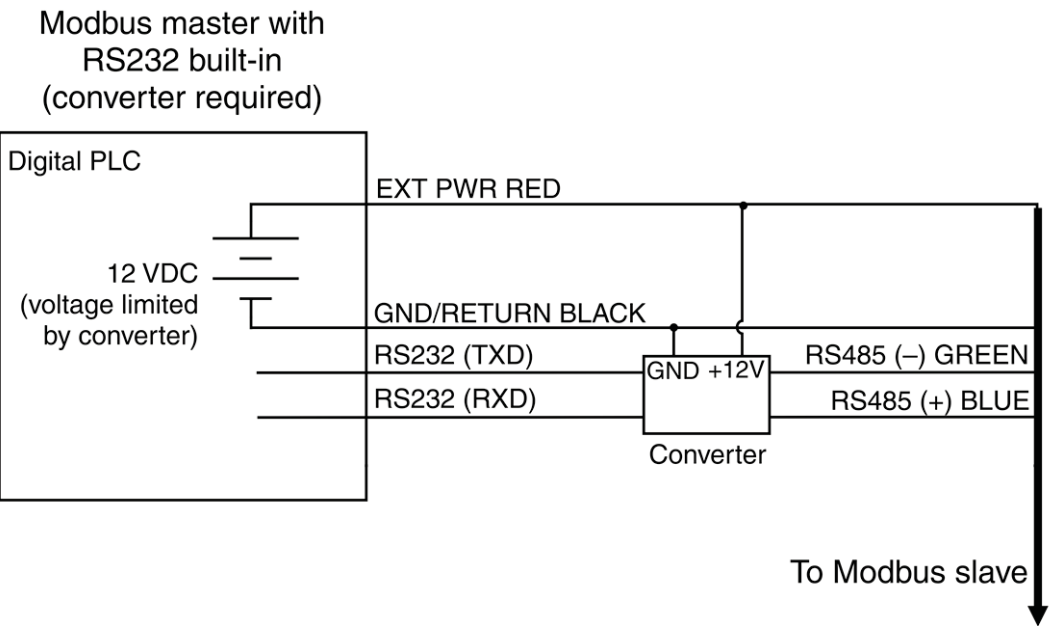


Modbus Master with Built-in RS232 (Converter Required)

Signal	Color
Ground/Return	Black
External Power (12 VDC, voltage limited by converter)	Red
RS485 (-)	Green
RS485 (+)	Blue

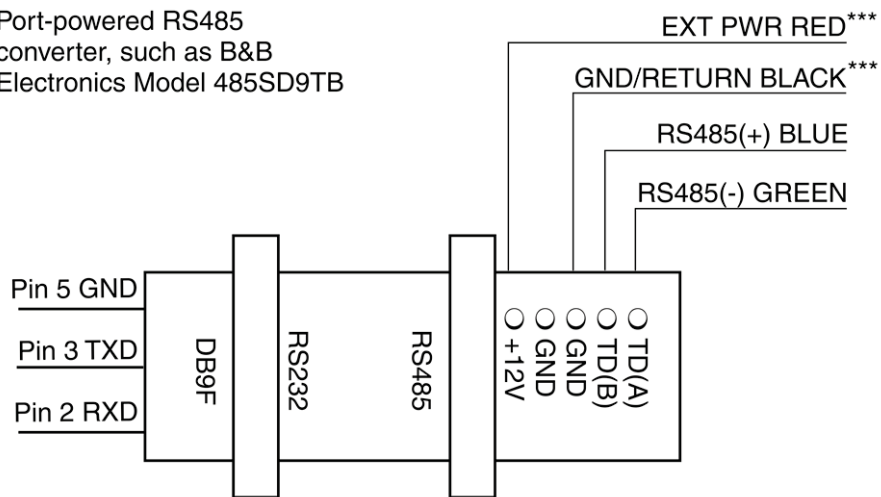


Cable between converter and master must not exceed 60.96 m (20 ft.)

Cable between master and slave must not exceed 1219 m (4000 ft.)

Converter

Port-powered RS485
converter, such as B&B
Electronics Model 485SD9TB



*** Required if port power is not available

Power Connections

The red wire provides power for all system modes. Analog output is disabled by default. However, the 4-20 mA current loop output can be continuous in Modbus or SDI-12 mode as long as Modbus device register 9507 is set to 1.

Communications

The device automatically switches between Modbus and SDI-12 modes depending on which of the two interfaces has activity. Modbus and SDI-12 cannot be used at the same time—whichever one is currently in use will block communication on the other.

Modbus Registers

Common Registers

Register	Size	Mode & Access Level (R/W)	Data Type	Description
9001	1	R/W	ushort	Device ID = 31 for RDO PRO-X
9002	2	R/W	ulong	Device serial number
9004	3	R/W	time	Manufacture date

Sensor Status Registers

Register	Size	Mode & Access Level (R/W)	Data Type	Description
0005	3	R1	time	Cap start date/time 0 = no cap
0008	3	R1	time	Cap end of usable life date/time 0 = no cap

Device Specific Register 0042 Data Quality ID

Register 0042 is responsible for returning the various data quality IDs for the RDO sensor. For a list of the Data Quality IDs and definitions, see the Sensor Health Table in the Service and Troubleshooting section of this manual.

Device Specific Registers

Register	Size	Mode & Access Level (R/W)	Data Type	Description
Dissolved Oxygen Concentration				
0038	2	R1	float	Measured value, C _o
0040	1	R1	ushort	Parameter ID = 20
0041	1	R1/W2	ushort	Units ID 117 = mg/L (default) 118 = ug/L
0042	1	R1	ushort	Data quality ID (See the Sensor Health Table)
0043	2	R1/W3	float	Offline sentinel value (default = 0.0)
0045	1	R1	16 bits	Available units = 0x0030 (48)
Temperature				
0046	2	R1	float	Measured value
0048	1	R1	ushort	Parameter ID = 1
0049	1	R1/W2	ushort	Units ID 1= °C (default) 2= °F
0050	1	R1	ushort	Data quality ID
0051	2	R1/W3	float	Offline sentinel value (default = 0.0)
0053	1	R1	16 bits	Available units = 0x00030 (3)
Dissolved Oxygen % Saturation				
0054	2	R1	float	Measured value
0056	1	R1/W2	ushort	Parameter ID = 21
0057	1	R1/W2	ushort	Units ID 177 = percent saturation (default)
0058	1	R1	ushort	Data quality ID
0059	2	R1/W3	float	Offline sentinel value (default = 0.0)
0061	1	R1	16 bits	Available units = 0x0001 (1)
Oxygen Partial Pressure				
0062	2	R1	float	Measured value
0064	1	R1	ushort	Parameter ID = 2 (pressure)
0065	1	R1/W2	ushort	Units ID 26 = torr (default)
0066	1	R1	ushort	Data quality ID
0067	2	R1/W3	float	Offline sentinel value (default = 0.0)
0069	1	R1	16 bits	Available Units = 0x0200 (512)

Dissolved Oxygen Equations

Dissolved Oxygen Concentration

DO concentration is internally calculated in mg/L. Conversion to other units is as follows:

$$\mu\text{g/L} = 1000 * \text{mg/L}$$

Oxygen concentration C_o (mg/L) is calculated as:

$$C_o = 31.9988 \times 1E6 \times (\rho P_o / k_o M) (1 - \Theta_o) \times S_c$$

Where:

P_o is the partial pressure of O_2 in atmospheres.

$$P_{\text{torr}} = 759.999876 \times P_{\text{atm}}$$

S_c is the salinity correction:

$$\ln S_c = S(B_0 + B_1 T_s + B_2 T_s^2 + B_3 T_s^3) + C_0 S^2$$

$$B_0 = -6.246090 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$B_1 = -7.423444 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$B_2 = -1.048635 \times 10^{-2}$$

$$B_3 = -7.987907 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$C_0 = -4.679983 \times 10^{-7}$$

T_s is the scaled temperature:

$$T_s = \ln [(298.15 - t) / (273.15 + t)]$$

t is temperature in degrees C.

S is the salinity in PSU.

k_o is Henry's constant:

$$\ln k_o = 3.71814 + (5596.17/T) - (1,049,668/T^2)$$

T is temperature in Kelvin.

Θ_o is the negative of the second pressure coefficient:

$$\Theta_o = 0.000975 - (1.426 \times 10^{-5} t) + (6.436 \times 10^{-8} t^2)$$

t is temperature in degrees C.

ρ is the density of water in g/cm^3 :

$$\ln \rho = -0.589581 + (326.785/T) - (45,284.1/T^2)$$

T is the temperature in Kelvin.

Molar mass of water: $M = 18.0152 \text{ g/mole}$

References:

Benson and Krause. Jr.. 1980. The concentration and isotopic fractionation of gases dissolved in freshwater in equilibrium with the atmosphere. *Limnol, Oceanogr*, 25(4), 662-671.

Gordon and Garcia. 1992. Oxygen Solubility in Seawater: Better Fitting Equations. *Limnol, Oceanogr*, 37(6), 1307-1312.

Dissolved Oxygen, % Saturation

$$O_2\%Sat = O_2Reading / O_2100\%Sat$$

Where:

O₂ reading is the mg/L reading from the RDO Sensor.

O₂ 100% Sat is the theoretical saturation value in mg/L and is derived as:

$$O_2100\%Sat = 31.9988 \times 10^6 \times \rho \frac{[0.20946 \times (P - P_{wv})]}{k_o M} \times (1 - \Theta_o P) \times S_c$$

Where:

$k_o M$

ρ is the density of water in g/cm³:

$$\ln \rho = -0.589581 + (326.785/T) - (45,284.1/T^2)$$

T is the temperature in Kelvin.

P is the atmospheric pressure in atm.

P_{wv} is the partial pressure of water vapor at saturation in atm:

$$\ln P_{wv} = 11.8571 - (3,840.70/T) - (216,961/T^2)$$

k_o is Henry's constant:

$$\ln k_o = 3.71814 + (5596.17/T) - (1,049,668/T^2)$$

T is the temperature in Kelvin.

Molar mass of water: M = 18.0152 g/mole

Θ_o is the negative of the second pressure coefficient:

$$\Theta_o = 0.000975 - (1.426 \times 10^{-5}t) + (6.436 \times 10^{-8}t^2)$$

t is temperature in degrees C.

S_c is the salinity correction:

$$\ln S_c = S(B_0 + B_1T_s + B_2T_s^2 + B_3T_s^3) + C_0S^2$$

$$B_0 = -6.246090 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$B_1 = -7.423444 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$B_2 = -1.048635 \times 10^{-2}$$

$$B_3 = -7.987907 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$C_0 = -4.679983 \times 10^{-7}$$

T_s is the scaled temperature:

$$T_s = \ln [(298.15 - t) / (273.15 + t)]$$

Where t is temperature in °C

S is the salinity in PSU

References:

Benson and Krause, Jr., 1980. The concentration and isotopic fractionation of gases dissolved in freshwater in equilibrium with the atmosphere. *Limnol, Oceanogr*, 25(4), 662-671.

Calibration Registers

Register	Size	Mode & Access Level (R/W)	Data Type	Description
0118	2	R1/W3	float	Live salinity value (PSU)
0120	2	R1/W3	float	Default salinity value (PSU, default = 0.0)
0122	2	R1/W3	float	Live barometric pressure (mbar)
0124	2	R1/W3	float	Default barometric pressure (mbar, default = 1013.25)
0126	2	R1/W3	float	100% saturation calibration reading (mg/L)
0128	2	R1/W3	float	100% saturation temperature reading (°C)
0130	2	R1/W3	float	100% saturation salinity value (PSU)
0132	2	R1/W3	float	100% saturation barometric pressure (mbar)
0134	2	R1/W3	float	0% saturation calibration reading (mg/L)
0136	2	R1/W3	float	0% saturation temperature reading (°C)
0138	2	R1/W3	float	Calibration slope (default = 1.0)
0140	2	R1/W3	float	Calibration offset (default = 0.0)

Live Salinity Value

The live salinity value is used to correct the oxygen concentration value for salinity. Values must be written in Practical Salinity Units (PSU) in the range 0 to 42 PSU. This is not a measured parameter.

Default Salinity Value

The default salinity value is loaded into the live salinity value register when power is first applied to the probe. The default salinity value is used in calculations until a live salinity value is written. This is not a measured parameter.

Live Barometric Pressure

The live barometric pressure is used in the calculation of percent saturation and to determine the theoretical saturation point during calibration. Values must be written in millibars in the range 506.625 to 1114.675 mbar. This is not a measured parameter.

Default Barometric Pressure

The default barometric pressure is loaded into the live barometric pressure register when power is applied to the probe. The default barometric pressure is used in calculations until a live barometric pressure is written. This is not a measured parameter.

100% Saturation Calibration Values

These values represent the sensor conditions while the probe is in a 100% saturation calibration environment. These are not measured values, they are written by the controller during the calibration process.

Writes to these registers are only accepted if the probe is in the calibration mode. The probe will return exception 0x85 (invalid device command sequence) if an attempt is made to write these registers when the calibration mode is off.

0% Saturation Calibration Values

These values represent the sensor conditions while the probe is in a 0% saturation calibration environment. These are not measured values, they are written by the controller during the calibration process.

Writes to these registers are only accepted if the probe is in the calibration mode. The probe will return exception 0x85 (invalid device command sequence) if an attempt is made to write these registers when the calibration mode is off.

Calibration Slope and Offset

These values represent the slope and offset that will be applied to the raw concentration reading from the sensor to generate the final values reported by the sensor parameters. These registers may be written independently of the normal internal calibration procedure.

Entering Calibration Registers

The sensor is calibrated using the following procedure.

1. Optional: Read the Sensor Data Cache Timeout register 9463 and store the value.
2. Write the Sensor Data Cache Timeout register 9463 to a value less than your intended sample rate and greater than 1000 milliseconds. This will ensure that you get new sensor readings during the stabilization process.
3. Optional: Read the temperature units register 0049 and saturation units register 0041 and store their values.
4. Write the temperature units register 0049 to its default value (1) and write the saturation units register 0041 to its default value (117).
5. Write the Calibration Mode On command (0xE000) to the sensor command register 9305.
6. Update the live salinity and barometric pressure registers if necessary.
7. Prompt the user to place the probe in a 100% saturation environment.
8. Read the oxygen concentration and temperature parameters. When these values have reached equilibrium, record them in their respective 100% saturation calibration registers. Write the current live salinity and barometric pressure readings to their respective calibration registers.
9. Place the sensor in a 0% saturation environment. When these registers have reached equilibrium, record them in their respective 0% saturation calibration registers. If a zero calibration is not to be performed, these registers can be set to zero or left at their previous values.

10. Write the Calibration Update command (0xE001) to the sensor command register. The sensor will calculate a new slope and offset, write the current time to the last user calibration time register, and set the next user calibration time register to zero (disabled). If the concentrations at 100% and 0% saturation are equal, the probe will return an exception response with code 0x97 (invalid calibration) and not attempt to compute a new slope and offset due to possible division by zero. If the slope does not calculate between 0.85 and 1.20 inclusive, or if the offset does not calculate between -0.2 and +0.2 inclusive, then the probe will return an exception response with code 0x97 (invalid calibration). The slope and offset will be available for read but will not be committed to flash.
11. Optional: Read the last user calibration time register, add the next calibration interval, and write the result to the next user calibration time register.
12. Write the Calibration Mode Off command (0xE002) to the sensor command register to place the sensor in normal operation. If the calibration mode is turned off without a calibration update command, or the calibration command returned an exception, the previous calibration shall be restored.
13. Optional: If you saved the temperature and saturation parameter units at the start of the process, write the original values back.
14. Optional: If you saved the Sensor Data Cache Timeout register 9463 at the start of the process, write the original value back.

Calibration Calculations

Calibrated oxygen reading:

$$O_{2RC} = C_0 + C_1 \times O_{2RU}$$

Where:

$$C_1 = (O_{2100\%Sat}) / (O_{2RUS} - O_{2RUZ})$$

$$C_0 = -C_1 \times O_{2RUZ}$$

Where:

$O_{2100\%Sat}$ is the theoretical 100% saturation point

O_{2RUS} is the un-calibrated reading at 100% saturation

O_{2RUZ} is the un-calibrated reading at 0% saturation

References:

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater. 20th Ed. 2008. 4500-0 C. Azide Modification. American Public Health Association, USA.

Service

The RDO PRO-X Probe contains no user-serviceable parts. Do not attempt to open the probe case or service the unit yourself.

RDO-X Software Troubleshooting



Sensor health diagnostics indicate when the RDO sensor has been damaged in the field. If the sensor has sustained moderate damage, the probe provides a DO value that includes a (DIS or Data Quality ID 5) warning. The same warning is included with readings taken after the sensor has reached its 24-month recommended lifespan.

However, if the sensor has been severely damaged, an error message is shown (ERR or Data Quality ID 3), a DO value is not provided and the sentinel value is shown. This prevents you from receiving an erroneous reading.

Sensor Health Table

The following error messages appear in the software and the data file when a sensor issue has been detected.

Abbreviation	Data Quality ID	Text	Description
None	0	None	Normal Data Quality
UC	1	User Cal Expired	Parameter measured without errors using an expired user calibration.
FC	2	Factory Cal Expired	Parameter measured without errors using an expired factory calibration.
ERR	3	Unknown Error	Parameter measured with error, sentinel value supplied.
WU	4	Sensor Warm-up	Sensor is warming up, sentinel value supplied.
DIS	5	Sensor Warning	Parameter measured but does not meet normal quality criteria. The sensor has sustained moderate damage, or the recommended lifespan has been reached.

Abbreviation	Data Quality ID	Text	Description
CAL	6	Sensor Calibrating	Sensor is calibrating, calibration value supplied.
OL	7	Sensor Missing	Sensor communication failed, sentinel value supplied. Make sure the sensor cap is installed and properly seated.

Appendix A - Communication Device

The Communication Device is an accessory product that can be used to calibrate and set up RDO probes.

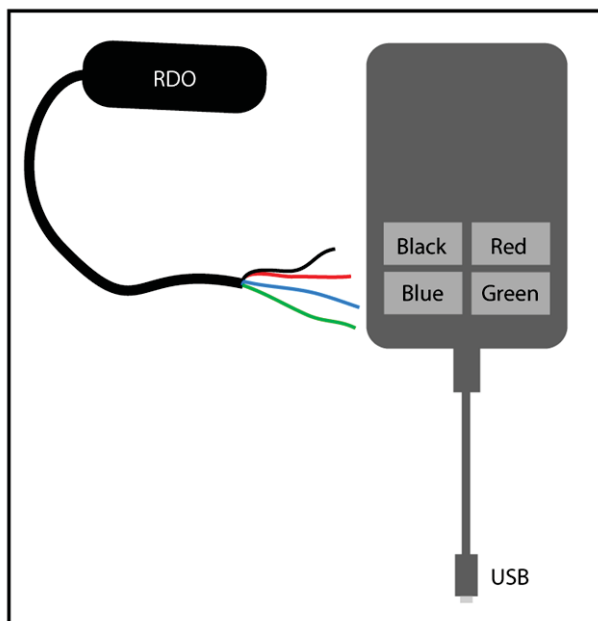
Install and Open the Software

The Comm Kit Software must be installed on a computer before you connect to the probe.

Connect the Probe to the Communication Device

The Communication Device connects a stripped-and-tinned probe to a computer via USB connection.

1. Disconnect the instrument from the PLC.
2. The communication device includes an electrical connection diagram label. To attach the instrument to the communication device, depress a lever and insert the appropriate wire in the location specified by the diagram.
3. Attach the USB connector to a USB port on the computer. Follow the directions provided in the Communication Device Kit to set up the probe.



Declaration of Similarity

Equipment

Type of equipment: Measurement instrumentation
Product name: RDO PRO-X Optical Dissolved Oxygen Probe
Model: RDO PRO-X Dissolved Oxygen Probe

Manufacturer: In-Situ, Inc.
221 East Lincoln Avenue
Fort Collins, CO 80524
USA

Category Standards

- **Immunity**
EN 61000-6-2, Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) – part 6-2: Generic standards – Immunity for industrial environments
- **Emissions**
Class A requirements of CISPR 11: 2004, Specification for limits and methods of measurement of radio disturbance characteristics of industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment

Supplementary Information:

The device complies with the requirements of the EU Directive 73/23/EEC, and the CE mark is affixed accordingly.

Summary

We confirm that the equipment referenced above, without reasonable doubt, will fulfill the requirements concerning electromagnetic compatibility according to the above mentioned standards harmonized with the 2004/108/EC for Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Directive—part 6-2. The RDO PRO Optical Dissolved Oxygen Sensor was tested and found to be in compliance in the month of October 2008.

Date of Issue: October 7, 2013

Signature:



Name: Ben Kimbell
Title: Vice President of Research and Development

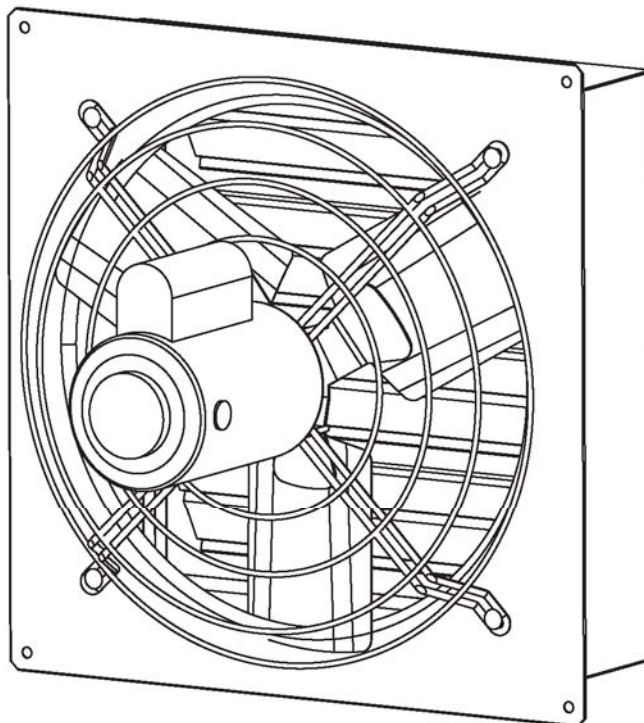
Test Report reference: 3161946DEN-003





Standard Exhaust Fans

Instruction Manual



WARRANTY

CANARM Ltd. warrants every new fan to be free of defects in material and workmanship, to the extent that, within a period of one year from the date of purchase CANARM Ltd. shall either repair or replace at CANARM's option, any unit or part thereof, returned freight prepaid, and found to be defective.

This warranty does not include any labour or transportation costs incidental to the removal and reinstallation of the unit at the user's premises.

Components repaired or replaced are warranted through the remainder of the original warranty period only.

This warranty applies to the original purchaser-user only; it is null and void in case of alteration, accident, abuse, neglect, and operation not in accordance with instructions.

NOTICE: No warranty claims will be honored by CANARM Ltd. unless prior authorization is obtained.

**Installation or Product problems? Do not return to store of purchase.
Contact Canarm Service at 1-800-265-1833 (CANADA) 1-800-267-4427 (U.S.A.)
1-800-567-2513 (EN FRANCAIS) Monday to Friday 8:00 - 5:00pm e.s.t.**



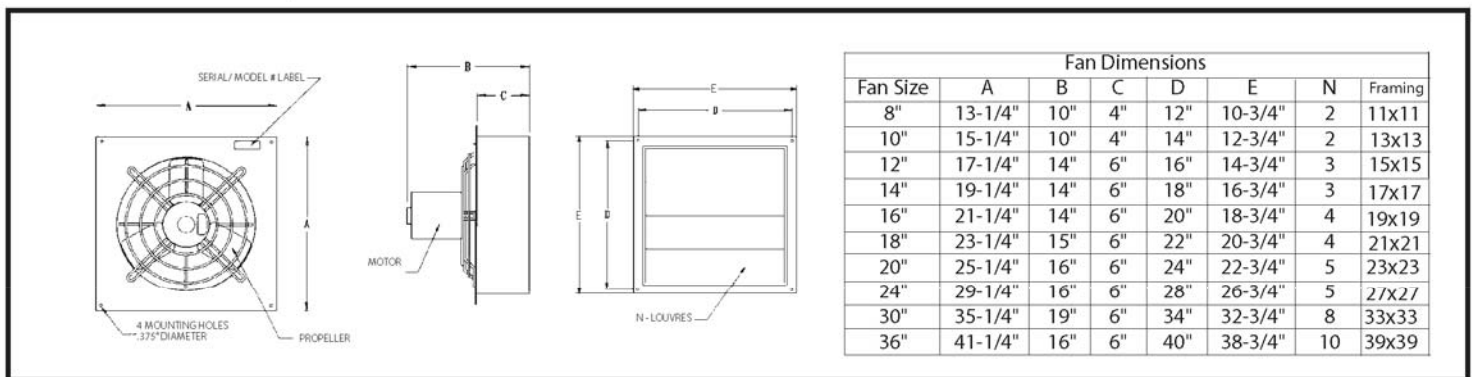
Instruction Manual for Standard Exhaust Fans

Read Instructions Completely Before Installation & Save For Reference

Congratulations on the purchase of your quality built direct drive, wall exhaust ventilation fan. All of these models use totally enclosed ball bearing motors with thermal over load protection. Variable speed motors are high efficiency motors which save on electrical costs and can be run as a single speed motor. The motors are mounted on heavy gauge welded steel rod motor mounts that have a powder coated finish. Fans come fully assembled and 100% of fans are tested for proper operation before shipping.

Standard Fans:

These models have a rugged, welded steel box housing with a powder coated finish and aluminum or plastic exhaust louvers that are supported by long life nylon bushings. The louvers open automatically when the fan starts up and close when the fan stops.



Explosion Proof Fans:

Explosion proof fans are equipped with explosion proof motors and aluminum blades so sparks cannot occur if a metal object obstructs the blade path. Explosion proof fans have the same quality welded steel box housing and heavy gauge welded guard as the standard fans. These fans should be used to ventilate hazardous areas. Locations are considered hazardous if the atmosphere contains or may contain gas, vapor, or dust in explosive quantities.

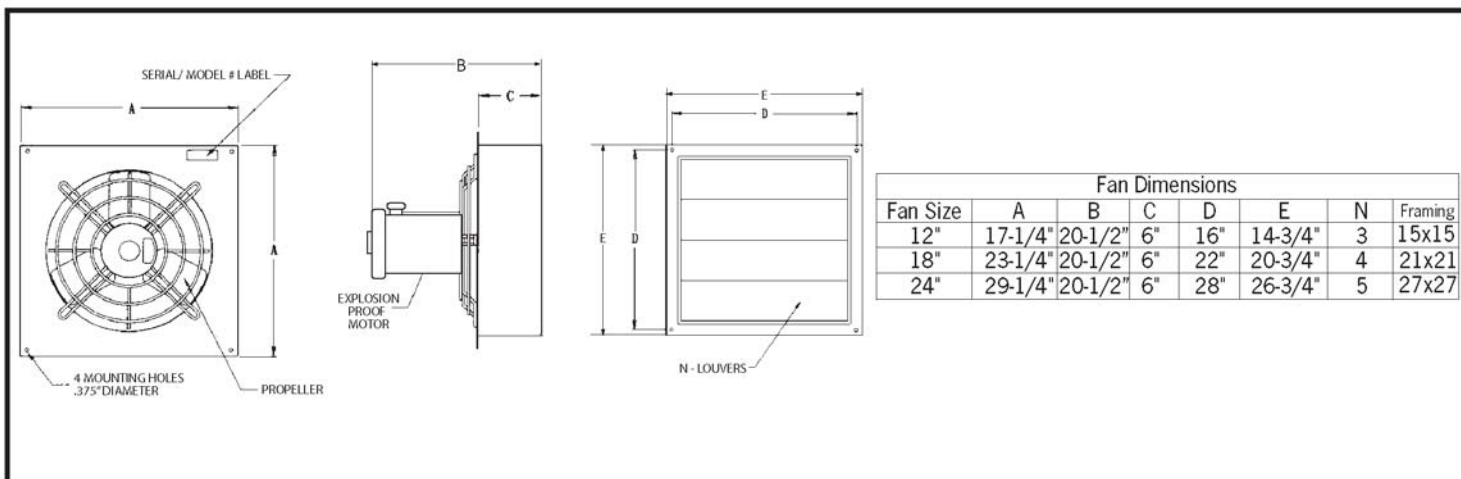
The motor ambient temperature is not to exceed +40°C or -25°C unless the motor nameplate specifically permits another value. Canarm explosion proof fans are approved for the hazardous classifications below only.

Class 1, Division 1 (Gases, Vapors)

~~Group A~~	Acetylene
~~Group B~~	Butadiene, ethylene oxide, hydrogen, Propylene oxide
Group C	Acetaldehyde, cyclopropane, diethlether, Ethylene, isoprene
Group D	Acetone, acrylonitrile, ammonia, benzene, Butane, ethylene dichloride, gasoline, hexane, methane, methanol, naphtha, propane, propylene styrene, toluene, vinyl, acetate, vinyl chloride, xylene

Class 2, Division 1 (Combustible Dusts)

~~Group E~~	Aluminum, magnesium and other metal dusts with similar characteristics
Group F	Carbon black, coke or coal dust
Group G	Flour, starch or graindust



INSTALLATION

Installation is fast and simple. A sturdy framed wall opening should be prepared in advance to the size indicated for your fan in the charts above. With lag bolts for wooden frames or nut, bolt and lock washers for steel frames, secure the fan using the four mounting holes provided, one in each corner of the fan.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS



WARNING: BE SURE POWER IS OFF AT THE ELECTRICAL PANEL BEFORE WIRING.

WARNING: ALL ELECTRICAL WORK SHOULD BE PERFORMED BY A QUALIFIED ELECTRICIAN.

These fans are supplied with single, two or variable speed motors. Single and two speed motors are 120V only. Variable speed motors are dual voltage. All dual voltage motors are pre-wired at 240V in our factory. Rewire motor as per motor nameplate if running fan at 120V. Please see the motor nameplate for wiring diagram. Make electrical connections in motor connection box as per the motor nameplate. Follow **Chart #1** for wire sizes. Two speed fans require a two speed control or 3 position toggle switch to change from high/ low/off. See wiring diagram with control for 2 speed wiring instructions.

CHART# 1

Table A Minimum Wire Sizes for Three-Phase Motors

Motor HP	25 to 50 Feet			100 Feet			150 to 200 Feet		
	200V	230V	460V	200V	230V	460V	200V	230V	460V
1/8	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(16)*	14(16)*	14(18)*
1/6	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14	14(16)*	14(18)*
1/4	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(16)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14	14	14(18)*
1/3	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(16)*	14(16)*	14(18)*	12	14	14(18)*
1/2	14(16)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	12	14(16)*	14(18)*	10	12	14(18)*
3/4	14(16)*	14(16)*	14(18)*	12	14	14(18)*	10	10	14(16)*
1	14	14(16)*	14(18)*	12	12	14(18)*	8	10	14(16)*
1-1/2	12	14	14(18)*	10	10	14(16)*	6	8	14
2	12	12	14(18)*	8	10	14(16)*	6	6	12
3	10	12	14(18)*	6	8	14	4	6	12

Table B Minimum Wire Sizes for Single-Phase Motors

Motor HP	25 Feet			100 Feet			150 to 200 Feet		
	200V	230V	460V	200V	230V	460V	200V	230V	460V
1/8	14(18)*	14(18)*	14	14(18)*	12	14(18)*	10	8	14
1/6	14(16)*	14(18)*	12	14(18)*	10	14(16)*	6	6	12
1/4	14	14(18)*	10	14(16)*	8	14	6	4	10
1/3	14	14(18)*	10	14(16)*	8	14	6	4	10
1/2	12	14(18)*	8	14	6	12	4	3	8
3/4	10	14(16)*	6	12	4	10	2	1	6
1	10	14(16)*	6	12	4	10	2	1	6
1-1/2	8	14	6	12	3	8	1	1/0	6
2	8	14	4	10	2	8	1/0	2/0	4
3	6	12	3	8	1/0	6	2/0	4/0	3

NOTE:

- NEC Article 310-5 - * Minimum conductor size for general wiring at 115-440VAC is number 14AWG.
- Above wire sizes based on approximate 5% voltage drop during starting; copper conductors; and 75°C type THHW, THW, THWN, RH, RHW insulation etc. For aluminum wire, increase two wire size steps minimum. See NEC Article 310 for ampacities of aluminum conductors.
- Type S, SO, SJ, SJO, etc flexible cable wire sizes. See NEC Article 400 for ampacity.

OPERATION

WARNING: VARIABLE SPEED FANS SHOULD HAVE THE MINIMUM SPEED SET TO OPEN LOUVERS AT LEAST ONE INCH FOR PROPER MOTOR COOLING AND TO PREVENT MOTOR FAILURE.

All fans are direct drive. Fans with variable speed motors can be operated as an energy efficient single speed fan or in variable operation with the proper controller. As mentioned above two speed fans require a two speed control or 3 position toggle switch to change from high speed to low and off.



WARNING: GUARDING SHOULD BE USED IF FANS ARE MOUNTED LOWER THAN SEVEN FEET (2 METRES) OFF FLOOR OR GROUND LEVEL.

ACCESSORIES

Canarm provides a complete line of manual and thermostatic controls. Canarm also offers wall mount exhaust shutter kits, replacement shutter sets, and weather protection hoods.

MAINTENANCE

Motors are equipped with automatic overload protection and may restart without warning. Always disconnect from power before attempting service. Motor, blade and louvers should be kept clean of any buildup to prevent premature motor failure and to achieve proper performance. Automatic louvers should be kept operating freely. As with all mechanical equipment scheduled inspections should include checking that all hardware is secure and blade set screws are tight.

WARRANTY

CANARM Ltd. warrants every new fan to be free of defects in material and workmanship, to the extent that, within a period of one year from the date of purchase CANARM Ltd. shall either repair or replace at CANARM's option, any unit or part thereof, returned freight prepaid, and found to be defective.

This warranty does not include any labour or transportation costs incidental to the removal and reinstallation of the unit at the user's premises.

Components repaired or replaced are warranted through the remainder of the original warranty period only.

This warranty applies to the original purchaser-user only; it is null and void in case of alteration, accident, abuse, neglect, and operation not in accordance with instructions.

NOTICE: No warranty claims will be honored by CANARM Ltd. unless prior authorization is obtained.

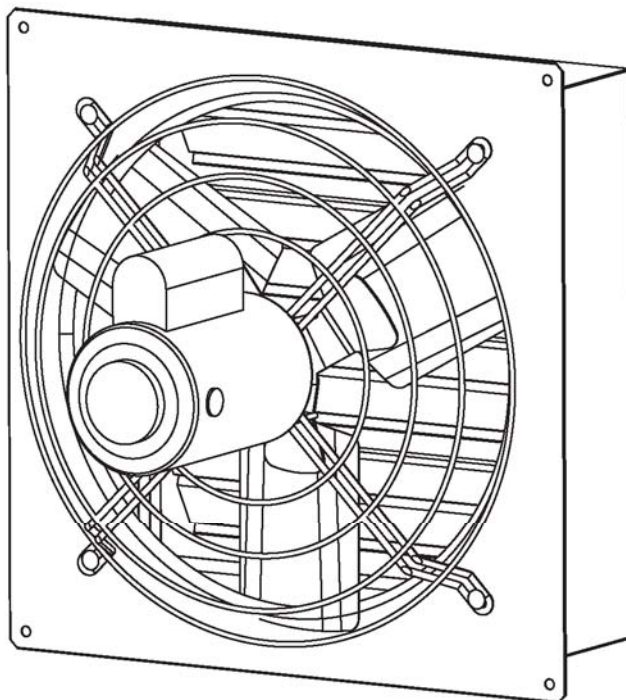


CANARM LTD.
2157 PARKEDALE AVENUE
BROCKVILLE, ONTARIO K6V 5V6
TELEPHONE: (613) 342-5424
FAX: 1-800-263-4598
E-MAIL: agsales@canarm.ca

CANARM LTEE.
8500 RUE GRENACHE
ANJOU, QUEBEC H1J 2B1
TELEPHONE: (514) 353-2255
FAX: (514) 353-2522
E-MAIL: agsales@canarm.ca

Ventilateurs d'évacuation Standard

Manuel de l'utilisateur



GARANTIE

Canarm Ltée. garantit que chaque nouveau ventilateur ne comporte aucune défectuosité dans le matériel et la main-d'œuvre, et de ce fait, Canarm Ltée. remplacera ou réparera à son choix, tout unité ou partie de cette unité qui comporte une défectuosité, pour une période de un an suivant la date d'achat. L'unité doit être retournée frais de port payé et une défectuosité doit être décelée. Cette garantie ne couvre pas les frais de démontage et de réinstallation de l'unité sur les lieux de l'utilisateur.

Les éléments réparés ou remplacés sont garantis pour la durée de la garantie originale seulement. Cette garantie s'applique à l'acheteur-usage initial seulement, elle est nulle dans le cas d'altérations, d'accident, d'abus, de négligence ou si l'opération n'est pas conforme aux instructions.

N.B.: Aucune réclamation ne sera honorée par Canarm Ltée. à moins d'autorisation obtenue au préalable.

**Problèmes d'installation ou d'utilisation? Ne retournez pas au magasin.
Communiquez avec le service à la clientèle chez Canarm au 1-800-265-1833
(Canada) 1-800-267-4427 (USA) 1-800-567-2513 (en français) du lundi
au vendredi entre 8:00h et 17:00h HNE**

Mode d'emploi du Ventilateur d'évacuation Standard

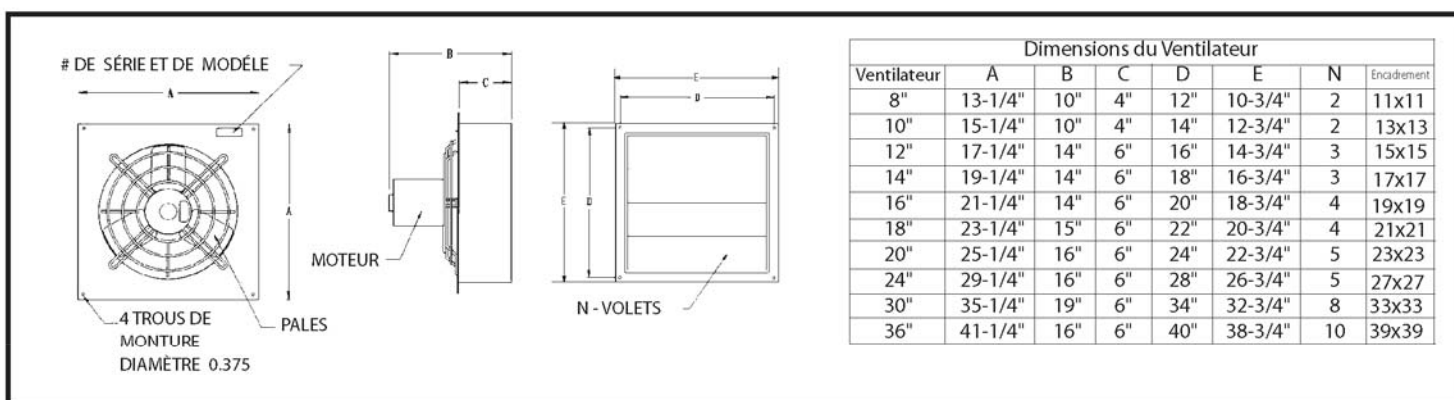
Veuillez lire les instructions suivantes avant de procéder à l'installation et gardez ce manuel comme référence

Félicitations sur l'achat de votre ventilateur d'évacuation mural à entraînement direct de qualité. Tous ces modèles comportent un moteur fermé à roulements sur bille avec une protection thermique contre la surcharge. Les moteurs à vitesse variable sont hautement efficaces et consomment peu d'énergie et de plus, ils peuvent être opérés comme un moteur à vitesse simple.

Les moteurs sont soutenus par une monture de moteur très robuste en tiges d'acier soudées de haut calibre et sont revêtues d'un fini poudré. Les ventilateurs vous sont livrés tout assemblés et 100% de nos ventilateurs sont testés avant la livraison.

VENTILATEUR STANDARD:

Ces modèles portent un boîtier robuste en acier soudé avec un fini poudré ainsi que des volets en aluminium ou en plastique qui sont retenus par des douilles en nylon de longue durée. Les volets s'ouvrent automatiquement lorsque le ventilateur démarre et se ferment lorsqu'il s'arrête.



VENTILATEUR ANTI-EXPLOSIIF:

Les ventilateurs anti-explosifs sont munis de moteurs et de pales qui sont contre les explosions afin qu'une étincelle ne puisse pas se produire si un objet en métal obstruerait le mouvement de la pale. Les ventilateurs anti-explosifs sont fabriqués du même boîtier en acier robuste et de qualité et du même grillage à haut calibre que les ventilateurs Standard. Ces ventilateurs devront être utilisés pour ventiler les endroits hasardeux. L'endroit est considéré hasardeux si l'atmosphère contient ou peut contenir un gaz, une vapeur, ou de la poussière en quantité explosive.

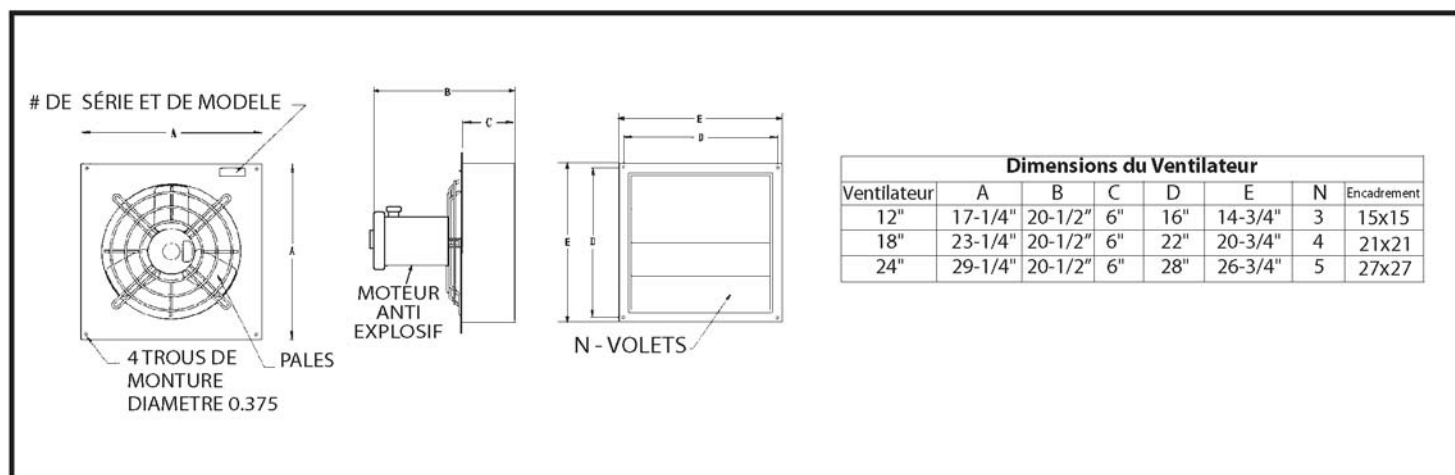
La température ambiante du moteur ne devrait pas excéder +40°C ou -25°C à moins que la plaque sur le moteur indique spécifiquement une autre valeur. Les ventilateurs anti-explosifs Canarm sont approuvés pour les classes hasardeuses ci-dessous seulement.

Classe 1, Division 1 (Gas et vapeurs)

~~Groupe A~~	Acétylène
~~Groupe B~~	Butadiène, oxyde d'éthylène, hydrogène, oxyde de propylène
Groupe C	Acétaldéhyde, cyclopropane, diéthyléther, éthylène, isoprène
Groupe D	Acétone, acrylonitrile, ammoniac, benzène, butane, éthylène dichloride, gazoline, hexane, méthane, méthanol, naphtha, propane, propylène styrène, toluène, vinyle, acétate, vinyle chloride, xylène

Classe 2, Division 1 (Poussières Combustibles)

~~Groupe E~~	Aluminium, magnésium, et autres poussières de métal avec des caractéristiques similaires.
Groupe F	Carbon noir, coke ou poussière de charbon
Groupe G	Farine, amidon ou poussière de grain



INSTALLATION

L'installation est simple et rapide. Un encadrement robuste dans l'ouverture du mur devrait être préparé à l'avance aux grandeurs mentionnées pour votre ventilateur dans le tableau ci-dessus. A l'aide de boulons pour cadrage de bois ou d'écrous, boulons et rondelles de blocage pour cadrage de métal, posez le ventilateur à l'aide des quatres trous de montage fournies, un dans chacun des coins.

CONNEXIONS ÉLECTRIQUES



MISE EN GARDE: FERMEZ LE COURANT AU DISJONCTEUR AVANT PROCÉDER AUX RACCORDEMENTS.

MISE EN GARDE: TOUS LES TRAVAUX ÉLECTRIQUES DEVRONT ÊTRE EXÉCUTÉS PAR UN ÉLECTRICIEN QUALIFIÉ.

Ces ventilateurs portent un moteur à une, deux ou vitesse variable. Les moteurs à une ou deux vitesses peuvent recevoir du 120V seulement. Les moteurs à vitesse variable sont à voltage double. Tous les moteurs à voltage double sont préparés en usine pour recevoir du 240V. Suivez les indications sur la plaque du moteur pour rebrancher le moteur sur le 120V. Faites les connexions dans la boîte de connexion du moteur selon les indications sur la plaque du moteur. Consultez le **Tableau #1** pour la grandeur de fil à être utilisé. Les ventilateurs à deux vitesses demandent un contrôle à 2 vitesses ou un interrupteur à levier 3 positions pour changer la vitesse de grande/petite/fermé. Consultez le diagramme fournie avec le contrôle pour l'installation à 2 vitesses.

TABLEAU #1

Tableau A Grosseur minium de fil pour moteur à trois phases

Moteur HP	25 à 50 Pieds			100 Pieds			150 à 200 Pieds		
	200V	230V	460V	200V	230V	460V	200V	230V	460V
1/8	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(16)*	14(16)*	14(18)*
1/6	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14	14(16)*	14(18)*
1/4	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(16)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14	14	14(18)*
1/3	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	14(16)*	14(16)*	14(18)*	12	14	14(18)*
1/2	14(16)*	14(18)*	14(18)*	12	14(16)*	14(18)*	10	12	14(18)*
3/4	14(16)*	14(16)*	14(18)*	12	14	14(18)*	10	10	14(16)*
1	14	14(16)*	14(18)*	12	12	14(18)*	8	10	14(16)*
1-1/2	12	14	14(18)*	10	10	14(16)*	6	8	14
2	12	12	14(18)*	8	10	14(16)*	6	6	12
3	10	12	14(18)*	6	8	14	4	6	12

Tableau B Grosseur minium de fil pour moteur à phase simple

Moteur HP	25 à 50 Pieds			100 Pieds			150 à 200 Pieds		
	200V	230V	460V	200V	230V	460V	200V	230V	460V
1/8	14(18)*	14(18)*	14	14(18)*	12	14(18)*	10	8	14
1/6	14(16)*	14(18)*	12	14(18)*	10	14(16)*	6	6	12
1/4	14	14(18)*	10	14(16)*	8	14	6	4	10
1/3	14	14(18)*	10	14(16)*	8	14	6	4	10
1/2	12	14(18)*	8	14	6	12	4	3	8
3/4	10	14(16)*	6	12	4	10	2	1	6
1	10	14(16)*	6	12	4	10	2	1	6
1-1/2	8	14	6	12	3	8	1	1/0	6
2	8	14	4	10	2	8	1/0	2/0	4
3	6	12	3	8	1/0	6	2/0	4/0	3

N.B.:

- Article 310-5 NEC grosseur minium de conducteur pour filage général à 115- 440VAC est le numéro 14AWG
- Les grandeurs de fils ci-dessus sont basés sur une baisse approximative de 5% lors du départ; conducteurs en cuivre; et isolation type 75C THHW, THW, RH, RHW etc. Pour un fil en aluminium, augmentez le fil d'un minimum de deux grandeurs. Voir Article 310 NEC pour ampacités des conducteurs en aluminium.
- Type S, SO, SJ, SJO, ETC.. grandeur de fil de cable flexible. Voir article 400 NEC pour ampérage relatif.

OPÉRATION:

MISE EN GARDE: LES VENTILATEURS À VITESSE VARIABLE DEVRAIENT ÊTRE AJUSTÉS AFIN QUE LA VITESSE MINIMUM OUVRE LES VOIETS D'AU MOINS 1" AFIN DE PERMETTRE UN AÉRATION ADÉQUATE DU MOTEUR. Tous les ventilateurs sont à entraînement direct. Les ventilateurs avec moteur à vitesse variable peuvent être opérés comme moteur à une vitesse économe d'énergie ou comme moteur variable avec un contrôle adéquat. Tel que mentionné, les ventilateurs à 2 vitesses requièrent un contrôle à 2 vitesses ou un interrupteur à levier à 3 positions pour pouvoir changer la vitesse du moteur de grande à petite.



MISE EN GARDE: UNE GRILLE INTÉRIEUR DEVRAIT ÊTRE UTILISÉ SI LE VENTILATEUR EST INSTALLÉ À MOINS DE 7 PEIDS (2 METRE) DU SOL.

ACCESSOIRES:

Canarm vous offre une gamme complète de contrôle manuel et thermostatique. Canarm vous offre également des ensembles de volets muraux d'évacuation, les volets de remplacement ainsi que des capots de protection contre les intempéries.

ENTRETIEN:

Les moteurs comportent une protection automatique contre la surcharge et pourraient démarrer sans avertissement. Débrancher toujours l'unité avant de procéder à l'entretien. Le moteur, les pales et les volets devraient être nettoyés régulièrement pour éviter une accumulation de saleté qui pourrait endommager le moteur et nuire au bon fonctionnement de votre ventilateur. Les volets automatiques devraient pouvoir opérer librement. Comme pour tout les appareils mécaniques, des inspections régulières devront être entreprises afin de s'assurer que toute la quincaillerie et les vis à pales soient bien serrées.

GARANTIE

Canarm Ltée. garantie que chaque nouveau ventilateur ne comporte aucune défectuosité dans le matériel et la main-d'oeuvre, et de ce fait, Canarm Ltée. remplacera ou réparera à son choix, tout unité ou partie de cette unité qui comporte une defectuosité, pour une période d'un an suivant la date d'achat. L'unité doit être retournée frais de port payé et une défectuosité doit être décelée. Cette garantie ne couvre pas les frais de démontage et de réinstallation de l'unité sur les lieux de l'utilisateur. Les éléments réparés ou remplacés sont garantis pour la durée de la garantie originale seulement. Cette garantie s'applique à l'acheteur-usager initial seulement; elle est nulle dans le cas d'altérations, d'accident, d'abus, de négligence ou si l'opération n'est pas conforme aux instructions.

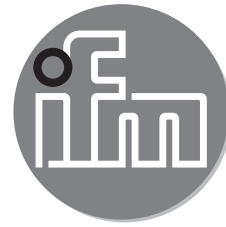
N.B.: Aucune réclamation ne sera honorée par Canarm Ltée. à moins d'autorisation obtenue au préalable.



CANARM LTD.
2157 PARKEDALE AVENUE
BROCKVILLE, ONTARIO K6V 5V6
TELEPHONE: (613) 342-5424
FAX: 1-800-263-4598
E-MAIL: agsales@canarm.ca

CANARM LTEE.
8500 RUE GRENACHE
ANJOU, QUEBEC H1J 2B1
TELEPHONE: (514) 353-2255
FAX: (514) 353-2522
E-MAIL: agsales@canarm.ca

ifm electronic



Operating instructions
Magnetic-inductive flow meter

efector300®

UK

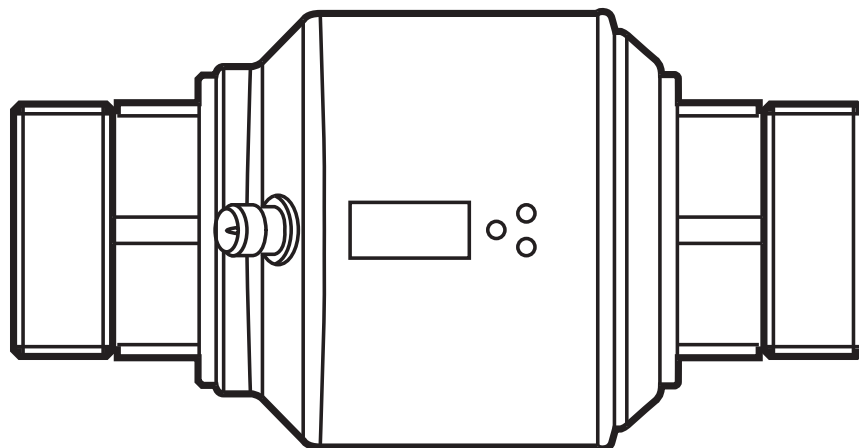
SM9000

SM9100

SM2000

SM2100

706222B2 / 00 05 / 2014



Contents

1 Preliminary note.....	4
1.1 Symbols used	4
1.2 Warning signs used	5
2 Safety instructions	5
3 Functions and features	6
4 Function	6
4.1 Measuring principle for volumetric flow monitoring.....	6
4.2 Processing of the measured signals.....	7
4.3 Volumetric flow monitoring.....	8
4.3.1 Volumetric flow quantity.....	8
4.3.2 Direction of flow	8
4.4 Consumed quantity monitoring (totaliser function)	8
4.4.1 Consumed quantity monitoring with pulse output.....	9
4.4.2 Consumed quantity monitoring with preset counter	9
4.5 Temperature monitoring.....	10
4.6 Empty pipe detection	10
4.7 Volumetric flow or temperature monitoring / switching function.....	11
4.7.1 Hysteresis function	11
4.7.2 Window function	11
4.8 Volumetric flow or temperature monitoring / analogue function.....	12
4.8.1 Current output.....	12
4.8.2 Voltage output.....	13
4.9 Volumetric flow monitoring / frequency output.....	14
4.10 Start-up delay	14
4.11 Low flow cut-off (LFC).....	16
4.12 Simulation	16
5 Installation.....	17
5.1 Recommended installation position.....	17
5.2 Not recommended installation position.....	19
5.3 Grounding.....	20
5.4 Installation in pipes	20
6 Electrical connection.....	21
7 Operating and display elements	22

8 Menu	23
8.1 Process value display	23
8.2 Main menu	24
8.2.1 Explanation main menu	25
8.3 Extended functions – Basic settings	26
8.3.1 Explanation extended functions (EF)	27
8.3.2 Submenu basic settings (CFG)	27
8.4 Extended functions – Min/max memory – Empty pipe – Simulation	28
8.4.1 Explanation extended functions (EF)	29
8.4.2 Submenu min/max memory (MEM)	29
8.4.3 Submenu empty pipe (EPD)	29
8.4.4 Submenu simulation (SIM)	29
9 Set-up	30
10 Parameter setting	30
10.1 IO-Link	31
10.1.1 General information	31
10.1.2 Device-specific information	31
10.1.3 Parameter setting tools	31
10.2 Parameter setting in general	32
10.2.1 Switching between the menu levels	33
10.2.2 Locking / unlocking	33
10.2.3 Timeout	33
10.3 Settings for consumed quantity monitoring	33
10.3.1 Settings for limit value monitoring with OUT1	33
10.3.2 Settings for limit value monitoring with OUT2	34
10.3.3 Setting the analogue value for volumetric flow	34
10.3.4 Setting the frequency value for volumetric flow	34
10.4 Settings for consumed quantity monitoring	34
10.4.1 Settings for quantity monitoring via pulse output	34
10.4.2 Settings for quantity monitoring via the preset counter	35
10.4.3 Setting the pulse value	35
10.4.4 Manual counter reset	35
10.4.5 Time-controlled counter-reset	36
10.4.6 Deactivation of the counter reset	36
10.4.7 Configure counter reset using an external signal	36
10.5 Settings for temperature monitoring	36

10.5.1	Settings for limit value monitoring with OUT2.....	36
10.5.2	Setting the analogue value for temperature	36
10.6	User settings (optional).....	37
10.6.1	Setting of the standard unit of measurement for volumetric flow.....	37
10.6.2	Configuration of the standard display	37
10.6.3	Changing the direction of the flow rate measurement.....	37
10.6.4	Setting the output logic	37
10.6.5	Setting the start-up delay.....	37
10.6.6	Setting the measured value damping	37
10.6.7	Setting the error behaviour of the outputs	38
10.6.8	Configuring the empty pipe detection as diagnostic output.....	38
10.6.9	Activating / deactivating empty pipe detection.....	38
10.6.10	Time-delay empty pipe detection.....	38
10.6.11	Setting of the empty pipe detection	39
10.6.12	Setting the counting method of the totaliser	39
10.6.13	Setting the low flow cut-off.....	39
10.7	Service functions	39
10.7.1	Reading the min/max values for the volumetric flow	39
10.7.2	Reading the min/max values for the temperature.....	39
10.7.3	Simulation menu.....	40
10.7.4	Resetting all parameters to factory setting	40
11	Operation	41
11.1	Reading the process value	41
11.2	Reading the parameter value.....	42
11.3	Error indications.....	43
12	Technical data.....	43
13	Factory setting	44

1 Preliminary note

1.1 Symbols used

- Instructions
- > Reaction, result
- [...] Designation of pushbuttons, buttons or indications
- Cross-reference



Important note

Non-compliance can result in malfunction or interference.



Information

Supplementary note.

1.2 Warning signs used



CAUTION

Warning of personal injury.

Slight reversible injuries may result.

UK

2 Safety instructions

- Please read this document prior to set-up of the unit. Ensure that the product is suitable for your application without any restrictions.
- If the operating instructions or the technical data are not adhered to, personal injury and/or damage to property can occur.
- Improper or non-intended use may lead to malfunctions of the unit or to unwanted effects in your application. That is why installation, electrical connection, set-up, operation and maintenance of the unit must only be carried out by qualified personnel authorised by the machine operator.
- In order to guarantee the correct condition of the device for the operating time it is necessary to use the device only for media to which the wetted materials are sufficiently resistant (→ Technical data).
- The responsibility whether the measurement devices are suitable for the respective application lies with the operator. The manufacturer assumes no liability for consequences of misuse by the operator. Improper installation and use of the devices result in a loss of the warranty claims.
- For medium temperatures above 50 °C some parts of the housing can heat up to over 65 °C. Moreover, during installation or in case of a fault (e.g. housing damage) media under high pressure or hot media can leak from the system. To avoid personal injury, take the following measures:
 - ▶ Install the unit according to the applicable rules and regulations.
 - ▶ Ensure that the system is free of pressure during installation.

- ▶ Protect the housing against contact with flammable substances and unintentional contact. To do so, equip the unit with suitable protection (e.g. protective cover).
- ▶ Do not press the pushbuttons manually; instead use another object (e.g. ballpoint pen).

3 Functions and features

Pressure Equipment Directive (PED): The units comply with section 3, article 3 of the Directive 97/23/EC and must be designed and manufactured for non-superheated liquids of group 2 fluids in accordance with the sound engineering practice.

The unit monitors liquid media.

The unit detects the 3 process categories volumetric flow quantity, consumed quantity and medium temperature.

Application area

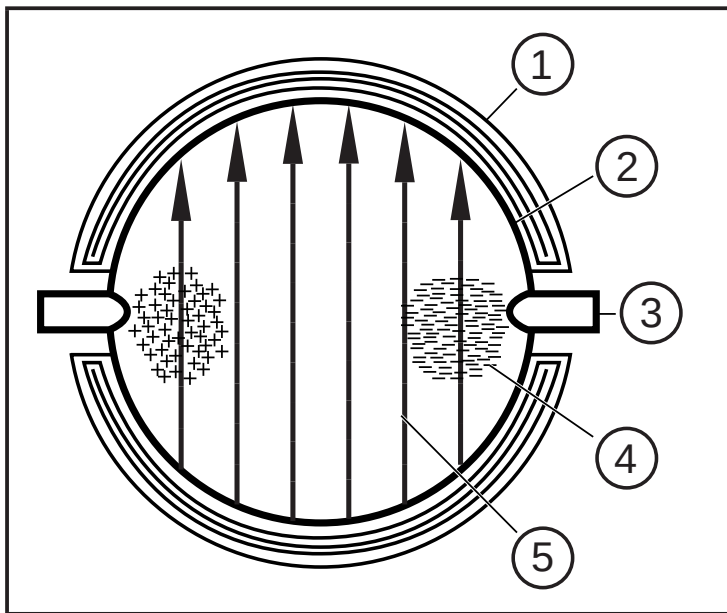
Conductive liquids with the following properties:

- Conductivity: $\geq 20 \mu\text{S/cm}$
- Viscosity: $< 70 \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ at 40°C

4 Function

4.1 Measuring principle for volumetric flow monitoring

The magnetic-inductive measuring principle means that a magnetic field is generated in the measuring pipe via current-carrying coils. When a conductive medium flows through the measuring pipe, the ions therein are diverted perpendicularly to the magnetic field. Positive and negative charge carriers flow in opposite directions. The voltage induced is measured by two electrodes that are in contact with the medium. This signal voltage is directly proportional to the average flow velocity. The volumetric flow quantity is derived from the inside pipe diameter.



- 1: Field coil
- 2: Measuring pipe
- 3: Electrode
- 4: Charge carrier in the medium
- 5: Magnetic field

UK



Both electrodes must be wetted by the medium. Otherwise the signal [SEnS] for empty pipe is provided, if empty pipe detection is enabled.

4.2 Processing of the measured signals

The unit displays the current process values.

It generates 2 output signals according to the parameter setting.

OUT1/IO-Link: 5 selection options

- | | |
|---|------------|
| - Switching signal for volumetric flow limit values | (→ 10.3.1) |
| - or frequency signal for volumetric flow quantity | (→ 10.3.4) |
| - or pulse signal for quantity meter | (→ 10.4.1) |
| - or switching signal for preset counter | (→ 10.4.2) |
| - or switching signal for empty pipe detection | (→ 10.6.9) |

Parameter setting

OUT2: 6 selection options

- | | |
|---|------------|
| - Switching signal for volumetric flow limit values | (→ 10.3.2) |
| - or switching signal for temperature limit value | (→ 10.5.1) |
| - or analogue signal for volumetric flow quantity | (→ 10.3.3) |
| - or analogue signal for temperature | (→ 10.5.2) |
| - or input for external reset signal (InD) | (→ 10.4.7) |
| - or switching signal for empty pipe detection | (→ 10.6.9) |

Parameter setting

4.3 Volumetric flow monitoring

4.3.1 Volumetric flow quantity

The signals for measuring the volumetric flow quantity can be provided as follows:

1. Two switching signals for volumetric flow quantity limit values on output 1 and output 2. On the switching functions → 4.7.
2. A frequency signal (10 Hz...10 kHz) on output 1.
On the frequency functions → 4.9.
3. An analogue signal proportional to the volumetric flow (4...20 mA or 0...10 V) on output 2. On the analogue functions → 4.8.

4.3.2 Direction of flow

In addition to the flow velocity, the unit also detects the flow direction. An arrow on the unit indicates the positive flow direction.

The flow direction can be inversed (→ 10.6.3).



► Use the supplied label to mark the changed flow direction.

Direction of flow in accordance with "flow direction"

> process value and display positive.

Direction of flow against the "flow direction"

> process value and display negative.

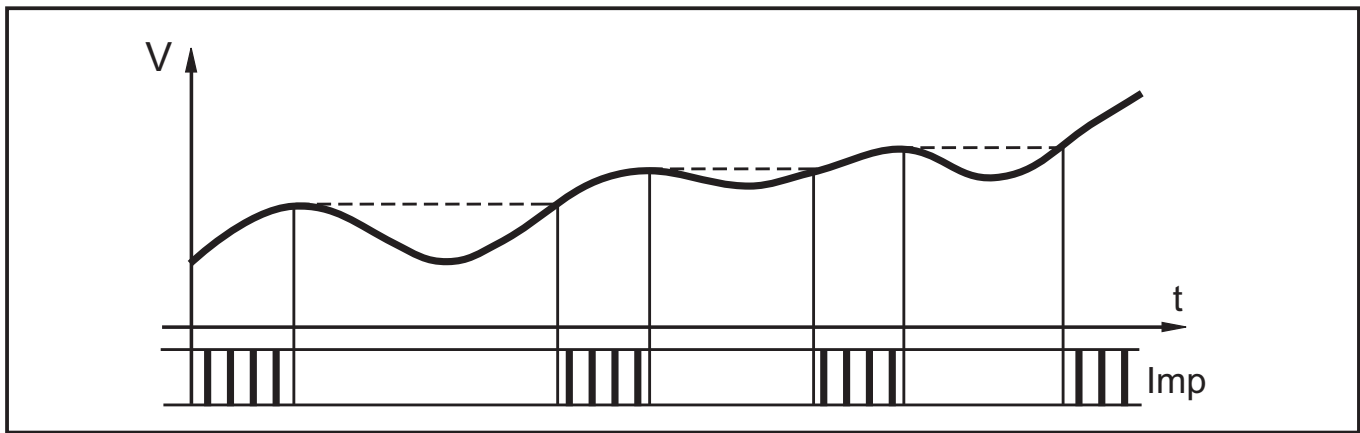


Only positive process values are processed for the signal output (limit values and analogue values for volumetric flow).

4.4 Consumed quantity monitoring (totaliser function)

The unit has an internal mass flow meter which continuously totals the volumetric flow. The sum corresponds to the current consumed quantity since the last reset.

- The quantity meter takes account of the flow direction for totalisation.
 - Flow according to the marked flow direction (arrow "flow direction"): meter adds.
 - Flow against the marked flow direction: meter subtracts (→ 10.6.12).
 - Meter pulses are only provided as the sum increases. After subtraction (consumed quantity decreases), the pulses are only provided again when the consumed quantity has exceeded the previous maximum value.



V = volumetric flow quantity, Imp = output pulses

- The current meter reading can be displayed (→ 11.1 Reading the process value).
- In addition the value before the last reset is stored. This value can also be displayed (→ 11.1 Reading the process value).



The meter saves the totalled consumed quantity every 10 minutes. In the event of a power failure this value is retained as the current meter reading. If a time-controlled reset is set, the elapsed time of the set reset interval is also stored. So the possible data loss can be maximum 10 minutes.

There are different ways to reset the meter

- 10.4.4 Manual counter reset
- 10.4.5 Time-controlled counter-reset
- 10.4.7 Configure counter reset using an external signal

4.4.1 Consumed quantity monitoring with pulse output

Output 1 indicates a counting pulse when the set volumetric flow quantity has been reached (→ 10.4.1).

4.4.2 Consumed quantity monitoring with preset counter

Output 1 switches when the set volumetric flow quantity has been reached (→ 10.4.2).

2 types of monitoring are possible:

1. Time-dependent quantity monitoring (→ 10.4.5 Time-controlled counter-reset).
 - If the quantity x is reached during t, output 1 switches and remains switched until the meter is reset.

- If the quantity x is not reached during the time t, the meter is automatically reset and counting starts again; output 1 does not switch.
2. Quantity monitoring not time-dependent (→ 10.4.6 Deactivation of the counter reset).
- If the quantity x is reached, output 1 switches and remains switched until the meter is reset.

4.5 Temperature monitoring

The following signals are provided for temperature monitoring:

- A switching signal for temperature limit values on output 2. On the switching functions → 4.7.
- An analogue signal proportional to the temperature (4...20 mA or 0...10 V) on output 2. On the analogue functions → 4.8.

4.6 Empty pipe detection

The unit detects when the two electrodes are not wetted by the medium (→ 4.1 Measuring principle for volumetric flow monitoring). The empty pipe detection can be activated or deactivated (→ 10.6.9). If it is active and the pipe is empty, the unit reacts as follows:

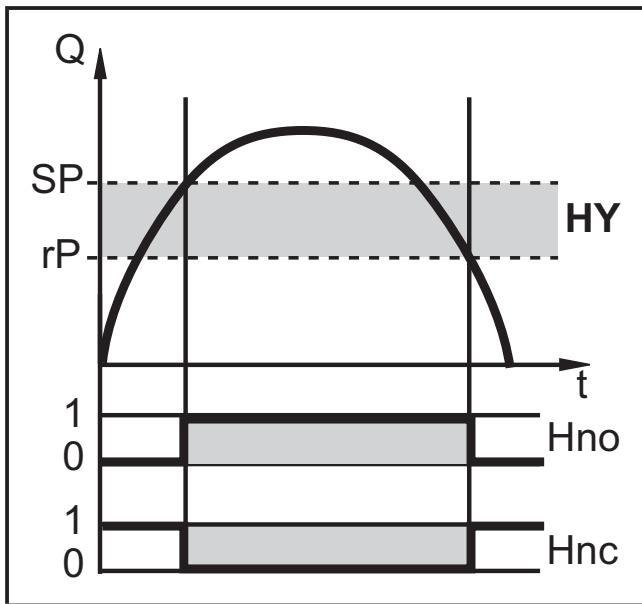
- > [SEnS] is indicated in the display.
- > The flow is set to zero.

The empty pipe detection can be set as time-depending or not time depending (→ 10.6.10).

4.7 Volumetric flow or temperature monitoring / switching function

OUTx changes its switching state if it is above or below the set switching limits (SPx, rPx). The following switching functions can be selected:

4.7.1 Hysteresis function



Example of volumetric flow monitoring
HY = hysteresis

Normally open: [OUx] = [Hno]

Normally closed: [OUx] = [Hnc]

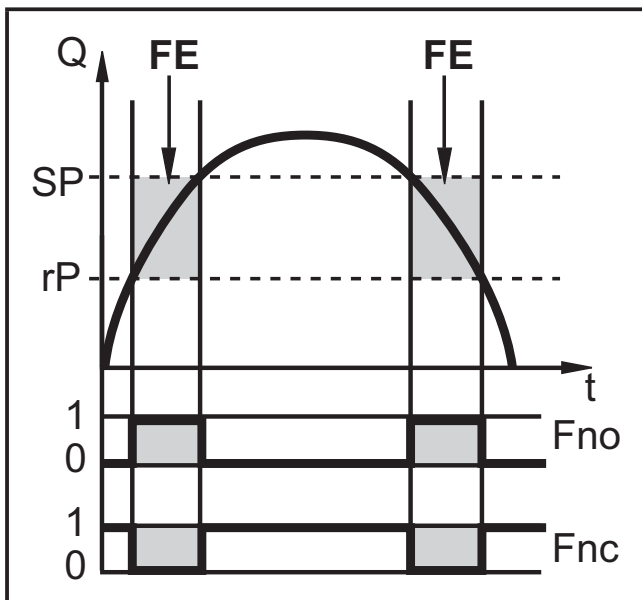
First the set point (SPx) is set, then the reset point (rPx) with the requested difference.



When SPx is adjusted rPx is changed automatically; the difference remains constant.

UK

4.7.2 Window function



Example of volumetric flow monitoring
FE = window

Normally open: [OUx] = [Fno]

Normally closed: [OUx] = [Fnc]

The width of the window can be set by means of the difference between SPx and rPx.

SPx = upper value

rPx = lower value.

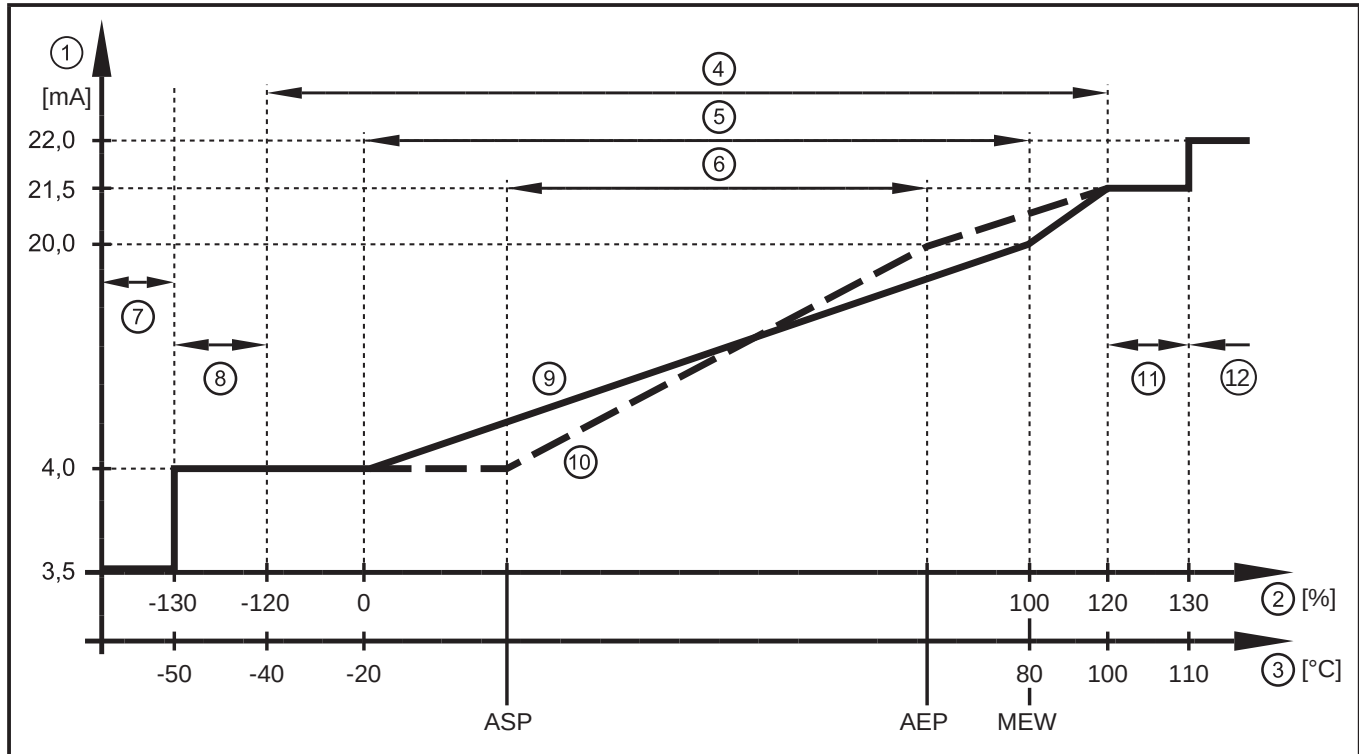


When set to the window function the set and reset points have a fixed hysteresis of 0.25 % of the final value of the measuring range. This keeps the switching state of the output stable if the volumetric flow varies slightly.

E-346

4.8 Volumetric flow or temperature monitoring / analogue function

4.8.1 Current output



Characteristics of the analogue output according to the standard IEC 60947-5-7

- 1: Output current
- 2: Volumetric flow quantity
- 3: Temperature
- 4: Display range
- 5: Measuring range
- 6: Range between analogue start point and analogue end point
- 7: The unit is in the error state (FOU = OFF).
- 8: The process value transmitted in an analogue way is therefore below the display range.
- 9: Curve of the analogue signal at factory setting
- 10: Curve of the analogue signal with shifted ASP and AEP
- 11: The process value transmitted in an analogue way is therefore above the display range.
- 12: The unit is in the error state (FOU = ON).

ASP = analogue start point: determines at which measured value the output signal is 4 mA

AEP = analogue end point: determines at which measured value the output signal is 20 mA

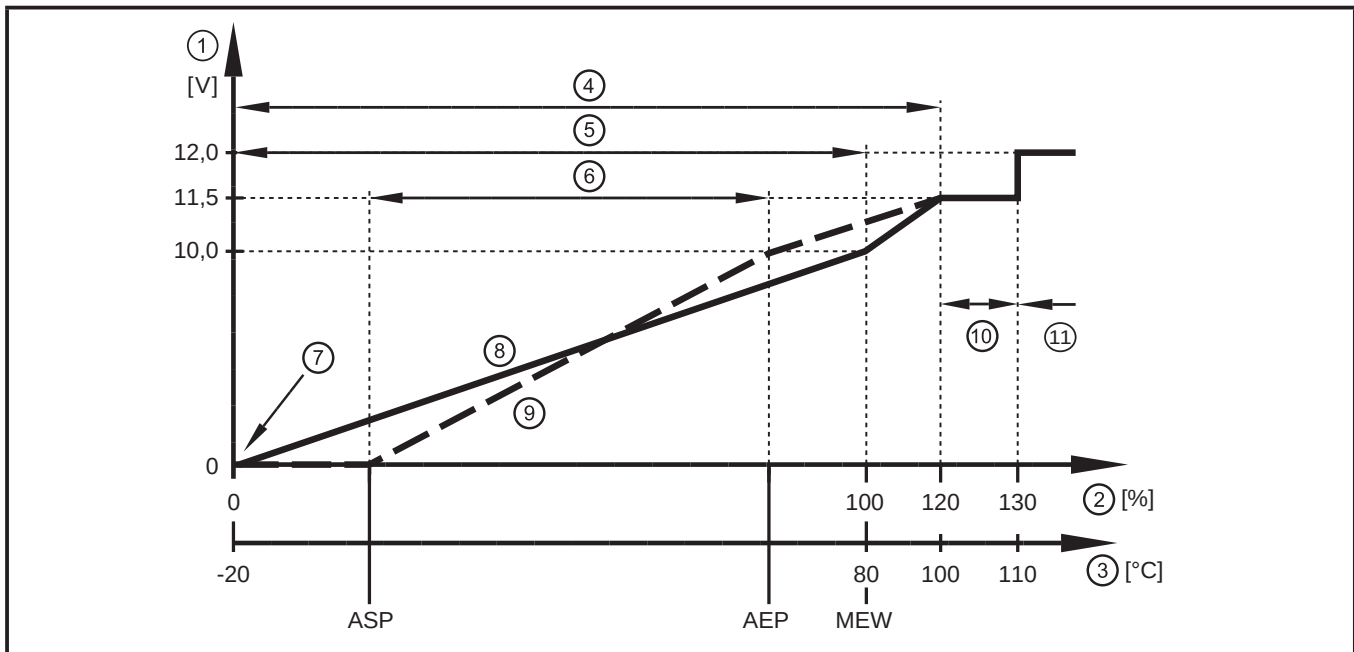
VMR = final value of the measuring range = 100 %



Minimum distance between ASP and AEP = 20 % of the measuring range

In the set scaling range the output signal is between 4 and 20 mA.

4.8.2 Voltage output



Characteristics of the analogue output according to the standard IEC 60947-5-7

- 1: Output voltage
- 2: Volumetric flow quantity
- 3: Temperature
- 4: Display range
- 5: Measuring range
- 6: Range between analogue start point and analogue end point
- 7: The unit is in the error state (FOU = OFF) or the process value transmitted in an analogue way is below the display range.
- 8: Curve of the analogue signal at factory setting
- 9: Curve of the analogue signal with shifted ASP and AEP
- 10: The process value transmitted in an analogue way is therefore above the display range.
- 11: The unit is in the error state (FOU = ON).

ASP = analogue start point: determines at which measured value the output signal is 0 V

AEP = analogue end point: determines at which measured value the output signal is 10 V

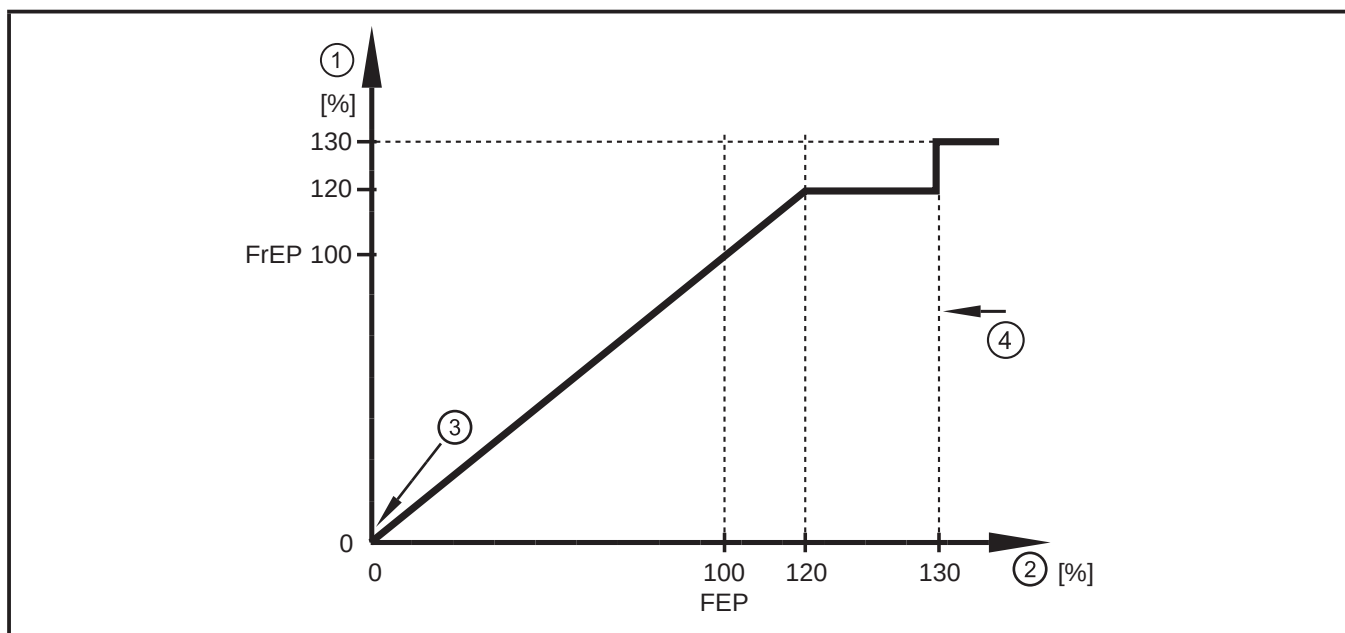
VMR = final value of the measuring range = 100 %



Minimum distance between ASP and AEP = 20 % of the measuring range

In the set scaling range the output signal is between 0 and 10 V.

4.9 Volumetric flow monitoring / frequency output



Output curve frequency output

1: Frequency output

2: Volumetric flow quantity Q

3: The unit is in the error state (FOU = OFF) or the process value transmitted in an analogue way is below the display range.

4: The unit is in the error state (FOU = ON).

FrEP = configured frequency at FEP (→ 10.3.4 Setting the frequency value for volumetric flow)

4.10 Start-up delay



The start-up delay dST influences the switching outputs of the volumetric flow monitoring.

If the start-up delay is active (dST > 0), note: As soon as the volumetric flow quantity exceeds the LFC (LFC = low flow cut-off → 4.11), the following processes are carried out:

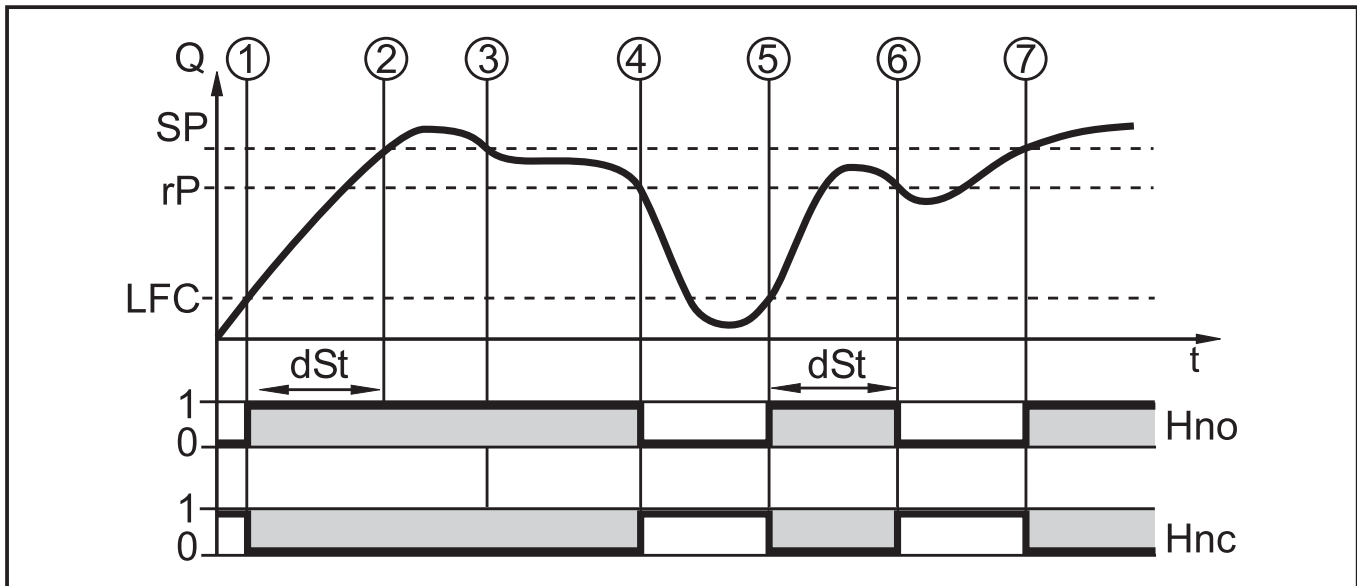
- > The start-up delay is activated.
- > The outputs switch as programmed:
ON for NO function, OFF for NC function.

After the start of the start-up delay there are 3 options:

1. The volumetric flow quantity increases quickly and reaches the set point / good range within dST.
 - > Outputs remain active.

2. The volumetric flow increases slowly and does not reach the set point /good range within dST.
> Outputs are reset.
3. Volumetric flow quantity falls below LFC within dST.
> Outputs are reset at once; dST is stopped.

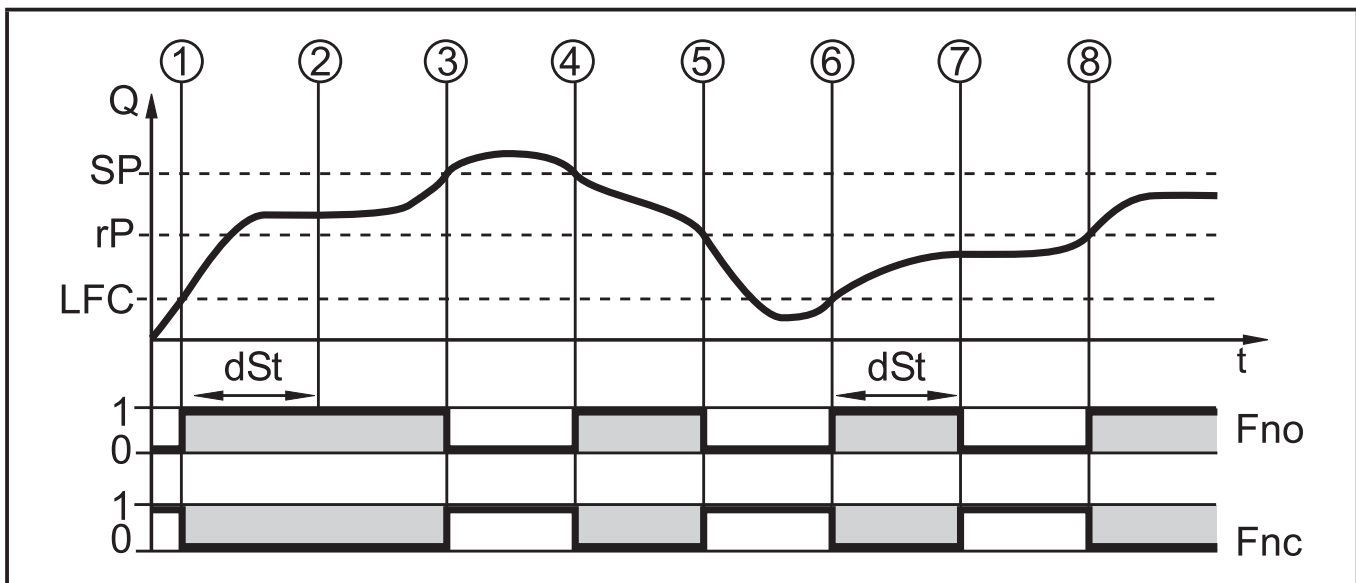
Example: dST for hysteresis function



UK

	Condition	Reaction
1	Volumetric flow quantity Q reaches LFC	dST starts, output becomes active
2	dST elapsed, Q reached SP	output remains active
3	Q below SP but above rP	output remains active
4	Q below rP	output is reset
5	Q reaches again LFC	dST starts, output becomes active
6	dST elapsed, Q has not reached SP	output is reset
7	Q reaches SP	output becomes active

Example: dST for window function



	Condition	Reaction
1	Volumetric flow quantity Q reaches LFC	dST starts, output becomes active.
2	dST elapsed, Q reached good range	output remains active
3	Q above SP (leaves good range)	output is reset
4	Q again below SP	output becomes active again
5	Q below rP (leaves good range)	output is reset again
6	Q reaches again LFC	dST starts, output becomes active
7	dST elapsed, Q has not reached good range	output is reset
8	Q reaches good range	output becomes active

4.11 Low flow cut-off (LFC)

With this function small volumetric flow quantities can be ignored ($\rightarrow$ 10.6.13). Flows below the LFC value are evaluated by the sensor as standstill ($Q = 0$).

4.12 Simulation

With this function small volumetric flow quantities can be suppressed ($\rightarrow$ 10.7.3). The simulation does not have any effect on the totaliser or the current flow. The outputs operate as previously set.

When the simulation starts, the value of the totaliser is saved and then the simulated totaliser is set to 0. The simulated flow value then has an effect on the simulated totaliser. When the simulation is finished, the original totaliser value is restored.



During the simulation the original totaliser value remains saved without any changes even if there is a real flow.

5 Installation

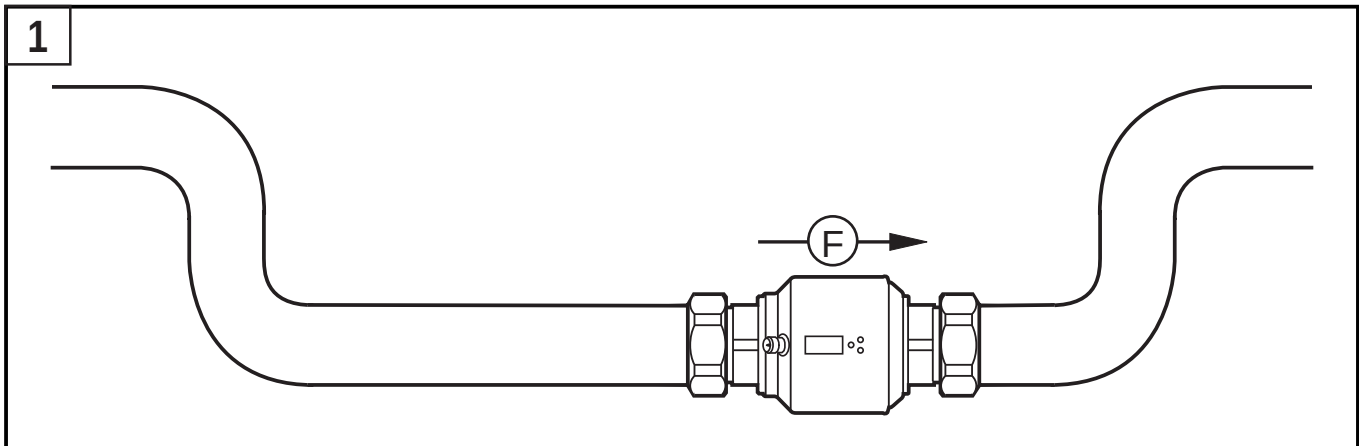


► Avoid deposits, accumulated gas and air in the pipe system.

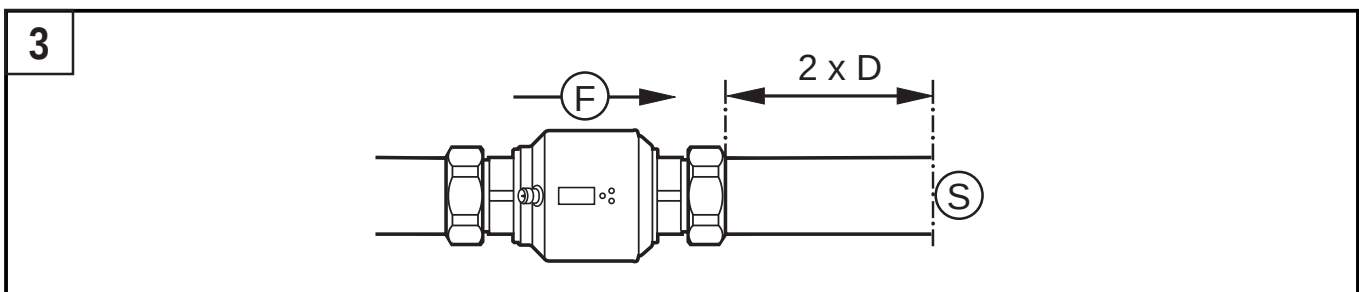
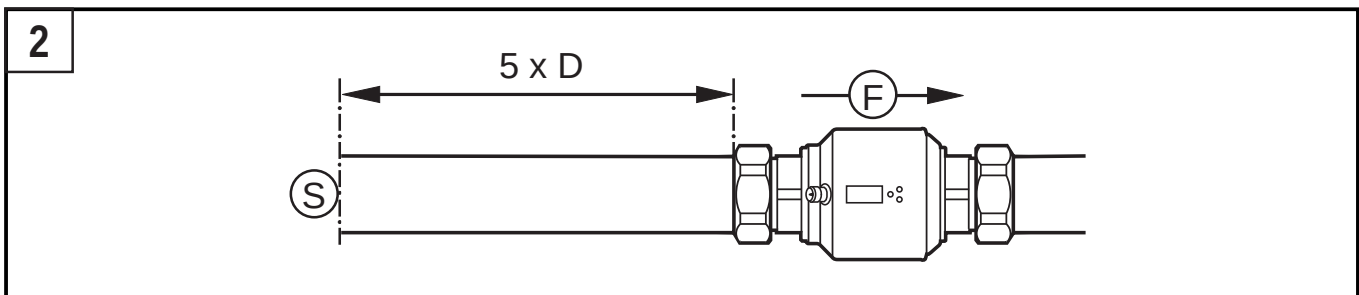
5.1 Recommended installation position

Example of an optimised installation:

UK

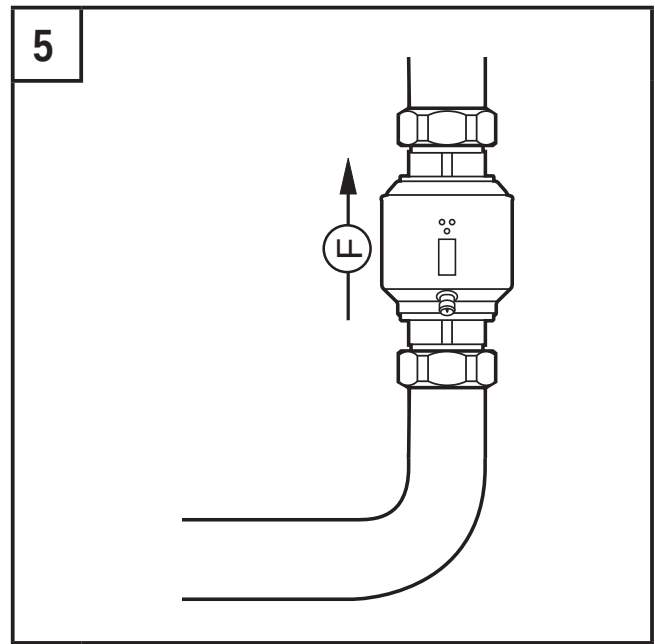
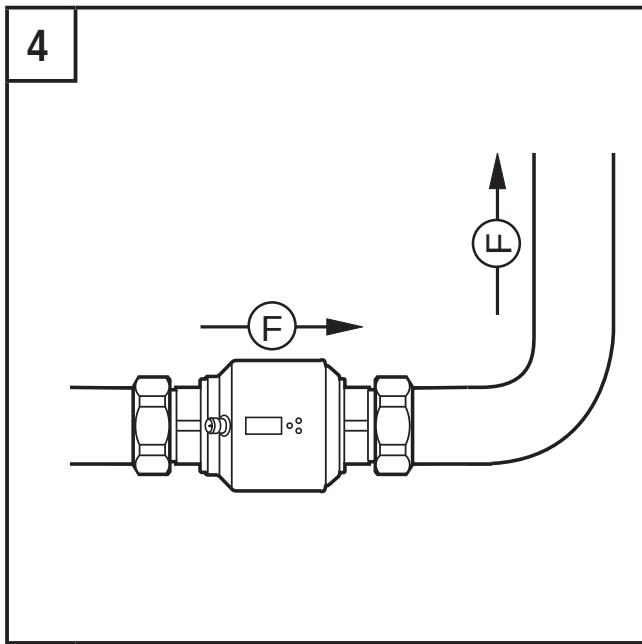


- Install the unit so that the measuring pipe is completely filled.
- Arrange for inlet and outlet pipe lengths. Disturbances caused by bends, valves, reductions, etc. are compensated for. It applies in particular: No shut-off and control devices are allowed directly in front of the unit.



S = disturbance; D = pipe diameter; F = flow direction

► Install in front of or in a rising pipe:



F = flow direction

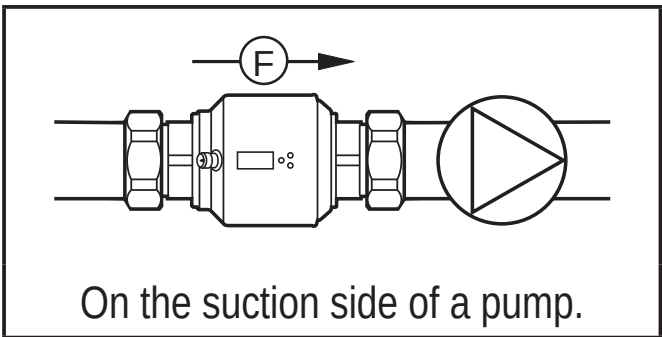
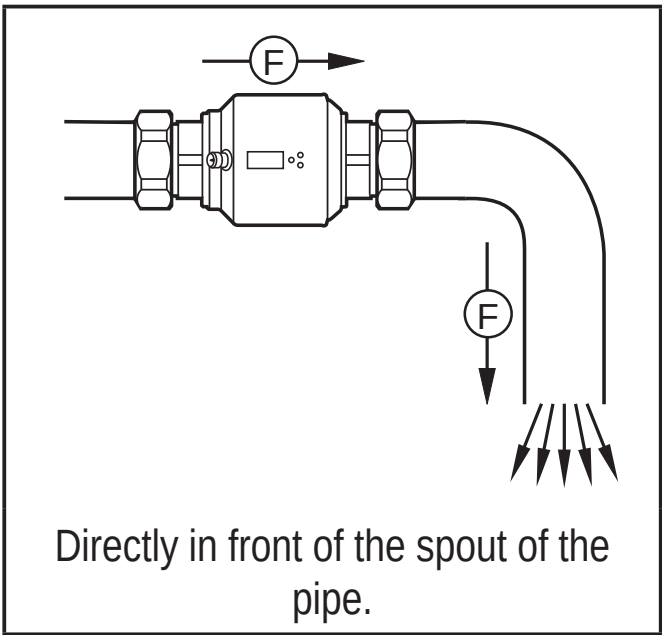
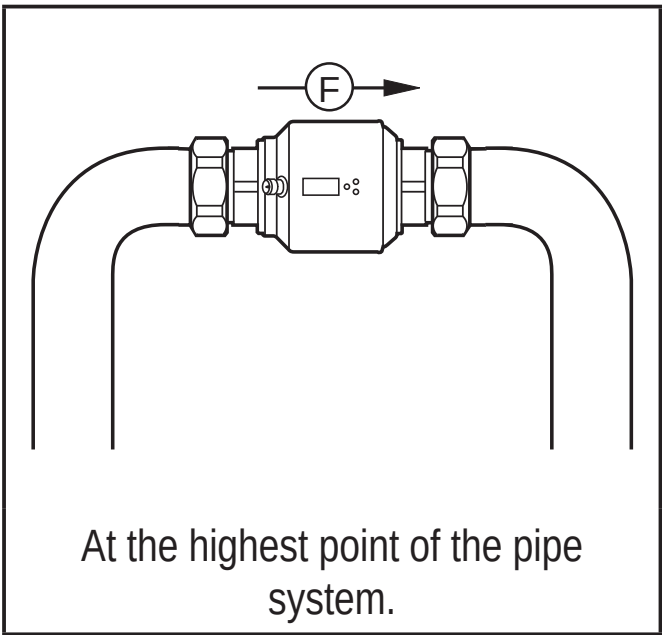
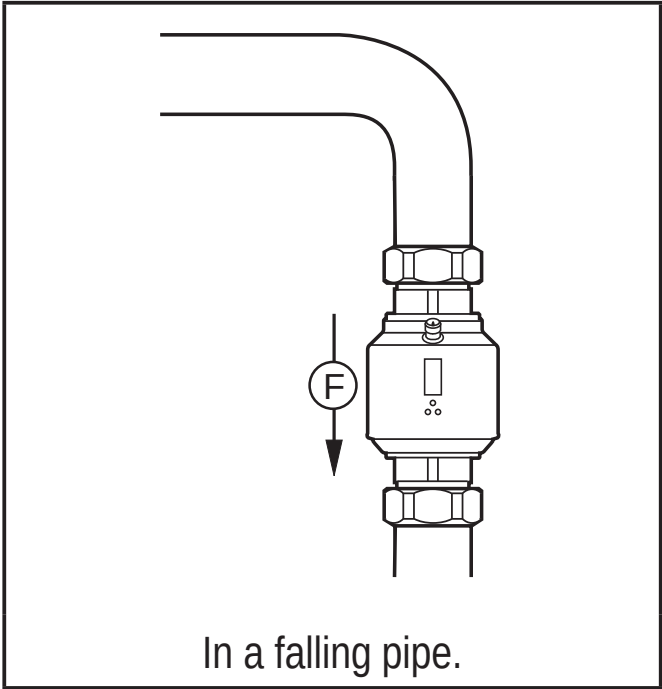
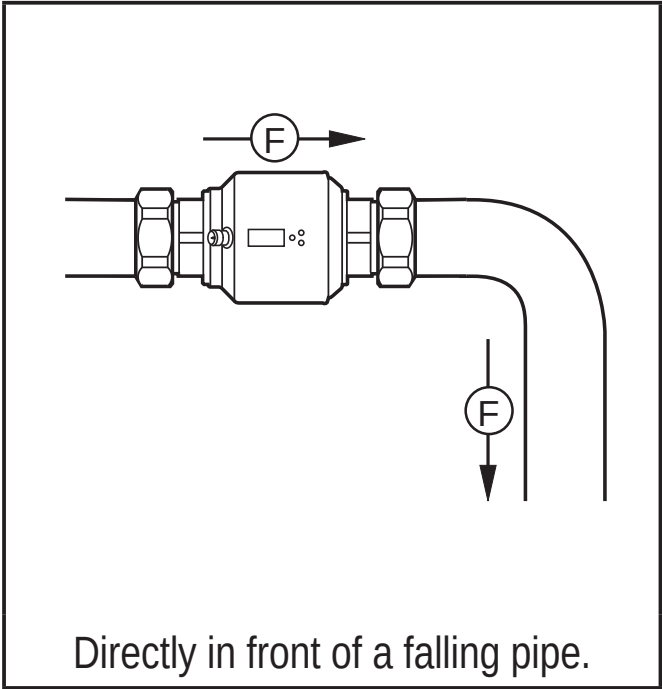


With empty pipe detection:

► Install the unit according to figure 1, 4 or 5.

5.2 Not recommended installation position

► Avoid the following installation positions:



F = flow direction

UK



The unit can be installed independently of the orientation if the following is ensured:

- No air bubbles can form in the pipe system.
- The pipes are always completely filled.

5.3 Grounding

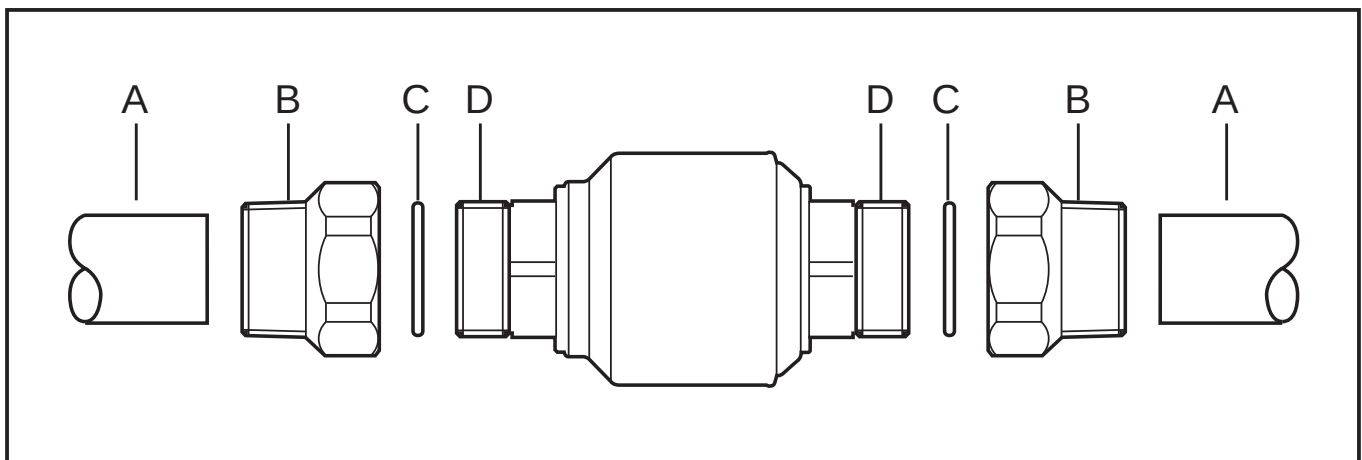


If installed in an ungrounded pipe system (e.g. plastic pipes), the unit must be grounded (functional earth).

Ground brackets for the M12 connector are available as accessories (→ www.ifm.com).

5.4 Installation in pipes

The unit can be installed in pipes using adapters. The adapters have to be ordered separately as accessories (→ www.ifm.com).



1. Screw the adapter (B) into the pipe (A).
2. Place the seals (C) and install the unit according to the marked flow direction.



► To mount the adapters on the process connection of the sensor use suitable lubricants.

3. Screw the adapter (B) with the threads (D) until it is hand-tight.
4. Tighten the two adapters in opposite direction (tightening torque: 30 Nm).

After installation air bubbles in the system can affect the measurement.

Corrective measures:

► Rinse the system after installation for ventilation (rinsing quantity > 15 l/min.).

In case of horizontal installation: As a result of design requirements a small quantity of the medium always remains in the measuring channel after switching off the pump.

6 Electrical connection



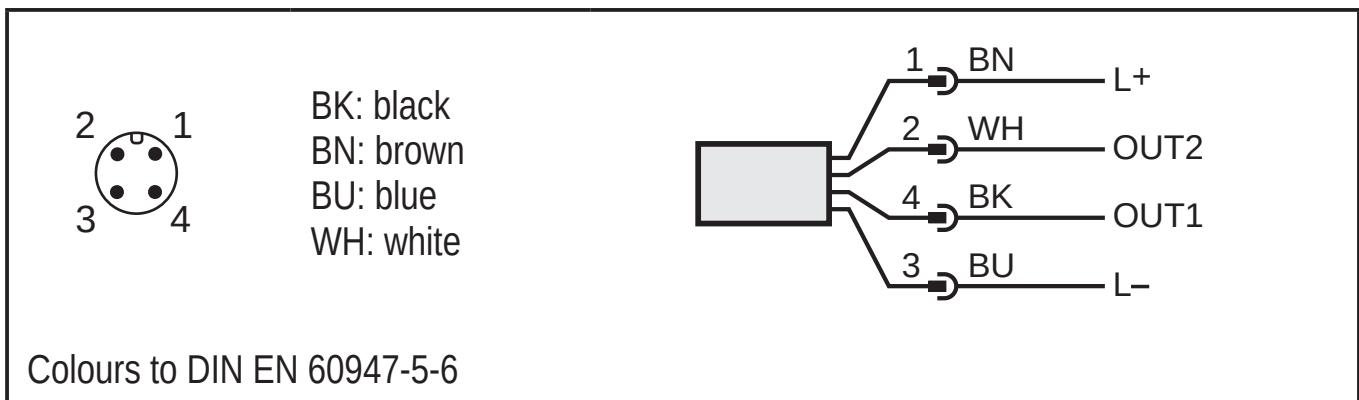
The unit must be connected by a qualified electrician.

The national and international regulations for the installation of electrical equipment must be adhered to.

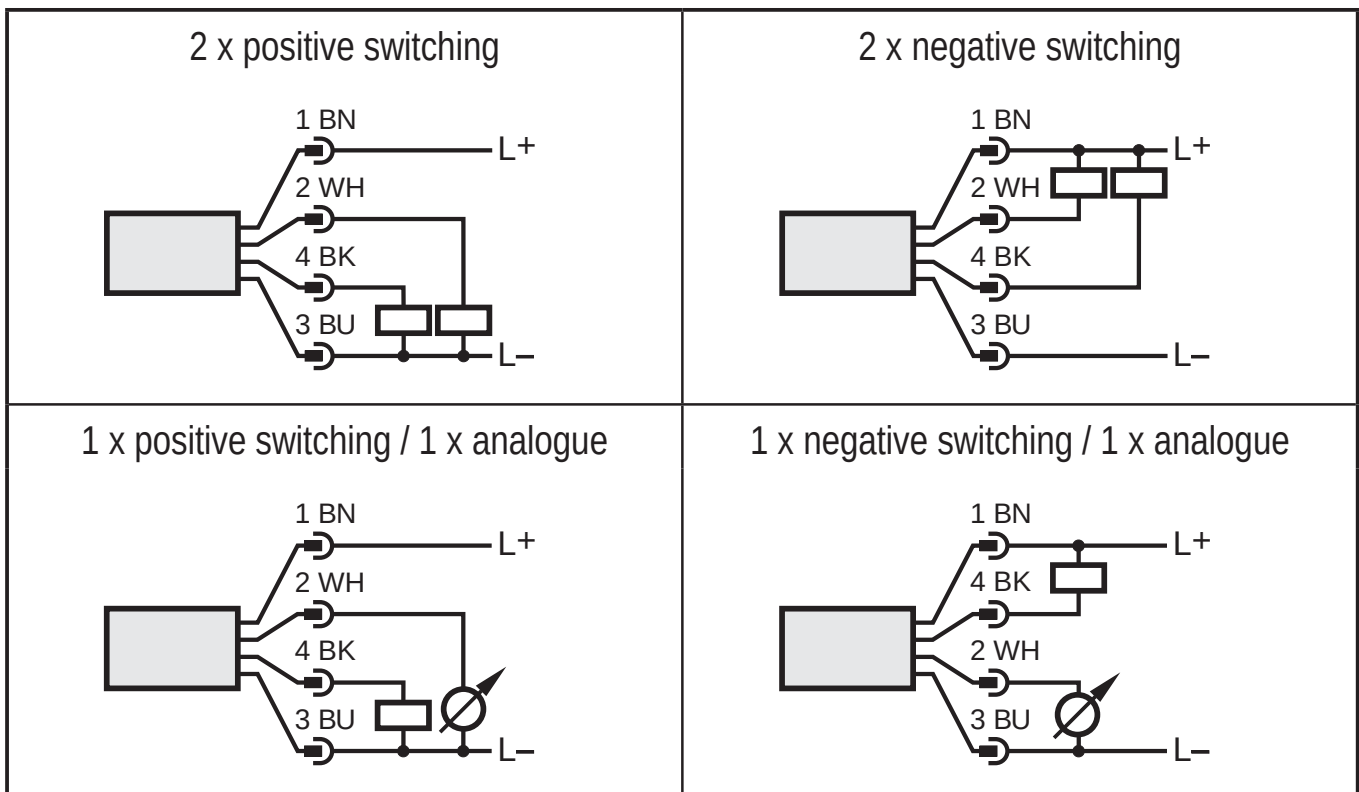
Voltage supply according to EN 50178, SELV, PELV.

- Disconnect power.
- Connect the unit as follows:

UK

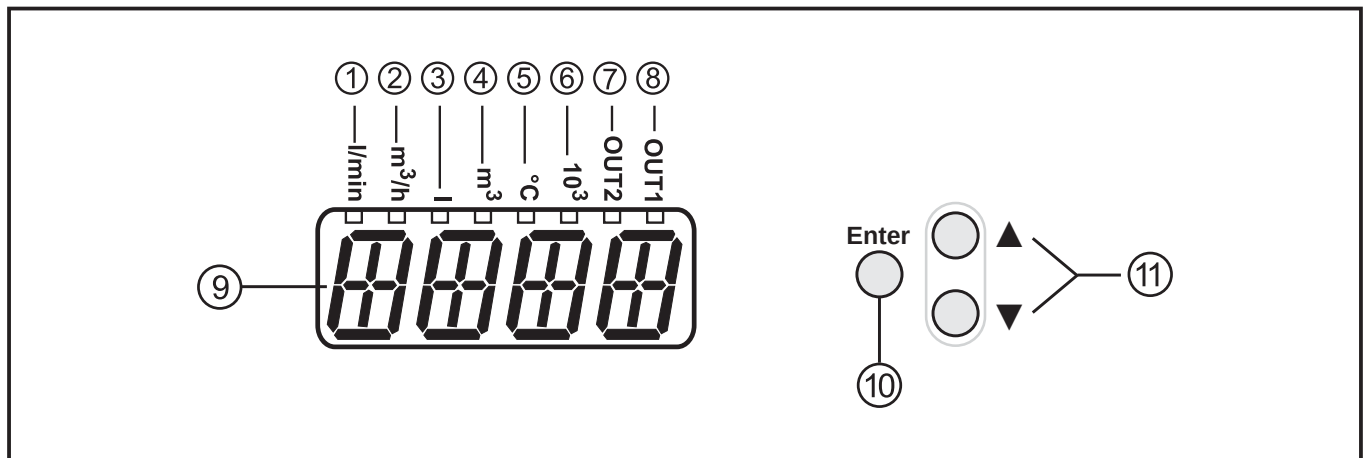


Sample circuits:



Pin 1	L+
Pin 3	L-
Pin 4 (OUT1)	• Switching signal: limit values for volumetric flow • Pulse signal: 1 pulse every time the defined volumetric flow quantity is reached. • Switching signal: quantity meter reached preset value • Frequency signal for volumetric flow quantity • Switching signal: empty pipe detection • IO-Link
Pin 2 (OUT2/ InD)	• Switching signal: limit values for volumetric flow • Switching signal: limit values for temperature • Analogue signal for volumetric flow quantity • Analogue signal for temperature • Switching signal: empty pipe detection • Input for external reset signal (InD)

7 Operating and display elements



1 to 8: Indicator LEDs

- LEDs 1-6 = Unit of the currently represented numerical value → 11.1 Reading the process value
- LED 7 = switching state of output OUT2 / of input InD
- LED 8 = switching status of output OUT1

9: Alphanumeric display, 4 digits

- Current volumetric flow quantity (with setting [SELD] = [FLOW])
- Meter reading of the totaliser (with setting [SELD] = [TOTL])
- Current medium temperature (with setting [SELD] = [TEMP])
- Parameters and parameter values

10: [Enter] button

- Selecting the parameters
- Reading the set values
- Confirming the parameter values

Representation in → 8 Menu: ○

11: Buttons up [▲] and down [▼]

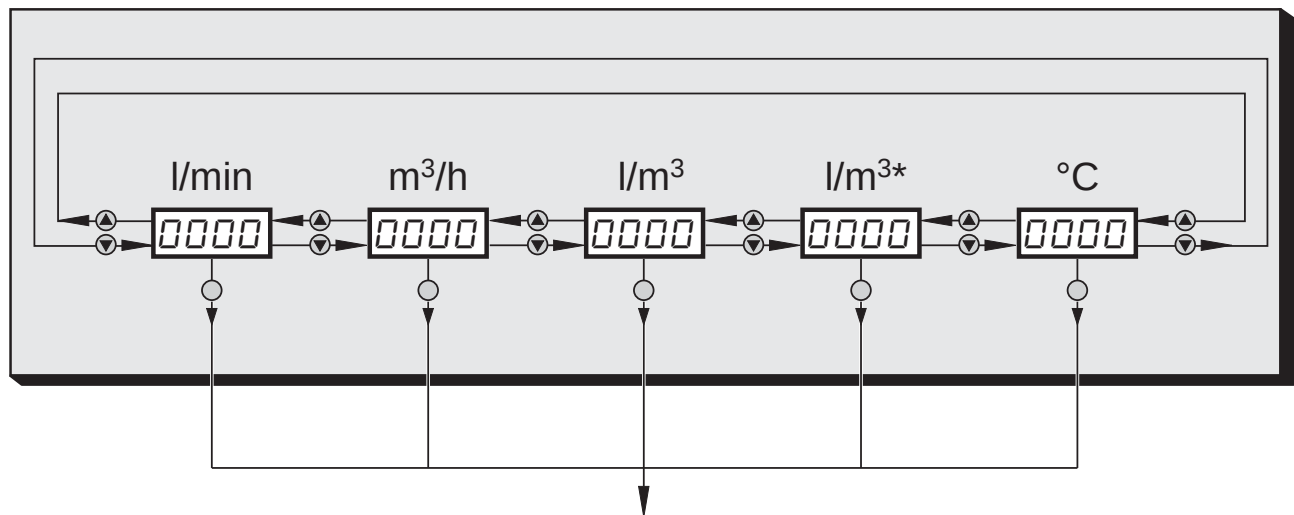
- Selection of the parameters
- Activation of the setting functions
- Changing the parameter values
- Change of the display unit in the normal operating mode (Run mode)
- Locking / unlocking

Representation in → 8 Menu: ▲ and ▼

UK

8 Menu

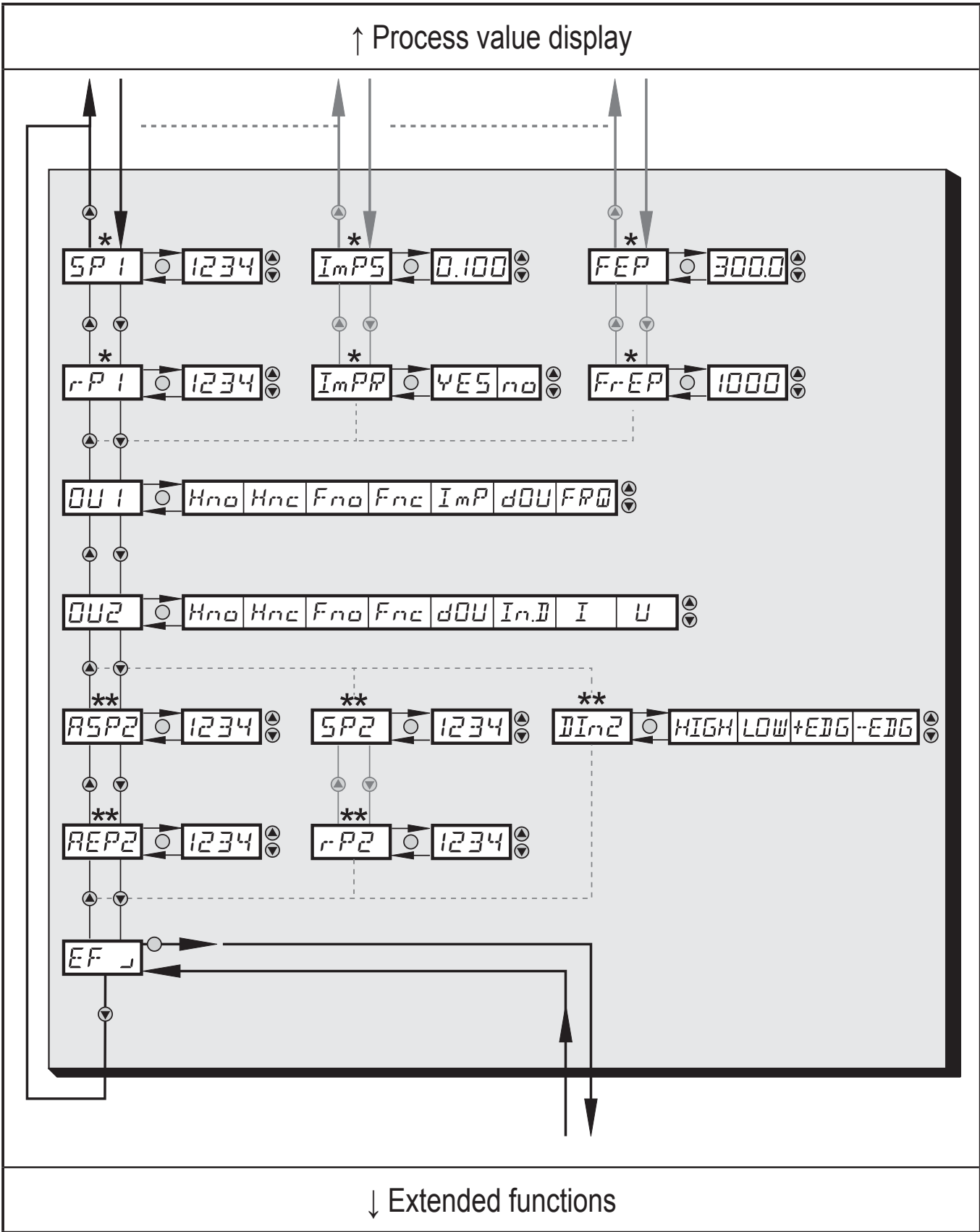
8.1 Process value display



* Stored totaliser value

↓ Main menu

8.2 Main menu



* The parameters are only displayed when selected at OU1.

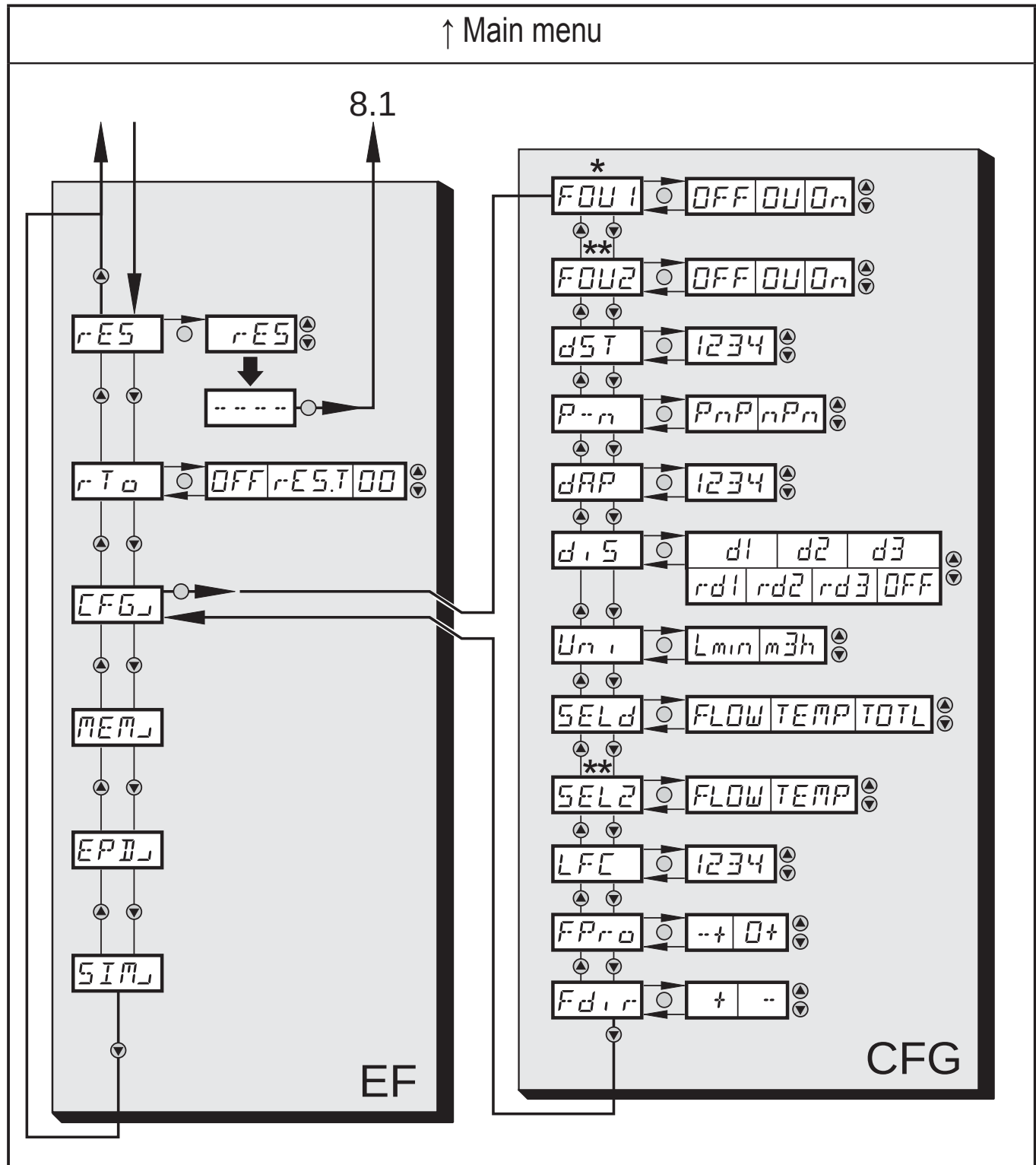
** The parameters are only displayed when selected at OU2.

8.2.1 Explanation main menu

SP1	Maximum limit value for the set process value
rP1	Minimum limit value for the set process value
ImPS	Pulse value
ImPR	Pulse reset
FEP	Frequency output of the end point of the flow value
FrEP	Frequency output of the end point of the frequency
OU1	Output function for OUT1 (volumetric flow or consumed quantity)
OU2	Output function for OUT2 (volumetric flow or temperature)
	As an alternative: configure OUT2 (Pin2) as input for external reset signal: Setting: [OU2] = [In.D]
Hno	Hysteresis normally open
Hnc	Hysteresis normally closed
Fno	Window normally open
Fnc	Window normally closed
ImP	Pulse output
FRQ	Frequency output
dOU	Diagnostic output
I	Current output
U	Voltage output
In.D	External input
ASP2	Analogue start value for the set process value
AEP2	Analogue end value for the set process value
SP2	Maximum limit value for the set process value
rP2	Minimum limit value for the set process value
DIn2	Configuration of the input (Pin2) for counter reset
EF	Extended functions / opening of menu level 2

UK

8.3 Extended functions – Basic settings



* The parameters are only displayed when selected at OU1.

** The parameters are only displayed when selected at OU2.

8.3.1 Explanation extended functions (EF)

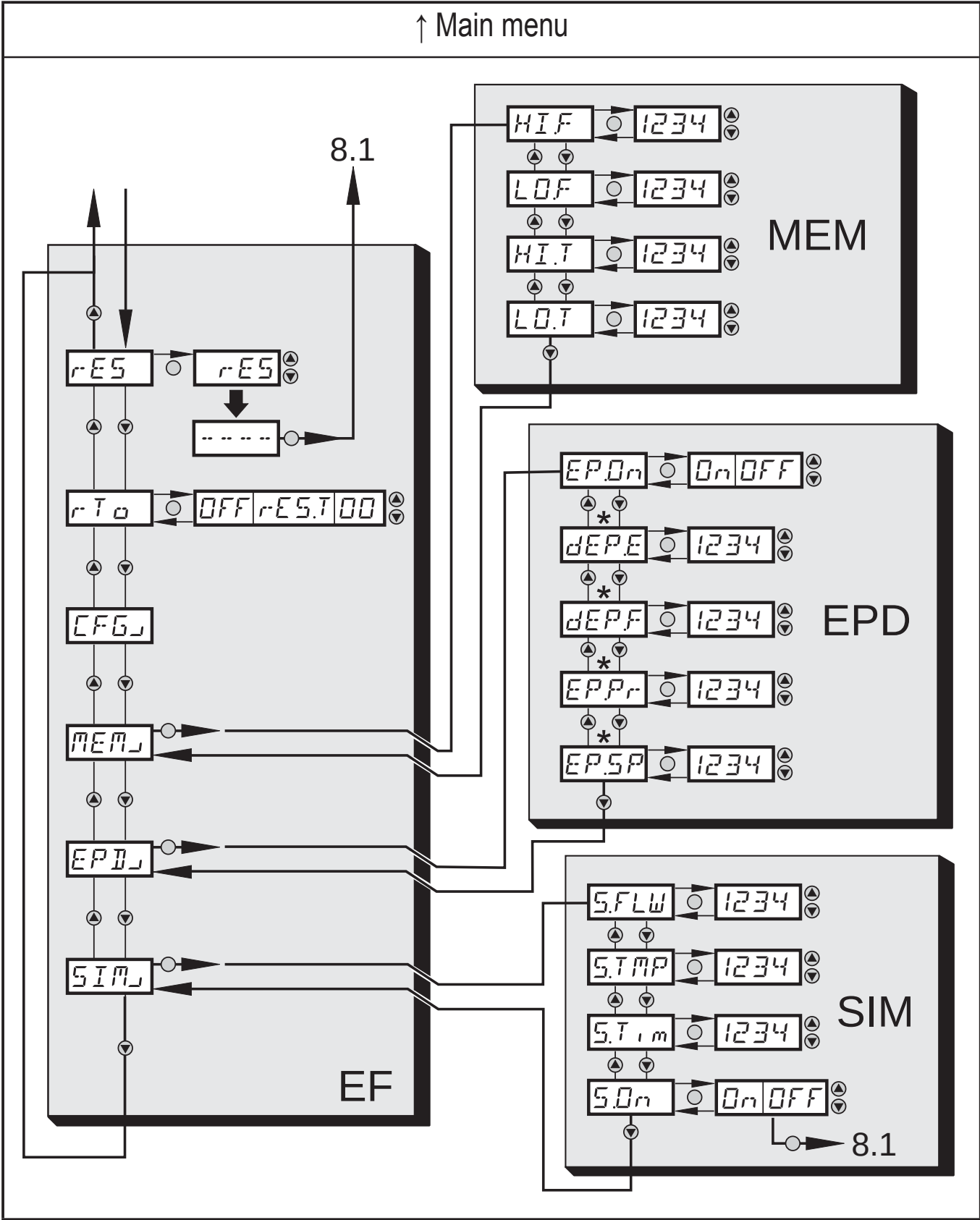
rES	Restore the factory setting
rTo	Counter reset: manual reset / time-controlled reset
CFG	Submenu basic settings
MEM	Submenu min/max memory
EPD	Submenu empty pipe
SIM	Submenu simulation

8.3.2 Submenu basic settings (CFG)

UK

FOU1	Behaviour of output 1 in case of an error
FOU2	Behaviour of output 2 in case of an error
dST	Start-up delay of volumetric flow monitoring
P-n	Output logic: pnp / npn
dAP	Measured value damping / damping constant in seconds
diS	Update rate and orientation of the display
Uni	Standard unit of measurement for volumetric flow: litres/minute or cubic metres/hour
SELd	Standard measuring unit of the display: volumetric flow value / medium temperature / meter reading
SEL2	Standard unit of measurement for evaluation via OUT2
LFC	Low flow cut-off
FPro	Totaliser: behaviour with negative flow
Fdir	Direction of flow

8.4 Extended functions – Min/max memory – Empty pipe – Simulation



* Parameters are only displayed for the selection EP.On = On.

8.4.1 Explanation extended functions (EF)

rES	Restore the factory setting
rTo	Counter reset: manual reset / time-controlled reset
CFG	Submenu basic settings
MEM	Submenu min/max memory
EPD	Submenu empty pipe
SIM	Submenu simulation

8.4.2 Submenu min/max memory (MEM)

UK

HI.F	Max. value flow
LO.F	Min. value flow
HI.T	Max. value temperature
LO.T	Min. value temperature

8.4.3 Submenu empty pipe (EPD)

EP.On	Empty pipe detection on / off
dEP.E.	Delay time empty signal
dEP.F	Delay time full signal
EP.Pr	Current measured value of empty pipe detection
EP.SP	Switch point of empty pipe detection

8.4.4 Submenu simulation (SIM)

S.FLW	Simulation flow value
S.TMP	Simulation temperature value
S.TIM	Simulation time
S.ON	Simulation start

9 Set-up

After power on and expiry of the power-on delay time (approx. 5 seconds) the unit is in the normal operating mode. It carries out its measurement and evaluation functions and generates output signals according to the set parameters.

- During the power-on delay time the outputs are switched as programmed:
 - ON with normally open function (Hno / Fno)
 - OFF with normally closed function (Hnc / Fnc).
- If output 2 is configured as analogue output, the output signal is at 20 mA (current output) or 10 V (voltage output).

10 Parameter setting

Parameters can be set before installation and set-up of the unit or during operation.



If you change parameters during operation, this will influence the function.

► Ensure that there will be no malfunctions in your plant.

During parameter setting the unit remains in the operating mode. It continues to monitor with the existing parameter until the parameter setting has been completed.

CAUTION

For medium temperatures above 50 °C some parts of the housing can heat up to over 65 °C.

- Do not press the pushbuttons manually; instead use another object (e.g. ballpoint pen).

10.1 IO-Link

10.1.1 General information

This unit has an IO-Link communication interface which requires an IO-Link-capable module (IO-Link master) for operation.

The IO-Link interface enables direct access to the process and diagnostic data and provides the possibility to set the parameters of the unit during operation.

In addition communication is possible via a point-to-point connection with a USB adapter cable.

You will find more detailed information about IO-Link at www.ifm.com/gb/io-link.

UK

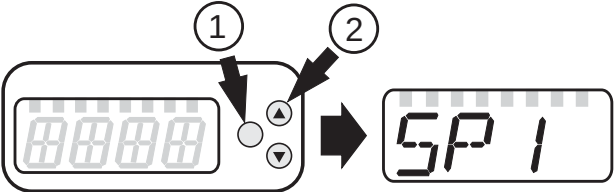
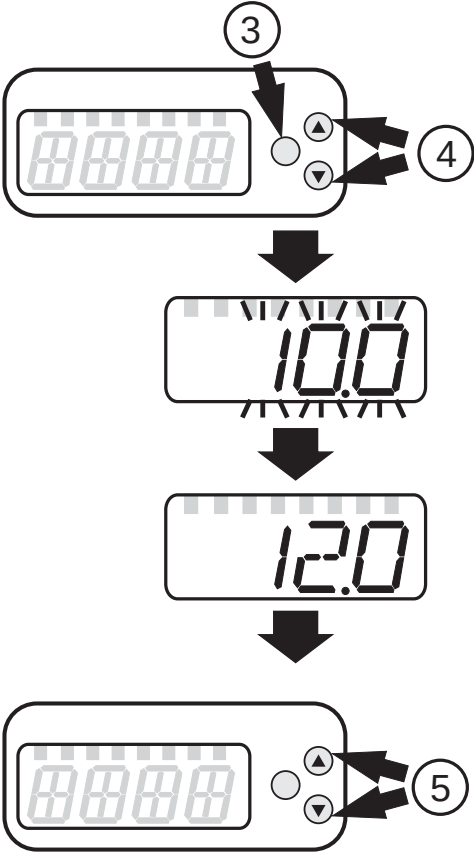
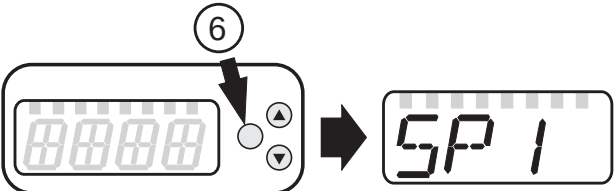
10.1.2 Device-specific information

You will find the IODDs necessary for the configuration of the IO-Link unit and detailed information about process data structure, diagnostic information and parameter addresses at www.ifm.com/gb/io-link.

10.1.3 Parameter setting tools

You will find all necessary information about the required IO-Link hardware and software at www.ifm.com/gb/io-link.

10.2 Parameter setting in general

Select the parameter 1. Press [Enter] briefly. 2. Press [▲] or [▼] until the requested parameter is displayed.	
Changing the parameter value 3. Press [Enter] briefly. > The currently set value is displayed. 4. Keep [▲] or [▼] pressed for 1 s > Display flashes first, then permanent. 5. Change value by pressing [▲] or [▼].  [▲] or [▼] pressed. > Faster cycle of the numerical values.	
Confirm the parameter value 6. Press [Enter] briefly. > The parameter is displayed again. The new setting value is saved.	
Finish parameter setting and change to the process value display: ► Wait for 30 seconds or ► Change from the submenu to the main menu, from the main menu to the process value display with [▲] or [▼].	

 If [C.Loc] is displayed when an attempt is made to modify a parameter value, an IO-Link communication is active (temporary locking). If [S.Loc] is displayed, the sensor is permanently locked via software. This locking can only be removed using a parameter setting software.

10.2.1 Switching between the menu levels

Change to the submenu	Switching to the next submenu via the parameters [EF], [CFG], [MEM], [EPD] or [SIM]. ▶ Select a submenu with [▲] or [▼] and switch to the submenu by pressing [Enter].
Back to the process value display	▶ Wait for 30 seconds or ▶ Change from the submenu to the main menu, from the main menu to the process value display with [▲] or [▼].

UK

10.2.2 Locking / unlocking

The unit can be locked electronically to prevent unintentional settings. Setting at the factory: not locked.

Locking is also possible via an IO-Link capable parameter setting tool.

Locking	▶ Make sure that the unit is in the normal operating mode. ▶ Press [▲] and [▼] simultaneously for 10 s. > [Loc] is displayed.  During operation: [LOC] is briefly displayed if you try to change parameter values.
Unlocking	▶ Press [▲] and [▼] simultaneously for 10 s. > [uLoc] is displayed.

10.2.3 Timeout

If no button is pressed for 30 s during parameter setting, the unit returns to the operating mode with unchanged parameter.

10.3 Settings for consumed quantity monitoring

10.3.1 Settings for limit value monitoring with OUT1

▶ Select [OU1] and set the switching function: - [Hno] = hysteresis function/NO, - [Hnc] = hysteresis function/NC, - [Fno] = window function/NO, - [Fnc] = window function/NC. ▶ Select [SP1] and set the value at which the output switches. ▶ Select [rP1] and set the value at which the output switches off.	OU 1 SP 1 r-P 1
--	--

10.3.2 Settings for limit value monitoring with OUT2

▶ Select [SEL2] and set [FLOW]. ▶ Select [OU2] and set the switching function. - [Hno] = hysteresis function/NO, - [Hnc] = hysteresis function/NC, - [Fno] = window function/NO, - [Fnc] = window function/NC. ▶ Select [SP2] and set the value at which the output switches. ▶ Select [rP2] and set the value at which the output switches off.	SEL2 OU2 SP2 r-P2
---	----------------------------

10.3.3 Setting the analogue value for volumetric flow

▶ Select [SEL2] and set [FLOW]. ▶ Select [OU2] and set the function: - [I] = current signal proportional to volumetric flow (4...20 mA); - [U] = voltage signal proportional to volumetric flow (0...10 V). ▶ Select [ASP2] and set the value at which the minimum value is provided. ▶ Select [AEP2] and set the value at which the maximum value is provided.	SEL2 OU2 ASP2 AEP2
--	-----------------------------

10.3.4 Setting the frequency value for volumetric flow

▶ Select [OU1] and set [FRQ]. ▶ Select [FEP] and set the flow value at which the frequency set in FrEP is provided. ▶ Select [FrEP] and set the frequency.	OU 1 FEP FrEP
--	---------------------

10.4 Settings for consumed quantity monitoring

10.4.1 Settings for quantity monitoring via pulse output

▶ Select [OU1] and set [ImP]. ▶ Select [ImPS] and set the volumetric flow quantity at which 1 pulse is provided (→ 10.4.3). ▶ Select [ImPR] and set [YES]. > Pulse repetition is active. Output 1 provides a counting pulse each time the value set in [ImPS] is reached.	OU 1 ImPS ImPR
---	----------------------

10.4.2 Settings for quantity monitoring via the preset counter

▶ Select [OU1] and set [ImP]. ▶ Select [ImPS] and set the volumetric flow quantity at which output 1 switches (→ 10.4.3). ▶ Select [ImPR] and set [no]. > Pulse repetition is not active. The output switches ON if the value set in [ImPS] is reached. It remains set until the counter is reset.	OU 1 ImPS ImPR
--	---

10.4.3 Setting the pulse value

ImPS

UK

▶ Select [ImPS].

▶ Press [Enter] briefly.

> The currently set value is displayed.

▶ Keep [▲] or [▼] pressed until "c c c c" is displayed.

▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to select the setting range.

> With each press of the pushbutton the display changes to the next setting range (decimal point shifts and / or LED changes).

▶ Press [Enter] to confirm the setting range.

▶ Press [▲] or [▼] until the requested numerical value is displayed.

▶ Press [Enter] briefly.

Setting ranges:

LED*	Unit	Display	Value	Step increment
3	l	000.1...999.9	0.1...999.9 l	0.1 l
4	m³	0.001...9.999	0.001...9.999 m³	0.001 m³
4	m³	00.01...99.99	0.01...99.99 m³	0.01 990 m³
4	m³	000.1...999.9	0,1...999,9 990 m³	0.1 990 m³
4 + 6	m³ x 10³	0.001...9.999	1...9999 m³	1 m³
4 + 6	m³ x 10³	00.01...99.99	10...99 990 m³	10 m³
4 + 6	m³ x 10³	000.1...999.9	100...999 900 m³	100 m³

* indicator LED → 7 Operating and display elements

10.4.4 Manual counter reset

▶ Select [rTo] and set [rES.T]. > The counter is reset to zero.	r To
---	-----------------

10.4.5 Time-controlled counter-reset

▶ Select [rTo] and set the requested value (intervals of hours, days or weeks). > The counter is reset automatically with the value now set.	<i>rTo</i>
---	------------

10.4.6 Deactivation of the counter reset

▶ Select [rTo] and set [OFF]. > The meter is only reset after overflow (= factory setting).	<i>rTo</i>
--	------------

10.4.7 Configure counter reset using an external signal

▶ Select [OU2] and set [InD]. ▶ Select [DIn2] and set the reset signal: - [HIGH] = reset for high signal, - [LOW] = reset for low signal, - [+EDG] = reset for rising edge, - [-EDG] = reset for falling edge.	<i>OU2</i> <i>DIn2</i>
---	---------------------------

10.5 Settings for temperature monitoring

10.5.1 Settings for limit value monitoring with OUT2

▶ Select [SEL2] and set [TEMP]. ▶ Select [OU2] and set the switching function. - [Hno] = hysteresis function/NO, - [Hnc] = hysteresis function/NC, - [Fno] = window function/NO, - [Fnc] = window function/NC. ▶ Select [SP2] and set the value at which the output switches. ▶ Select [rP2] and set the value at which the output switches off.	<i>SEL2</i> <i>OU2</i> <i>SP2</i> <i>rP2</i>
---	---

10.5.2 Setting the analogue value for temperature

▶ Select [SEL2] and set [TEMP]. ▶ Select [OU2] and set the function: - [I] = temperature-proportional current signal (4...20 mA); - [U] = temperature-proportional voltage signal (0...10 V). ▶ Select [ASP2] and set the value at which the minimum value is provided. ▶ Select [AEP2] and set the value at which the maximum value is provided.	<i>SEL2</i> <i>OU2</i> <i>ASP2</i> <i>AEP2</i>
--	---

10.6 User settings (optional)

10.6.1 Setting of the standard unit of measurement for volumetric flow

► Select [Uni] and set the unit of measurement: [Lmin] or [m3h].  The setting only has an effect on the volumetric flow value. The counter values (consumed quantity) are automatically displayed in the unit of measurement providing the highest accuracy.	Uni
---	-----

10.6.2 Configuration of the standard display

► Select [SEld] and determine the standard measuring unit: - [FLOW] = the current volumetric flow value in the standard unit of measurement is displayed. - [TOTL] = display indicates the current meter count in l, m³ or 1000 m³. - [TEMP] = the current medium temperature in °C is displayed. ► Select [diS] and set the update rate and orientation of the display: - [d1] = update of the measured values every 50 ms. - [d2] = update of the measured values every 200 ms. - [d3] = update of the measured values every 600 ms. - [rd1], [rd2], [rd3] = display as for d1, d2, d3; rotated by 180°. - [OFF] = the display is switched off in the operating mode.	SEld di S
---	--------------

10.6.3 Changing the direction of the flow rate measurement

► Select [Fdir] and set the direction of flow: [+] = flow in the direction of the flow arrow (= factory setting) [-] = flow against the flow arrow ► label over the arrow	Fdir
--	------

10.6.4 Setting the output logic

► Select [P-n] and set [PnP] or [nPn].	P--n
---	------

10.6.5 Setting the start-up delay

► Select [dST] and set the numerical value in seconds.	dST
---	-----

10.6.6 Setting the measured value damping

► Select [dAP] and set the damping constant in seconds (τ value 63 %).	dAP
---	-----

10.6.7 Setting the error behaviour of the outputs

► Select [FOU1] and set the value: 1. Switching output: - [On] = output 1 switches ON in case of an error. - [OFF] = output 1 switches OFF in case of an error. - [OU1] = output 1 switches irrespective of the error as defined with the parameters. 2. Frequency output: - [On] = 130% of FrEP - [OFF] = 0 Hz - [OU1] = continues running ► Select [FOU2] and set the value: - [On] = output 2 switches ON in case of an error, the analogue signal goes to the upper error value. - [OFF] = output 2 switches OFF in case of an error, the analogue signal goes to the lower error value. - [OU2] = output 2 switches irrespective of the error as defined with the parameters. The analogue signal corresponds to the measured value.	FOU1 FOU2
---	-------------------------

10.6.8 Configuring the empty pipe detection as diagnostic output

► Select [OU1] or [OU2] and set [dOU]. ► Select [P-n] and set [PnP] or [nPn].  The empty pipe detection is only effective if it is activated at [EP.On] → 10.6.9. When the empty pipe state is detected, the diagnostic output is inactive.	dOU P--n EP.On
---	-------------------------------------

10.6.9 Activating / deactivating empty pipe detection

► Select [EP.On] and set the function: - [OFF] = empty pipe detection deactivated. - [On] = empty pipe detection activated.	EP.On
---	--------------

10.6.10 Time-delay empty pipe detection

► Select [dEP.E] and set the delay time from 0...30 s, at which the signal should be provided when the pipe is empty. ► Select [dEP.F] and set the delay time from 0...30 s, at which the signal should be provided when the pipe is full.	dEP.E dEP.F
--	---------------------------

10.6.11 Setting of the empty pipe detection

▶ Select [EP.Pr] to display the current value of the empty pipe detection in percent.	EP.Pr
▶ Select [EP.SP] and set the switch point of empty pipe detection.	EP.SP

10.6.12 Setting the counting method of the totaliser

▶ Select [FPro] and set the value: [-+] = totalling the volumetric flow values with the correct sign. [0+] = totalling only positive volumetric flow values.	FPro
--	------

10.6.13 Setting the low flow cut-off

▶ Select [LFC] and set the limit value.	LFC
---	-----

UK

10.7 Service functions

10.7.1 Reading the min/max values for the volumetric flow

▶ Select [HI.F] or [LO.F] [HI.F] = max. value, [LO.F] = min. value. Delete memory: ▶ Select [HI.F] or [LO.F]. ▶ Press [Enter] briefly. ▶ Keep [▲] or [▼] pressed. > [----] is displayed. ▶ Press [Enter] briefly. It makes sense to delete the memories as soon as the unit operates under normal operating conditions for the first time.	HI.F LO.F
---	--------------

10.7.2 Reading the min/max values for the temperature

▶ Select [HI.T] or [LO.T] [HI.T] = max. value, [LO.T] = min. value. Delete memory: ▶ Select [HI.T] or [LO.T]. ▶ Press [Enter] briefly. ▶ Keep [▲] or [▼] pressed. > [----] is displayed. ▶ Press [Enter] briefly. It makes sense to delete the memories as soon as the unit operates under normal operating conditions for the first time.	HI.T LO.T
---	--------------

10.7.3 Simulation menu

▶ Select [S.FLW] and set the flow value to be simulated. ▶ Select [S.TMP] and set the temperature value to be simulated. ▶ Select [S.Tim] and set the time of the simulation in minutes. ▶ Select [S.On] and set the function: - [On]: The simulation starts. The values are simulated for the time set at [S.Tim]. [SIM] is displayed simultaneously with the process values. Cancel with [Enter]. - [OFF]: The simulation is not active.	S.FLW S.TMP S.Tim S.On
---	--

10.7.4 Resetting all parameters to factory setting

▶ Select [rES]. ▶ Press [Enter] briefly. ▶ Keep [▲] or [▼] pressed. > [----] is displayed. ▶ Press [Enter] briefly. For the factory settings please refer to the end of these instructions → 13. We recommend taking down your own settings in that table before carrying out a reset.	r-ES
---	-----------------

11 Operation

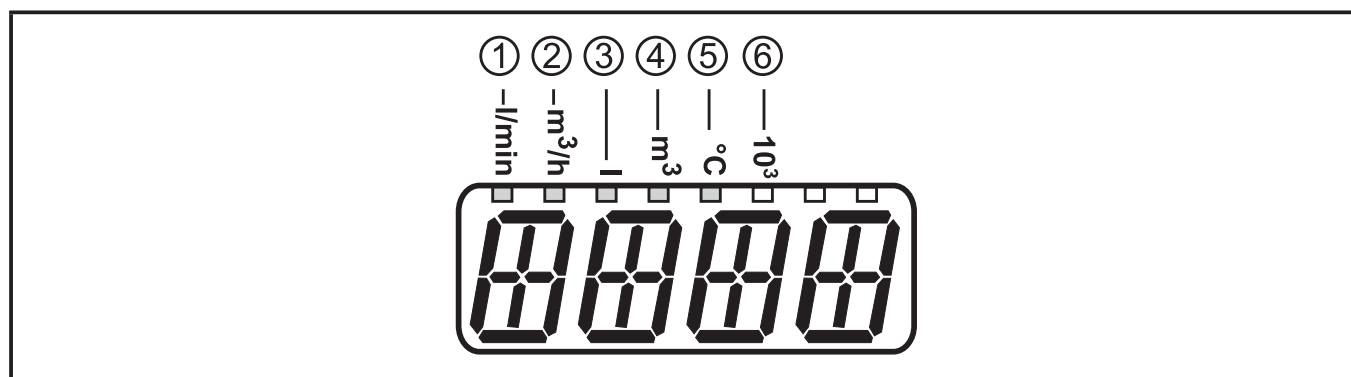
11.1 Reading the process value

The LEDs 1-6 signal which process value is currently displayed. The process value to be displayed as standard (temperature, flow velocity or meter reading of the totaliser) can be preset → 10.6.2 Configuration of the standard display. A standard unit of measurement can be defined for the flow velocity (l/min or m³/h → 10.6.1).

Further process values can be read in addition to the preset standard display:

- Press the buttons [▲] or [▼].
- > The LED of the selected process value display is lit and the current process value is displayed.
- > After 30 seconds the display changes to the standard display.

UK



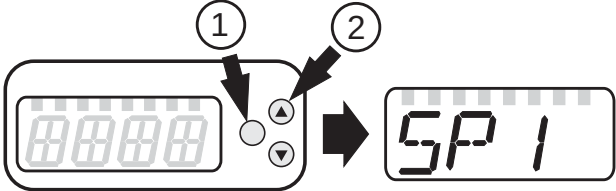
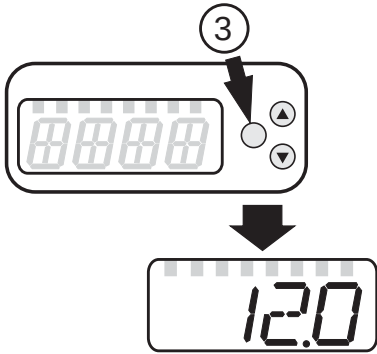
LED		Process value display		Unit
1	□	Current flow volume per minute		l/min
2	□	Current flow volume per hour		m³ / h
3	□	Totaliser *	Current consumed quantity since the last reset	l
3	⏏		Consumed quantity before the last reset	L
4	□		Current consumed quantity since the last reset	m³
4	⏏		Consumed quantity before the last reset	m³
4 + 6	□		Current consumed quantity since the last reset	m³ x 10³
4 + 6	⏏		Consumed quantity before the last reset	m³ x 10³
5	□	Current medium temperature		°C

□ LED is lit; ⏏ LED flashes

* The consumed quantity is automatically displayed in the unit of measurement providing the highest accuracy.

11.2 Reading the parameter value

To display the currently set parameter value, take the following steps:

Select the parameter 1. Press [Enter] briefly. 2. Press [▲] or [▼] until the requested parameter is displayed.	
Display the parameter value 3. Press [Enter] briefly. > The currently set value is displayed for 30 s.  By pressing [Enter] briefly several times, the display switches between parameter and parameter value.	
Switching to the process value display ► Wait for 30 seconds or ► Change from the submenu to the main menu, from the main menu to the process value display with [▲] or [▼].	

11.3 Error indications

	Warning message
[SC1]	Short circuit in OUT1. LED8 for OUT1 flashes (→ 7 Operating and display elements).
[SC2]	Short circuit in OUT2. LED7 for OUT2 flashes (→ 7 Operating and display elements).
[SC]	Short circuit in both outputs. LED7 and LED8 flash (→ 7 Operating and display elements).
[OL]	Detection zone of volumetric flow or temperature exceeded. Measured value between 120 % and 130 % of the final value of the measuring range.
[UL]	Below the detection zone of volumetric flow or temperature. Measured value between -120 % and -130 % of the final value of the measuring range.
[Err]	• Unit faulty / malfunction. • Measured value greater than 130 % of the final value of the measuring range. • Measured value lower than -130 % of the final value of the measuring range.
[C.Loc]	Setting pushbuttons locked, parameter change rejected. Active IO-Link communication.
[S.Loc]	Setting pushbuttons locked, parameter change rejected. Unlock using parameter setting software.
[SEnS]	• Sensor signal invalid. • Measuring pipe not sufficiently filled. • Medium with too low a conductivity.
[IOE.n]	Malfunctioning. The unit is faulty and must be replaced.

UK

12 Technical data

Technical data and scale drawing at www.ifm.com.

13 Factory setting

	Factory setting	User setting
SP1	20 % *	
rP1	19.5 % *	
ImPS	0.1	
ImPR	YES	
OU1	Hno	
OU2	I	
SP2 (FLOW)	40 % *	
rP2 (FLOW)	39.5 % *	
SP2 (TEMP)	20 °C	
rP2 (TEMP)	-19.6 °C	
ASP2 (FLOW)	0 % *	
AEP2 (FLOW)	100 % *	
ASP2 (TEMP)	-20 °C	
AEP2 (TEMP)	80 °C	
FEP	100 % *	
FrEP	1 kHz	
FDir	+	
FPro	- +	
LFC	5 l/min	
DIn2	+EDG	
FOU1	OFF	
FOU2	OFF	
dST	0	
P-n	PnP	
dAP	0.6 s	
rTo	OFF	
diS	d2	

Uni	Lmin	
SELd	FLOW	
SEL2	FLOW	
EP.On	OFF	
dEP.E	0 s	
dEP.F	2 s	
EP.SP	75 %	
S.FLW	20 %	
S.TMP	20 °C	
S.Tim	3 min	

UK

* of the final value of the measuring range

FT-102/2 - Flow meter, Endress, Promag 10D50 2"10D50-4LGA1RA0B4AAM1 Compact head

Operating Instructions

Proline Promag 10

HART

Electromagnetic flowmeter

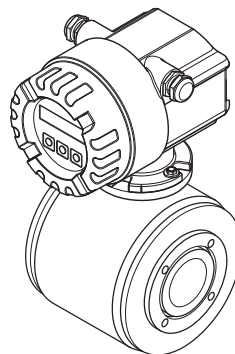
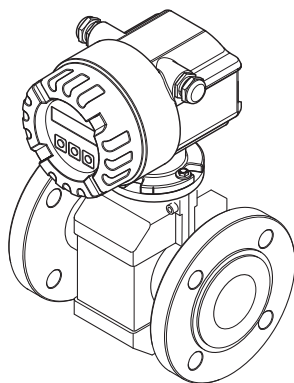
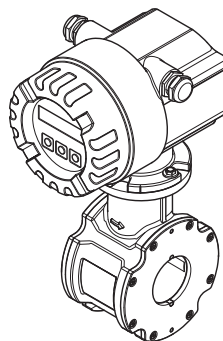
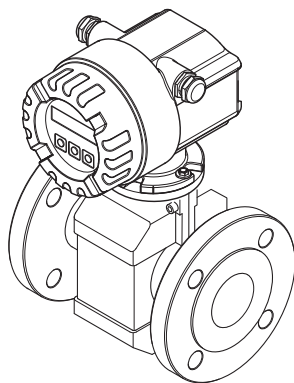


Table of contents

1	Safety instructions	4	9	Troubleshooting	73
1.1	Designated use	4	9.1	Troubleshooting instructions	73
1.2	Installation, commissioning and operation	4	9.2	System error messages	74
1.3	Operational safety	4	9.3	Process error messages	76
1.4	Return	5	9.4	Process errors without messages	76
1.5	Notes on safety conventions and icons	5	9.5	Response of outputs to errors	77
2	Identification	6	9.6	Spare parts	78
2.1	Device designation	6	9.7	Return	82
2.2	Certificates and approvals	8	9.8	Disposal	82
2.3	Registered trademarks	8	9.9	Software history	82
3	Installation	9	10	Technical data	83
3.1	Incoming acceptance, transport and storage	9	10.1	Technical data at a glance	83
3.2	Installation conditions	11	11	Appendix	108
3.3	Installation instructions	19	11.1	Illustration of the function matrix	108
3.4	Post-installation check	41	11.2	Group SYSTEM UNITS	109
4	Wiring	42	11.3	Group OPERATION	111
4.1	Connecting the remote version	42	11.4	USER INTERFACE	112
4.2	Connecting the measuring unit	48	11.5	Group TOTALIZER	113
4.3	Potential equalization	50	11.6	Group CURRENT OUTPUT	114
4.4	Degree of protection	53	11.7	Group PULSE/STATUS OUTPUT	116
4.5	Post-connection check	54	11.8	Group COMMUNICATION	121
5	Operation	55	11.9	Group PROCESS PARAMETER	122
5.1	Display and operating elements	55	11.10	Group SYSTEM PARAMETER	124
5.2	Brief operating instructions on the function matrix	56	11.11	Group SENSOR DATA	127
5.3	Displaying error messages	58	11.12	Group SUPERVISION	129
5.4	Communication	59	11.13	Group SIMULATION SYSTEM	131
6	Commissioning	66	11.14	Group SENSOR VERSION	131
6.1	Function check	66	11.15	Group AMPLIFIER VERSION	131
6.2	Switching on the measuring device	66	11.16	Factory settings	132
6.3	Brief commissioning guide	66			
6.4	Commissioning after installing a new electronics board	67			
6.5	Empty-pipe/full-pipe adjustment	68			
7	Maintenance	69			
7.1	Exterior cleaning	69			
7.2	Seals	69			
8	Accessories	70			
8.1	Device-specific accessories	70			
8.2	Measuring principle-specific accessories	70			
8.3	Communication-specific accessories	71			
8.4	Service-specific accessories	72			
				Index	135

1 Safety instructions

1.1 Designated use

The measuring device described in this Operating Manual is to be used only for measuring the flow rate of conductive fluids in closed pipes.

Most liquids can be measured as of a minimum conductivity of 50 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$.

Examples:

- Acids, alkalis
- Drinking water, wastewater, sewage sludge
- Milk, beer, wine, mineral water, etc.

Resulting from incorrect use or from use other than that designated the operational safety of the measuring devices can be suspended. The manufacturer accepts no liability for damages being produced from this.

1.2 Installation, commissioning and operation

Please note the following:

- Installation, connection to the electricity supply, commissioning and maintenance of the device must be carried out by trained, qualified specialists authorized to perform such work by the facility's owner-operator. The specialist must have read and understood this Operating Manual and must follow the instructions it contains.
- The device must be operated by persons authorized and trained by the facility's owner-operator. Strict compliance with the instructions in the Operating Manual is mandatory.
- With regard to special fluids, including fluids used for cleaning, Endress+Hauser will be happy to assist in clarifying the corrosion-resistant properties of wetted materials. However, minor changes in temperature, concentration or in the degree of contamination in the process may result in variations in corrosion resistance. For this reason, Endress+Hauser does not accept any responsibility with regard to the corrosion resistance of wetted materials in a specific application.
The user is responsible for the choice of suitable wetted materials in the process.
- If welding work is performed on the piping system, do not ground the welding appliance through the Promag flowmeter.
- The installer must ensure that the measuring system is correctly wired in accordance with the wiring diagrams. The transmitter must be grounded apart from when special protective measures are taken (e.g. galvanically isolated SELV or PELV power supply)
- Invariably, local regulations governing the opening and repair of electrical devices apply.

1.3 Operational safety

Please note the following:

- Measuring systems for use in hazardous environments are accompanied by separate Ex documentation, which is an integral part of this Operating Manual. Strict compliance with the installation instructions and ratings as stated in this supplementary documentation is mandatory. The symbol on the front of this Ex documentation indicates the approval and the certification body (e.g.  Europe,  USA,  Canada).
- The measuring device complies with the general safety requirements in accordance with EN 61010-1, the EMC requirements of IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendations NE 21 and NE 43.
- Depending on the application, the seals of the process connections of the Promag H sensor require periodic replacement.
- When hot fluid passes through the measuring tube, the surface temperature of the housing increases. In the case of the sensor, in particular, users should expect temperatures that can be close to the fluid temperature. If the temperature of the fluid is high, implement sufficient measures to prevent burning or scalding.

- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser distributor will supply you with current information and updates to these Operating Instructions.

1.4 Return

The measuring device must be returned if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong measuring device has been ordered or delivered. According to legal regulations, Endress+Hauser, as an ISO-certified company, is required to follow certain procedures when handling returned products that are in contact with medium.

To ensure swift, safe and professional device returns, please read the return procedures and conditions on the Endress+Hauser website at www.services.endress.com/return-material

1.5 Notes on safety conventions and icons

The devices are designed to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, have been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which they are safe to operate. The devices comply with the applicable standards and regulations in accordance with EN 61010-1 "Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use". The devices can, however, be a source of danger if used incorrectly or for anything other than the designated use. Consequently, always pay particular attention to the safety instructions indicated in this Operating Manual by the following icons:



Warning!

"Warning" indicates an action or procedure which, if not performed correctly, can result in injury or a safety hazard. Comply strictly with the instructions and proceed with care.



Caution!

"Caution" indicates an action or procedure which, if not performed correctly, can result in incorrect operation or destruction of the device. Comply strictly with the instructions.



Note!

"Note" indicates an action or procedure which, if not performed correctly, can have an indirect effect on operation or trigger an unexpected response on the part of the device.

2 Identification

2.1 Device designation

The flow measuring system consists of the following components:

- Promag 10 transmitter
- Promag D/E/H/L/P/W sensor

In the *compact version*, the transmitter and sensor form a single mechanical unit; in the *remote version* they are installed separately.

2.1.1 Nameplate of the transmitter

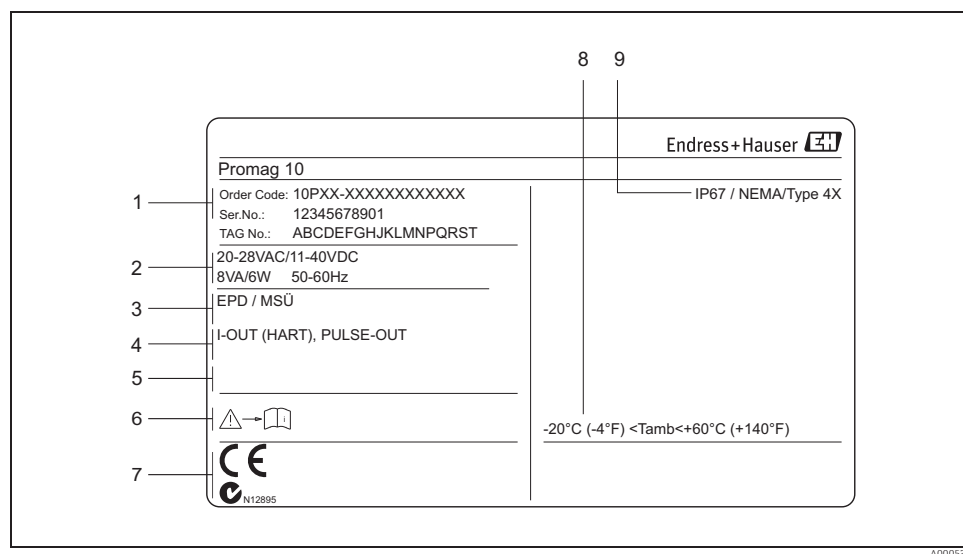


Fig. 1: Nameplate specifications for the "Promag 10" transmitter (example)

- 1 Ordering code/serial number: See the specifications on the order confirmation for the meanings of the individual letters and digits.
- 2 Power supply, frequency, power consumption
- 3 Additional information:
EPD/MSÜ: with Empty Pipe Detection
- 4 Outputs available:
I-OUT (HART): with current output (HART)
PULSE-OUT: with pulse/status output
- 5 Reserved for information on special products
- 6 Observe device documentation
- 7 Reserved for additional information on device version (approvals, certificates)
- 8 Permitted ambient temperature range
- 9 Degree of protection

2.1.2 Nameplate of the sensor

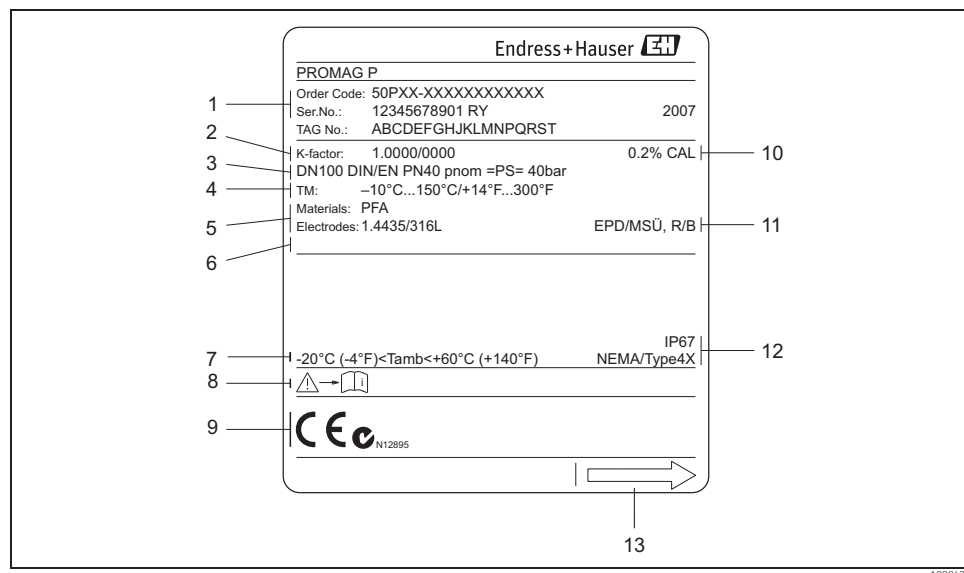


Fig. 2: Nameplate specifications for the "Promag" sensor (example)

- 1 Ordering code/serial number: See the specifications on the order confirmation for the meanings of the individual letters and digits.
- 2 Calibration factor with zero point
- 3 Nominal diameter/Pressure rating
- 4 Fluid temperature range
- 5 Materials: lining/measuring electrodes
- 6 Reserved for information on special products
- 7 Permitted ambient temperature range
- 8 Observe device documentation
- 9 Reserved for additional information on device version (approvals, certificates)
- 10 Calibration tolerance
- 11 Additional information (examples):
 - EPD/MSÜ: with Empty Pipe Detection electrode
 - R/B: with reference electrode
- 12 Degree of protection
- 13 Flow direction

2.1.3 Nameplate, connections

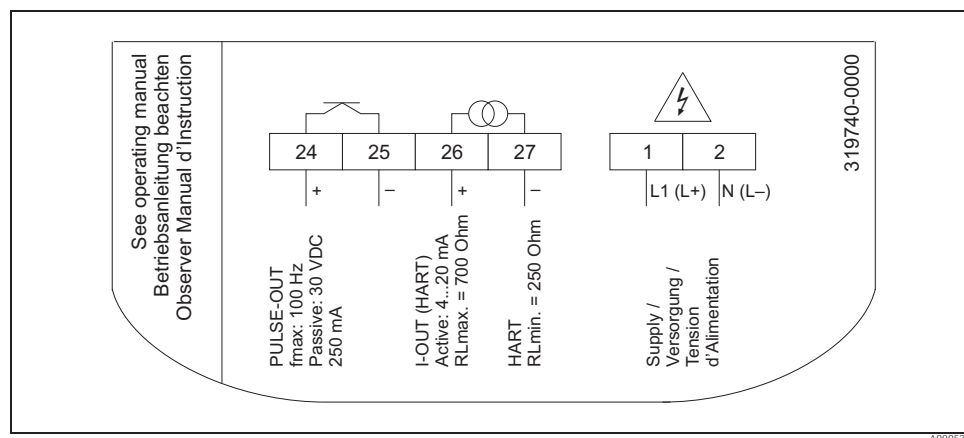


Fig. 3: Nameplate specifications for transmitter (example)

2.2 Certificates and approvals

The devices are designed to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements in accordance with sound engineering practice. They have been tested and left the factory in a condition in which they are safe to operate.

The devices comply with the applicable standards and regulations in accordance with EN 61010-1 "Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use" and with the EMC requirements of IEC/EN 61326.

The measuring system described in this Operating Manual is therefore in conformity with the statutory requirements of the EC Directives. Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".

2.3 Registered trademarks

KALREZ® and VITON®

Registered trademarks of E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., Wilmington, USA

TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

HART®

Registered trademark of the HART Communication Foundation, Austin, USA

FieldCare®, Fieldcheck®, Applicator®

Registered or registration-pending trademarks of Endress+Hauser Flowtec AG, Reinach, CH

3 Installation

3.1 Incoming acceptance, transport and storage

3.1.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the goods, check the following:

- Check the packaging and the contents for damage.
- Check the shipment, make sure nothing is missing and that the scope of supply matches your order.

3.1.2 Transport

The following instructions apply to unpacking and to transporting the device to its final location:

- Transport the devices in the containers in which they are delivered.
- Do not remove the protective plates or caps on the process connections until you are ready to install the device. This is particularly important in the case of sensors with PTFE linings.

Special notes on flanged devices



Caution!

- The wooden covers mounted on the flanges from the factory protect the linings on the flanges during storage and transportation. In case of Promag L they are additionally used to hold the lap joint flanges in place. Do not remove these covers until immediately before the device in the pipe.
- Do not lift flanged devices by the transmitter housing, or the connection housing in the case of the remote version.

Transporting flanged devices $DN \leq 300$ (12")

Use webbing slings slung round the two process connections.

Do not use chains, as they could damage the housing.



Warning!

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips. The center of gravity of the assembled measuring device might be higher than the points around which the slings are slung.

At all times, therefore, make sure that the device does not unexpectedly turn around its axis or slip.

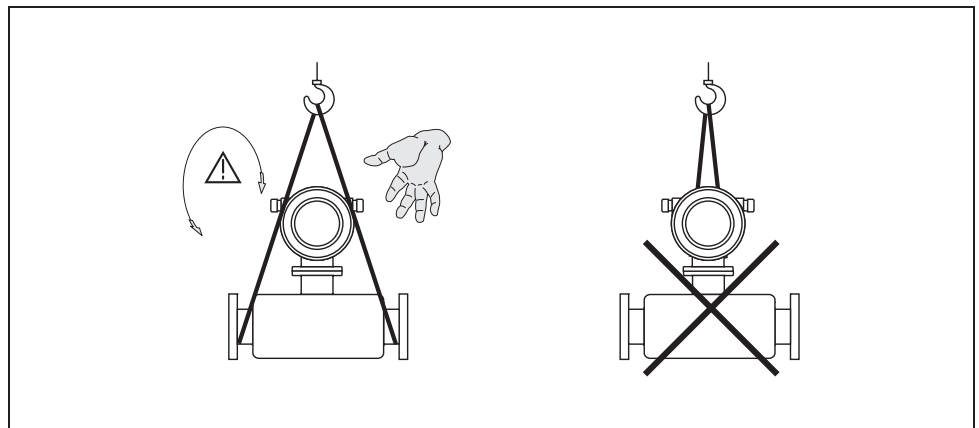


Fig. 4: Transporting sensors with $DN \leq 300$ (12")

A0005575

Transporting flanged devices $DN \geq 350$ (14")

Use only the metal eyes on the flanges for transporting the device, lifting it and positioning the sensor in the piping.



Caution!

Do not attempt to lift the sensor with the tines of a fork-lift truck beneath the metal casing. This would buckle the casing and damage the internal magnetic coils.

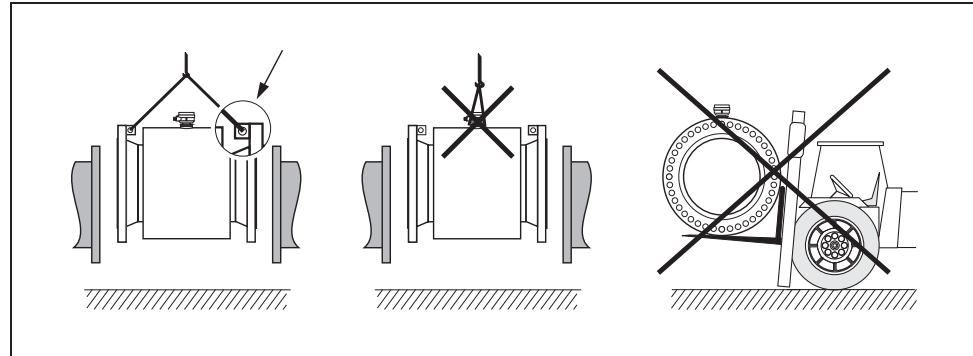


Fig. 5: Transporting sensors with $DN \geq 350$ (14")

A0004295

3.1.3 Storage

Please note the following:

- Pack the measuring device in such a way as to protect it reliably against impact for storage (and transportation). The original packaging provides optimum protection.
- The storage temperature corresponds to the operating temperature range of the measuring transmitter and the appropriate measuring sensors → 86.
- Do not remove the protective plates or caps on the process connections until you are ready to install the device. This is particularly important in the case of sensors with PTFE linings.
- The measuring device must be protected against direct sunlight during storage in order to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- Choose a storage location where moisture does not collect in the measuring device. This will help prevent fungus and bacteria infestation which can damage the liner.

3.2 Installation conditions

3.2.1 Dimensions

The dimensions and installation lengths of the sensor and transmitter can be found in the "Technical Information" for the device in question. This document can be downloaded as a PDF file from www.endress.com. A list of the "Technical Information" documents available is provided in the "Documentation" section on →  107.

3.2.2 Mounting location

Entrained air or gas bubble formation in the measuring tube can result in an increase in measuring errors.

Avoid the following locations:

- Highest point of a pipeline. Risk of air accumulating!
- Directly upstream from a free pipe outlet in a vertical pipeline.

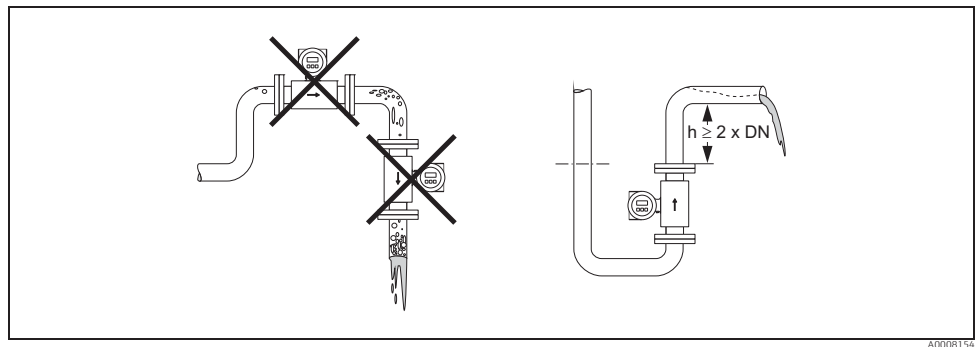


Fig. 6: Mounting location

Installation of pumps

Do not install the sensor on the intake side of a pump. This precaution is to avoid low pressure and the consequent risk of damage to the lining of the measuring tube. Information on the lining's resistance to partial vacuum can be found on →  90.

It might be necessary to install pulse dampers in systems incorporating reciprocating, diaphragm or peristaltic pumps. Information on the measuring system's resistance to vibration and shock can be found on →  87.

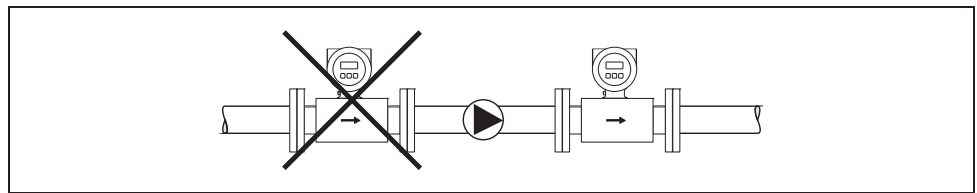


Fig. 7: Installation of pumps

Partially filled pipes

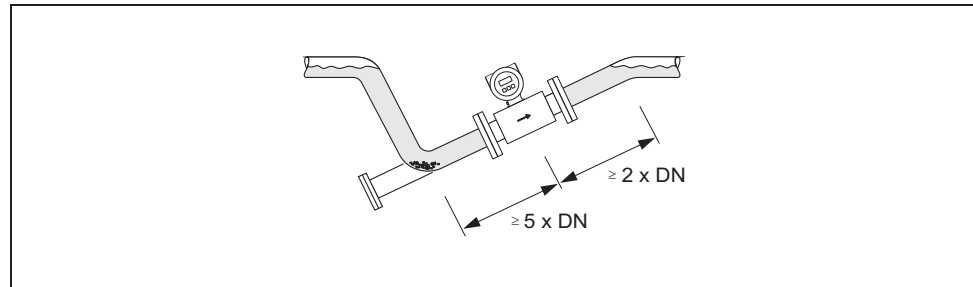
Partially filled pipes with gradients necessitate a drain-type configuration.

The Empty Pipe Detection function (EPD →  68) offers additional protection by detecting empty or partially filled pipes.



Caution!

Risk of solids accumulating. Do not install the sensor at the lowest point in the drain. It is advisable to install a cleaning valve.



A0008155

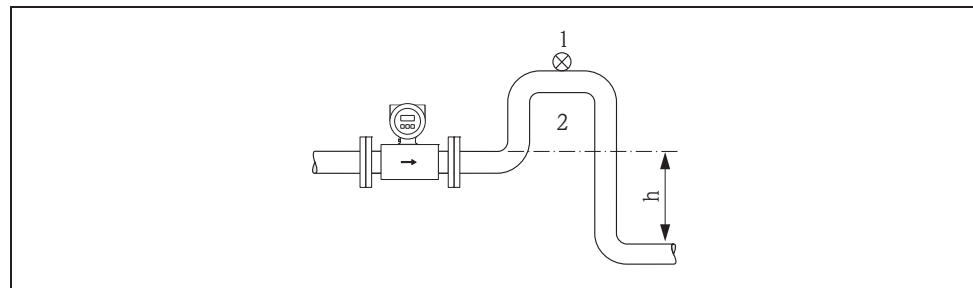
Fig. 8: Installation in a partially filled pipe

Down pipes

Install a siphon or a vent valve downstream of the sensor in down pipes whose length $h \geq 5$ m (16.4 ft). This precaution is to avoid low pressure and the consequent risk of damage to the lining of the measuring tube.

This measure also prevents the system losing prime, which could cause air pockets.

Information on the lining's resistance to partial vacuum can be found on →  90.



A0008157

Fig. 9: Measures for installation in a down pipe

- 1 Vent valve
- 2 Pipe siphon
- h Length of down pipe

3.2.3 Orientation

An optimum orientation position helps avoid gas and air accumulations and deposits in the measuring tube. However, Promag offers the additional Empty Pipe Detection (EPD) function to ensure the detection of partially filled measuring tubes, e.g. in the case of degassing fluids or varying process pressure.

Vertical orientation

This is the ideal orientation for self-emptying piping systems and for use in conjunction with Empty Pipe Detection.

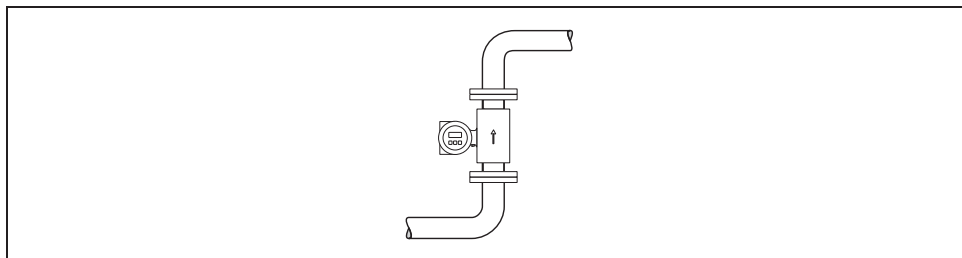


Fig. 10: Vertical orientation

Horizontal orientation

The measuring electrode plane should be horizontal. This prevents brief insulation of the two measuring electrodes by entrained air bubbles.



Caution!

Empty Pipe Detection functions correctly only when the measuring device is installed horizontally and the transmitter housing is facing upward (→ Fig. 10). Otherwise there is no guarantee that Empty Pipe Detection will respond if the measuring tube is only partially filled or empty.

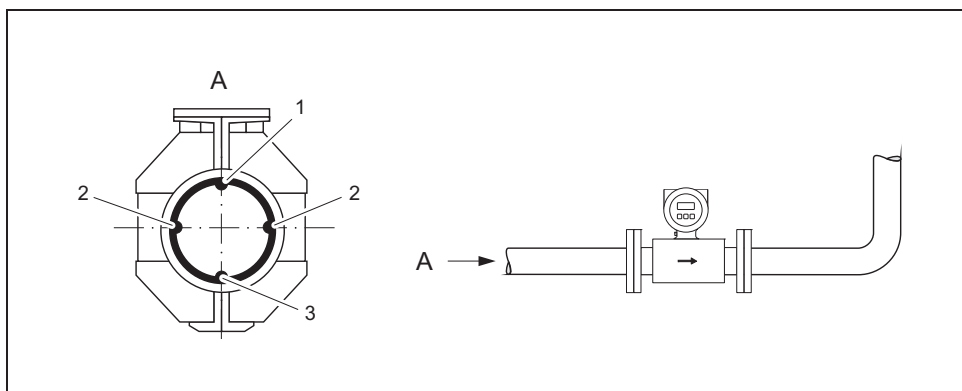


Fig. 11: Horizontal orientation

- 1 EPD electrode for the detection of empty pipes (not with Promag D and Promag H (DN 2 to 15 / 1/12 to 1/2"))
- 2 Measuring electrodes for signal detection
- 3 Reference electrode for the potential equalization (not with Promag D and H)

Inlet and outlet run

If possible, install the sensor upstream from fittings such as valves, T-pieces, elbows, etc.

The following inlet and outlet runs must be observed in order to meet accuracy specifications:

- Inlet run: $\geq 5 \times \text{DN}$
- Outlet run: $\geq 2 \times \text{DN}$

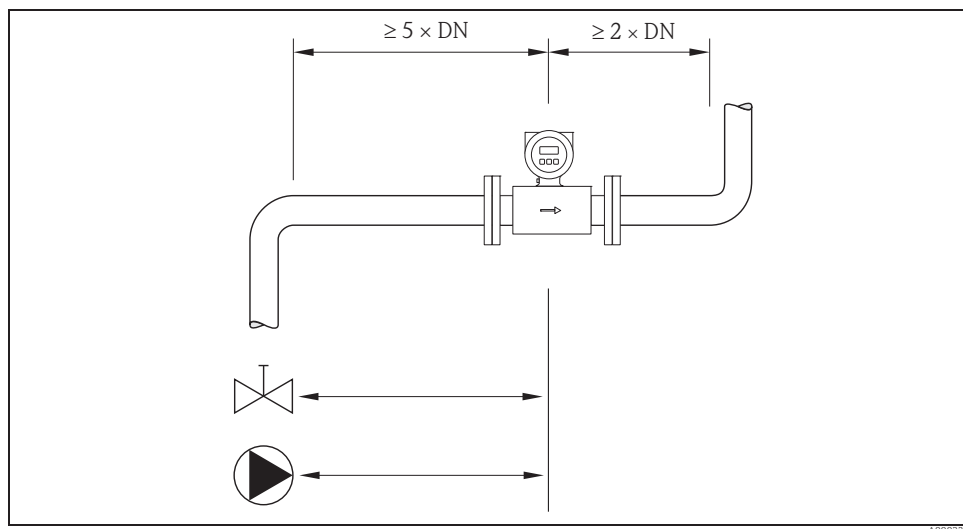


Fig. 12: Inlet and outlet runs

3.2.4 Vibrations

Secure the piping and the sensor if vibration is severe.



Caution!

If vibrations are too severe, we recommend the sensor and transmitter be mounted separately. Information on resistance to vibration and shock can be found on → 87.

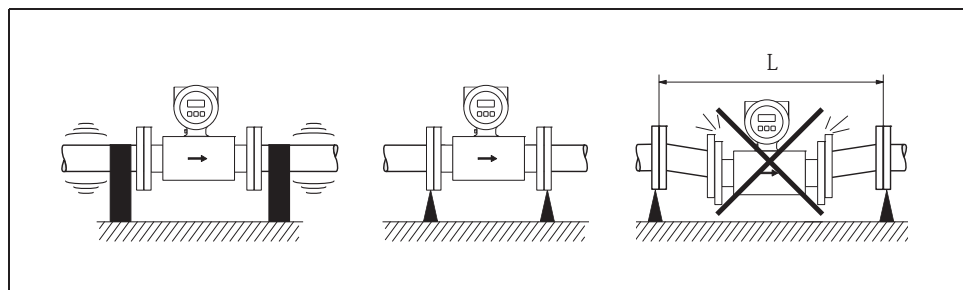


Fig. 13: Measures to prevent vibration of the device ($L > 10 \text{ m (32.8 ft)}$)

3.2.5 Foundations, supports

If the nominal diameter is $DN \geq 350$ (14"), mount the sensor on a foundation of adequate load-bearing strength.



Caution!

Risk of damage.

Do not support the weight of the sensor on the metal casing; the casing would buckle and damage the internal magnetic coils.

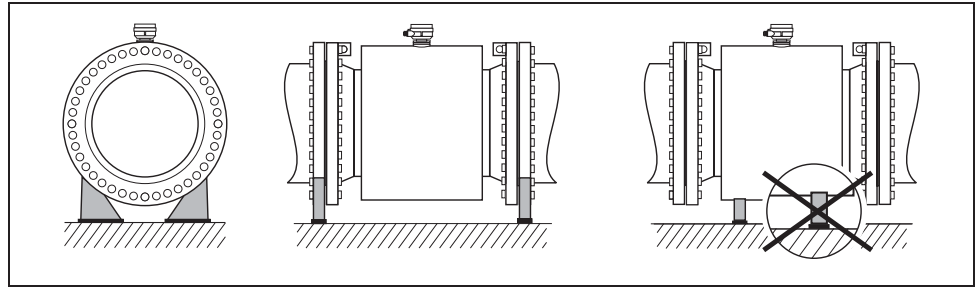


Fig. 14: Correct support for large nominal diameters ($DN \geq 350 / 14''$)

3.2.6 Adapters

Suitable adapters to DIN EN 545 (double-flange reducers) can be used to install the sensor in larger-diameter pipes.

The resultant increase in the rate of flow improves measuring accuracy with very slow-moving fluids. The nomogram shown here can be used to calculate the pressure loss caused by reducers and expanders.



Note!

The nomogram only applies to liquids of viscosity similar to water.

1. Calculate the ratio of the diameters d/D .
2. From the nomogram read off the pressure loss as a function of flow velocity (*downstream* from the reduction) and the d/D ratio.

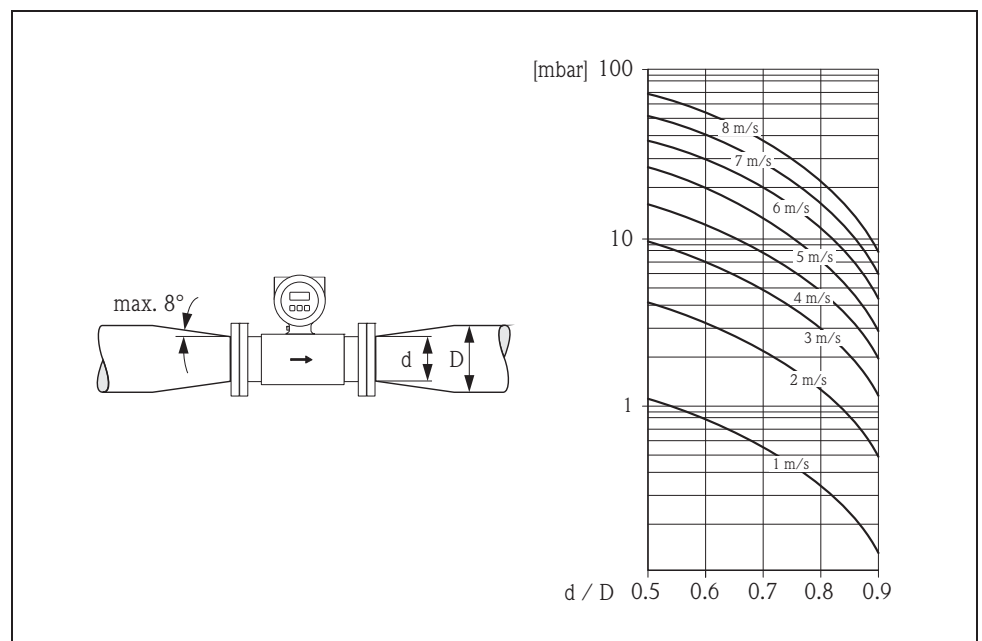


Fig. 15: Pressure loss due to adapters

3.2.7 Nominal diameter and flow rate

The diameter of the pipe and the flow rate determine the nominal diameter of the sensor. The optimum velocity of flow is between 2 and 3 m/s (6.5 to 9.8 ft/s)

The velocity of flow (v), moreover, has to be matched to the physical properties of the fluid:

- $v < 2$ m/s (6.5 ft/s): for abrasive fluids
- $v > 2$ m/s (6.5 ft/s): for fluids producing buildup



Note!

Flow velocity can be increased, if necessary, by reducing the nominal diameter of the sensor (→ 15).

Recommended flow (SI units)

Nominal diameter	Promag D	Promag E/P	Promag H	Promag L	Promag W
[mm]	Min./max. full scale value ($v \approx 0.3$ or 10 m/s) in [dm ³ /min]				
2	–	–	0.06 to 1.8	–	–
4	–	–	0.25 to 7	–	–
8	–	–	1 to 30	–	–
15	–	4 to 100	4 to 100	–	–
25	9 to 300	9 to 300	9 to 300	9 to 300	9 to 300
32	–	15 to 500	–	15 to 500	15 to 500
40	25 to 700	25 to 700	25 to 700	25 to 700	25 to 700
50	35 to 1100	35 to 1100	35 to 1100	35 to 1100	35 to 1100
65	60 to 2000	60 to 2000	60 to 2000	60 to 2000	60 to 2000
80	90 to 3000	90 to 3000	90 to 3000	90 to 3000	90 to 3000
100	145 to 4700	145 to 4700	145 to 4700	145 to 4700	145 to 4700
125	–	220 to 7500	–	220 to 7500	220 to 7500
[mm]	Min./max. full scale value ($v \approx 0.3$ or 10 m/s) in [m ³ /h]				
150	–	20 to 600	–	20 to 600	20 to 600
200	–	35 to 1100	–	35 to 1100	35 to 1100
250	–	55 to 1700	–	55 to 1700	55 to 1700
300	–	80 to 2400	–	80 to 2400	80 to 2400
350	–	110 to 3300	–	110 to 3300	110 to 3300
375	–	–	–	140 to 4200	140 to 4200
400	–	140 to 4200	–	140 to 4200	140 to 4200
450	–	180 to 5400	–	180 to 5400	180 to 5400
500	–	220 to 6600	–	220 to 6600	220 to 6600
600	–	310 to 9600	–	310 to 9600	310 to 9600
700	–	–	–	420 to 13500	420 to 13500
750	–	–	–	480 to 15200	480 to 15200
800	–	–	–	550 to 18000	550 to 18000
900	–	–	–	690 to 22500	690 to 22500
1000	–	–	–	850 to 28000	850 to 28000
1050	–	–	–	950 to 40000	950 to 40000
1200	–	–	–	1250 to 40000	1250 to 40000
1400	–	–	–	–	1700 to 55000
1600	–	–	–	–	2200 to 70000
1800	–	–	–	–	2800 to 90000
2000	–	–	–	–	3400 to 110000

Recommended flow (US units)

Nominal diameter	Promag D	Promag E/P	Promag H	Promag L	Promag W
[inch]	Min./max. full scale value ($v \approx 0.3$ or 10 m/s) in [gal/min]				
1/12"	–	–	0.015 to 0.5	–	–
1/8"	–	–	0.07 to 2	–	–
8"	–	–	0.25 to 8	–	–
1/2"	–	1.0 to 27	1.0 to 27	–	–
1"	2.5 to 80	2.5 to 80	2.5 to 80	2.5 to 80	2.5 to 80
1 1/4"	–	4 to 130	–	–	4 to 130
1 1/2"	7 to 190	7 to 190	7 to 190	7 to 190	7 to 190
2"	10 to 300	10 to 300	10 to 300	10 to 300	10 to 300
2 1/2"	16 to 500	16 to 500	16 to 500	16 to 500	16 to 500
3"	24 to 800	24 to 800	24 to 800	24 to 800	24 to 800
4"	40 to 1250	40 to 1250	40 to 1250	40 to 1250	40 to 1250
5"	–	60 to 1950	–	60 to 1950	60 to 1950
6"	–	90 to 2650	–	90 to 2650	90 to 2650
8"	–	155 to 4850	–	155 to 4850	155 to 4850
10"	–	250 to 7500	–	250 to 7500	250 to 7500
12"	–	350 to 10600	–	350 to 10600	350 to 10600
14"	–	500 to 15000	–	500 to 15000	500 to 15000
15"	–	–	–	600 to 19000	600 to 19000
16"	–	600 to 19000	–	600 to 19000	600 to 19000
18"	–	800 to 24000	–	800 to 24000	800 to 24000
20"	–	1000 to 30000	–	1000 to 30000	1000 to 30000
24"	–	1400 to 44000	–	1400 to 44000	1400 to 44000
28"	–	–	–	1900 to 60000	1900 to 60000
30"	–	–	–	2150 to 67000	2150 to 67000
32"	–	–	–	2450 to 80000	2450 to 80000
36"	–	–	–	3100 to 100000	3100 to 100000
40"	–	–	–	3800 to 125000	3800 to 125000
42"	–	–	–	4200 to 135000	4200 to 135000
48"	–	–	–	5500 to 175000	5500 to 175000
[inch]	Min./max. full scale value ($v \approx 0.3$ or 10 m/s) in [Mgal/d]				
54"	–	–	–	–	9 to 300
60"	–	–	–	–	12 to 380
66"	–	–	–	–	14 to 500
72"	–	–	–	–	16 to 570
78"	–	–	–	–	18 to 650

3.2.8 Length of connecting cable

In order to ensure measuring accuracy, comply with the following instructions when installing the remote version:

- Fix cable run or lay in armored conduit. Cable movements can falsify the measuring signal especially in the case of low fluid conductivities.
- Route the cable well clear of electrical machines and switching elements.
- Ensure potential equalization between sensor and transmitter, if necessary.
- The permitted connecting cable length $L_{\max}$ is determined by the fluid conductivity ($\rightarrow$ 16). A minimum conductivity of $50 \mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ is needed for all fluids.
- The maximum connecting cable length is 10 m (33 ft) when empty pipe detection (EPD $\rightarrow$ 68) is switched on.

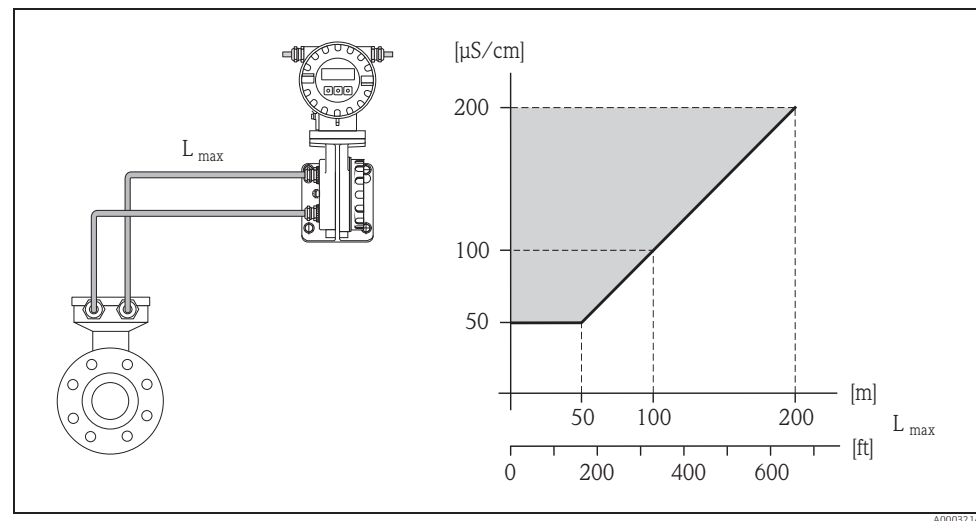


Fig. 16: Permissible cable length for the remote version

Area shaded gray = permitted range
 $L_{\max}$ = connecting cable length in [m]
 Fluid conductivity in [$\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$]

3.3 Installation instructions

3.3.1 Installing the Promag D sensor

The sensor is installed between the pipe flanges with a mounting kit. The device is centered using recesses on the sensor (→ 20).



Note!

A mounting kit consisting of mounting bolts, seals, nuts and washers can be ordered separately (→ 70). Centering sleeves are provided with the device if they are required for the installation.



Caution!

When installing the transmitter in the pipe, observe the necessary torques (→ 21).

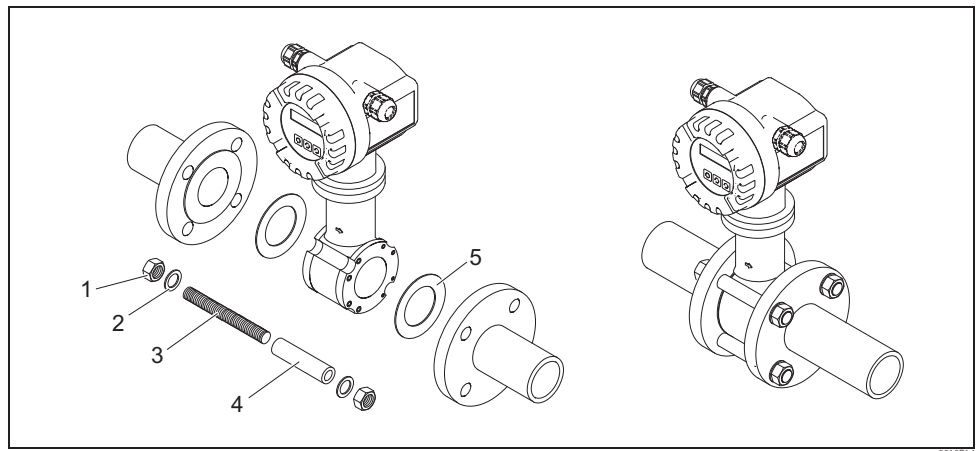


Fig. 17: Mounting the sensor

- 1 Nut
- 2 Washer
- 3 Mounting bolt
- 4 Centering sleeve
- 5 Seal

Seals

When installing the sensor, make sure that the seals used do not project into the pipe cross-section.



Caution!

Risk of short circuit! Do not use electrically conductive sealing compounds such as graphite! An electrically conductive layer could form on the inside of the measuring tube and short-circuit the measuring signal.

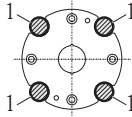
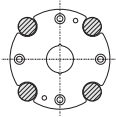
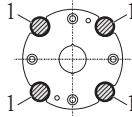
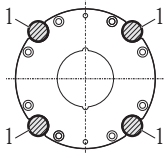
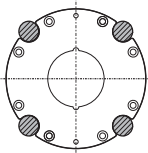
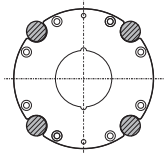
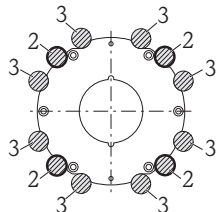
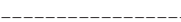
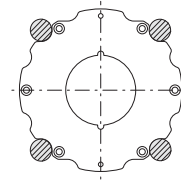
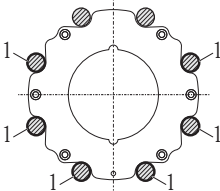
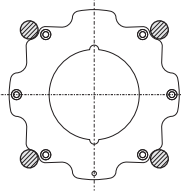
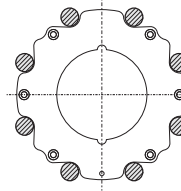
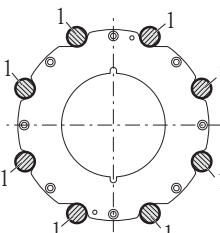
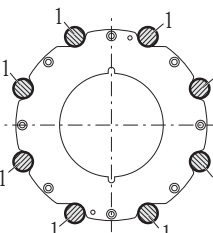
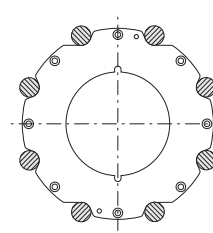


Note!

Use seals with a hardness rating of 70° Shore A.

Arrangement of the mounting bolts and centering sleeves

The device is centered using recesses on the sensor. The arrangement of the mounting bolts and the use of the centering sleeves supplied depend on the nominal diameter, the flange standard and the pitch circle diameter.

	Process connection		
	EN (DIN)	ASME	JIS
DN 25 to 40 (1 to 1 1/2")	 A0010896	 A0010824	 A0010896
DN 50 (2")	 A0010897	 A0010825	 A0010825
DN 65 (-)	 A0012170	 A0010825	 A0012171
DN 80 (3")	 A0010898	 A0010827	 A0010826
DN 100 (4")	 A0012168	 A0012168	 A0012169
1 = Mounting bolts with centering sleeves 2 = EN (DIN) flanges: 4-hole → with centering sleeves 3 = EN (DIN) flanges: 8-hole → without centering sleeves			

Screw tightening torques (Promag D)

Please note the following:

- The tightening torques listed below are for lubricated threads only.
- Always tighten the screws uniformly and in diagonally opposite sequence.
- Overtightening the screws will deform the sealing faces or damage the seals.
- The tightening torques listed below apply only to pipes not subjected to tensile stress.

The tightening torques apply to situations where an EPDM soft material flat seal (e.g. 70° Shore A) is used.

Tightening torques, mounting bolts and centering sleeves for EN (DIN) PN 16

Nominal diameter [mm]	Mounting bolts [mm]	Centering sleeve length [mm]	Tightening torque [Nm] with a process flange with a	
			smooth seal face	raised face
25	4 × M12 × 145	54	19	19
40	4 × M16 × 170	68	33	33
50	4 × M16 × 185	82	41	41
65 ¹⁾	4 × M16 × 200	92	44	44
65 ²⁾	8 × M16 × 200	– ³⁾	29	29
80	8 × M16 × 225	116	36	36
100	8 × M16 × 260	147	40	40
¹⁾ EN (DIN) flanges: 4-hole → with centering sleeves				
²⁾ EN (DIN) flanges: 8-hole → without centering sleeves				
³⁾ A centering sleeve is not required. The device is centered directly via the sensor housing.				

Tightening torques, mounting bolts and centering sleeves for JIS 10 K

Nominal diameter [mm]	Mounting bolts [mm]	Centering sleeve length [mm]	Tightening torque [Nm] with a process flange with a	
			smooth seal face	raised face
25	4 × M16 × 170	54	24	24
40	4 × M16 × 170	68	32	25
50	4 × M16 × 185	– *	38	30
65	4 × M16 × 200	– *	42	42
80	8 × M16 × 225	– *	36	28
100	8 × M16 × 260	– *	39	37
* A centering sleeve is not required. The device is centered directly via the sensor housing.				

Tightening torques, mounting bolts and centering sleeves for ASME Class 150

Nominal diameter [inch]	Mounting bolts [inch]	Centering sleeve length [inch]	Tightening torque [lbf · ft] with a process flange with a	
			smooth seal face	raised face
1"	4 × UNC 1/2" × 5.70"	– *	14	7
1 ½"	4 × UNC 1/2" × 6.50"	– *	21	14
2"	4 × UNC 5/8" × 7.50"	– *	30	27
3"	4 × UNC 5/8" × 9.25"	– *	31	31
4"	8 × UNC 5/8" × 10.4"	5.79	28	28
* A centering sleeve is not required. The device is centered directly via the sensor housing.				

3.3.2 Installing the Promag E sensor



Caution!

- The protective covers mounted on the two sensor flanges guard the PTFE, which is turned over the flanges. Consequently, do not remove these covers until immediately before the sensor is installed in the pipe.
- The covers must remain in place while the device is in storage.
- Make sure that the lining is not damaged or removed from the flanges.



Note!

Bolts, nuts, seals, etc. are not included in the scope of supply and must be supplied by the customer.

The sensor is designed for installation between the two piping flanges.

- Observe in any case the necessary screw tightening torques on → 23
- If grounding disks are used, follow the mounting instructions which will be enclosed with the shipment

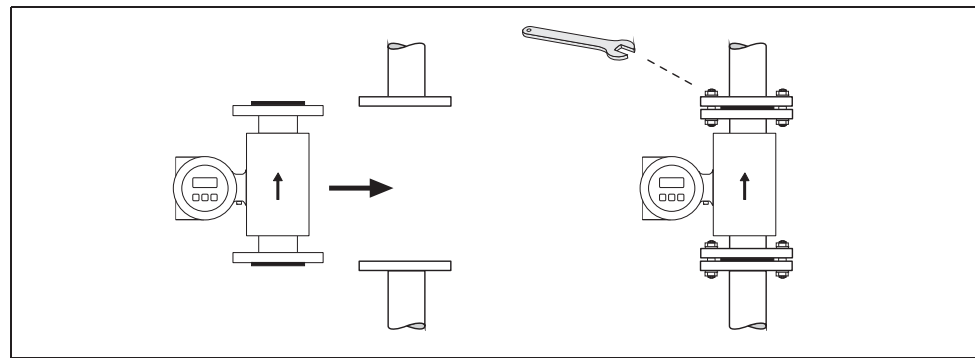


Fig. 18: Installing the Promag E sensor

Seals

Comply with the following instructions when installing seals:

- PTFE lining → No seals are required!
- For DIN flanges, use only seals according to EN 1514-1.
- Make sure that the seals do not protrude into the piping cross-section.



Caution!

Risk of short circuit! Do not use electrically conductive sealing compounds such as graphite! An electrically conductive layer could form on the inside of the measuring tube and short-circuit the measuring signal.

Ground cable

- If necessary, special ground cables for potential equalization can be ordered as an accessory (→ 70).
- Information on potential equalization and detailed mounting instructions for the use of ground cables can be found on → 50

Tightening torques for threaded fasteners (Promag E)

Please note the following:

- The tightening torques listed below are for lubricated threads only.
- Always tighten the screws uniformly and in diagonally opposite sequence.
- Overtightening the screws will deform the sealing faces or damage the seals.
- The tightening torques listed below apply only to pipes not subjected to tensile stress.

Tightening torques for:

- EN (DIN) → 23
- ASME → 24
- JIS → 24

Promag E tightening torques for EN (DIN)

Nominal diameter [mm]	EN (DIN) Pressure rating [bar]	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque [Nm]
15	PN 40	4 × M 12	11
25	PN 40	4 × M 12	26
32	PN 40	4 × M 16	41
40	PN 40	4 × M 16	52
50	PN 40	4 × M 16	65
65 *	PN 16	8 × M 16	43
80	PN 16	8 × M 16	53
100	PN 16	8 × M 16	57
125	PN 16	8 × M 16	75
150	PN 16	8 × M 20	99
200	PN 10	8 × M 20	141
200	PN 16	12 × M 20	94
250	PN 10	12 × M 20	110
250	PN 16	12 × M 24	131
300	PN 10	12 × M 20	125
300	PN 16	12 × M 24	179
350	PN 6	12 × M 20	200
350	PN 10	16 × M 20	188
350	PN 16	16 × M 24	254
400	PN 6	16 × M 20	166
400	PN 10	16 × M 24	260
400	PN 16	16 × M 27	330
450	PN 6	16 × M 20	202
450	PN 10	20 × M 24	235
450	PN 16	20 × M 27	300
500	PN 6	20 × M 20	176
500	PN 10	20 × M 24	265
500	PN 16	20 × M 30	448
600	PN 6	20 × M 24	242
600	PN 10	20 × M 27	345
600 *	PN 16	20 × M 33	658
* Designed acc. to EN 1092-1 (not to DIN 2501)			

Promag E tightening torques for ASME

Nominal diameter		ASME Pressure rating [lbs]	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque PTFE	
[mm]	[inch]			[Nm]	[lbf · ft]
15	½"	Class 150	4 × ½"	6	4
25	1"	Class 150	4 × ½"	11	8
40	1 ½"	Class 150	4 × ½"	24	18
50	2"	Class 150	4 × 5/8"	47	35
80	3"	Class 150	4 × 5/8"	79	58
100	4"	Class 150	8 × 5/8"	56	41
150	6"	Class 150	8 × ¾"	106	78
200	8"	Class 150	8 × ¾"	143	105
250	10"	Class 150	12 × 7/8"	135	100
300	12"	Class 150	12 × 7/8"	178	131
350	14"	Class 150	12 × 1"	260	192
400	16"	Class 150	16 × 1"	246	181
450	18"	Class 150	16 × 1 1/8"	371	274
500	20"	Class 150	20 × 1 1/8"	341	252
600	24"	Class 150	20 × 1 ¼"	477	352

Promag E tightening torques for JIS

Nominal diameter [mm]	JIS Pressure rating	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque [Nm]
			PTFE
15	20K	4 × M 12	16
25	20K	4 × M 16	32
32	20K	4 × M 16	38
40	20K	4 × M 16	41
50	10K	4 × M 16	54
65	10K	4 × M 16	74
80	10K	8 × M 16	38
100	10K	8 × M 16	47
125	10K	8 × M 20	80
150	10K	8 × M 20	99
200	10K	12 × M 20	82
250	10K	12 × M 22	133
300	10K	16 × M 22	99

3.3.3 Installing the Promag H sensor

The sensor is supplied to order, with or without pre-installed process connections. Pre-installed process connections are secured to the sensor with 4 or 6 hex-head threaded fasteners.



Caution!

The sensor might require support or additional attachments, depending on the application and the length of the piping run. When plastic process connections are used, the sensor must be additionally supported mechanically. A wall-mounting kit can be ordered separately from Endress+Hauser as an accessory (→ 70).

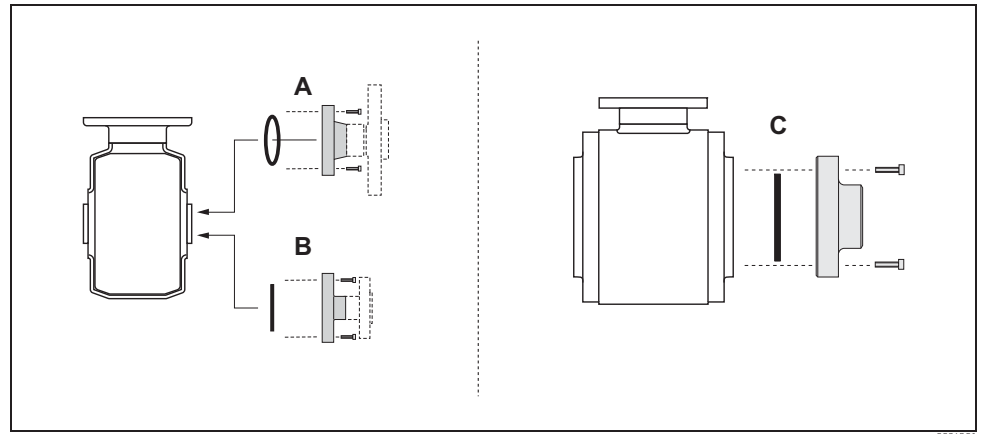


Fig. 19: Promag H process connections (DN 2 to 25 / 1/12 to 1", DN 40 to 100 / 1½ to 4")

A = DN 2 to 25 / process connections with O-ring
 - Flanges (EN (DIN), ASME, JIS),
 - External thread

B = DN 2 to 25 / process connections with aseptic gasket seal
 - Weld nipples (DIN 11850, ODT/SMS)
 - Tri-Clamp L14AM7
 - Coupling (DIN 11851, DIN 11864-1, SMS 1145 (only DN 25)
 - Flange DIN 11864-2

C = DN 40 to 100 / process connections with aseptic gasket seal
 - Weld nipples (DIN 11850, ODT/SMS)
 - Tri-Clamp L14AM7
 - Coupling (DIN 11851, DIN 11864-1, SMS 1145)
 - Flange DIN 11864-2

Seals

When installing the process connections, make sure that the seals are clean and correctly centered.



Caution!

- With metal process connections, you must fully tighten the screws. The process connection forms a metallic connection with the sensor, which ensures a defined compression of the seal.
- With plastic process connections, note the max. torques for lubricated threads (7 Nm / 5.2 lbf ft). With plastic flanges, always use seals between connection and counter flange.
- The seals must be replaced periodically, depending on the application, particularly in the case of gasket seals (aseptic version)!

The period between changes depends on the frequency of cleaning cycles, the cleaning temperature and the fluid temperature. Replacement seals can be ordered as accessories
 → 70.

Welding the transmitter into the piping (weld nipples)



Caution!

Risk of destroying the measuring electronics. Make sure that the welding machine is *not* grounded via the sensor or the transmitter.

1. Tack-weld the sensor into the pipe. A suitable welding jig can be ordered separately as an accessory (→  70).
2. Loosen the screws on the process connection flange and remove the sensor, complete with the seal, from the pipe.
3. Weld the process connection to the pipe.
4. Reinstall the sensor in the pipe. Make sure that everything is clean and that the seal is correctly seated.



Note!

- If thin-walled foodstuffs pipes are not welded correctly, the heat could damage the installed seal. It is therefore advisable to remove the sensor and the seal prior to welding.
- The pipe has to be spread approximately 8 mm to permit disassembly.

Cleaning with pigs

If pigs are used for cleaning, it is essential to take the inside diameters of the measuring tube and process connection into account. All the dimensions and lengths of the sensor and transmitter are provided in the separate documentation "Technical Documentation".

3.3.4 Installing the Promag L sensor



Caution!

- The protective covers mounted on the two sensor flanges (DN 25 to 300 / 1 to 12") are used to hold the lap joint flanges in place and to protect the PTFE liner during transportation. Consequently, do not remove these covers until immediately before the sensor is installed in the pipe.
- The covers must remain in place while the device is in storage.
- Make sure that the lining is not damaged or removed from the flanges.



Note!

Bolts, nuts, seals, etc. are not included in the scope of supply and must be supplied by the customer.

The sensor is designed for installation between the two piping flanges.

- Observe in any case the necessary screw tightening torques on → 28
- If grounding disks are used, follow the mounting instructions which will be enclosed with the shipment
- To comply with the device specification, a concentric installation in the measuring section is required

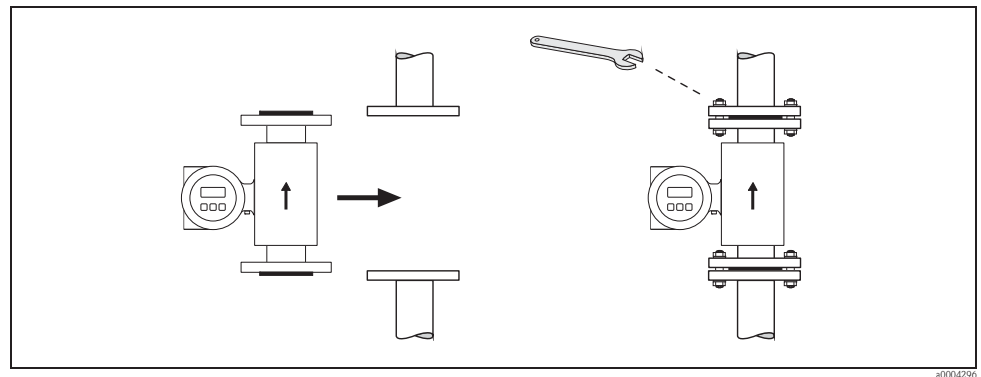


Fig. 20: Installing the Promag L sensor

Seals

Comply with the following instructions when installing seals:

- Hard rubber lining → additional seals are always necessary.
- Polyurethane lining → no seals are required.
- PTFE lining → no seals are required.
- For DIN flanges, use only seals according to EN 1514-1.
- Make sure that the seals do not protrude into the piping cross-section.



Caution!

Risk of short circuit!

Do not use electrically conductive sealing compounds such as graphite! An electrically conductive layer could form on the inside of the measuring tube and short-circuit the measuring signal.

Ground cable

- If necessary, special ground cables for potential equalization can be ordered as an accessory (→ 70).
- Information on potential equalization and detailed mounting instructions for the use of ground cables can be found on → 50.

Screw tightening torques (Promag L)

Please note the following:

- The tightening torques listed below are for lubricated threads only.
- Always tighten the screws uniformly and in diagonally opposite sequence.
- Overtightening the screws will deform the sealing faces or damage the seals.
- The tightening torques listed below apply only to pipes not subjected to tensile stress.

Promag L tightening torques for EN (DIN)

Nominal diameter [mm]	EN (DIN) Pressure rating [bar]	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque		
			Hard rubber [Nm]	Polyurethane [Nm]	PTFE [Nm]
25	PN 10/16	4 × M 12	-	6	11
32	PN 10/16	4 × M 16	-	16	27
40	PN 10/16	4 × M 16	-	16	29
50	PN 10/16	4 × M 16	-	15	40
65*	PN 10/16	8 × M 16	-	10	22
80	PN 10/16	8 × M 16	-	15	30
100	PN 10/16	8 × M 16	-	20	42
125	PN 10/16	8 × M 16	-	30	55
150	PN 10/16	8 × M 20	-	50	90
200	PN 16	12 × M 20	-	65	87
250	PN 16	12 × M 24	-	126	151
300	PN 16	12 × M 24	-	139	177
350	PN 6	12 × M 20	111	120	-
350	PN 10	16 × M 20	112	118	-
400	PN 6	16 × M 20	90	98	-
400	PN 10	16 × M 24	151	167	-
450	PN 6	16 × M 20	112	126	-
450	PN 10	20 × M 24	153	133	-
500	PN 6	20 × M 20	119	123	-
500	PN 10	20 × M 24	155	171	-
600	PN 6	20 × M 24	139	147	-
600	PN 10	20 × M 27	206	219	-
700	PN 6	24 × M 24	148	139	-
700	PN 10	24 × M 27	246	246	-
800	PN 6	24 × M 27	206	182	-
800	PN 10	24 × M 30	331	316	-
900	PN 6	24 × M 27	230	637	-
900	PN 10	28 × M 30	316	307	-
1000	PN 6	28 × M 27	218	208	-
1000	PN 10	28 × M 33	402	405	-
1200	PN 6	32 × M 30	319	299	-
1200	PN 10	32 × M 36	564	568	-
* Designed acc. to EN 1092-1 (not to DIN 2501)					

Promag L tightening torques for ASME

Nominal diameter		ASME Pressure rating [lbs]	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque					
[mm]	[inch]			Hard rubber		Polyurethane		PTFE	
				[Nm]	[lbf · ft]	[Nm]	[lbf · ft]	[Nm]	[lbf · ft]
25	1"	Class 150	4 × 5/8"	-	-	5	4	14	13
40	1 ½"	Class 150	8 × 5/8"	-	-	10	17	21	15
50	2"	Class 150	4 × 5/8"	-	-	15	11	40	29
80	3"	Class 150	4 × 5/8"	-	-	25	18	65	48
100	4"	Class 150	8 × 5/8"	-	-	20	15	44	32
150	6"	Class 150	8 × ¾"	-	-	45	33	90	66
200	8"	Class 150	8 × ¾"	-	-	65	48	87	64
250	10"	Class 150	12 × 7/8"	-	-	126	93	151	112
300	12"	Class 150	12 × 7/8"	-	-	146	108	177	131
350	14"	Class 150	12 × 1"	135	100	158	117	-	-
400	16"	Class 150	16 × 1"	128	94	150	111	-	-
450	18"	Class 150	16 × 1 1/8"	204	150	234	173	-	-
500	20"	Class 150	20 × 1 1/8"	183	135	217	160	-	-
600	24"	Class 150	20 × 1 ¼"	268	198	307	226	-	-

Promag L tightening torques for AWWA

Nominal diameter		AWWA Pressure rating	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque					
[mm]	[inch]			Hartgummi		Polyurethane		PTFE	
				[Nm]	[lbf · ft]	[Nm]	[lbf · ft]	[Nm]	[lbf · ft]
700	28"	Class D	28 × 1 ¼"	247	182	292	215	-	-
750	30"	Class D	28 × 1 ¼"	287	212	302	223	-	-
800	32"	Class D	28 × 1 ½"	394	291	422	311	-	-
900	36"	Class D	32 × 1 ½"	419	309	430	317	-	-
1000	40"	Class D	36 × 1 ½"	420	310	477	352	-	-
1050	42"	Class D	36 × 1 ½"	528	389	518	382	-	-
1200	48"	Class D	44 × 1 ½"	552	407	531	392	-	-

Promag L tightening torques for AS 2129

Nominal diameter	AS 2129 Pressure rating	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque		
			Hard rubber [Nm]	Polyurethane [Nm]	PTFE [Nm]
350	Table E	12 × M 24	203	-	-
400	Table E	12 × M 24	226	-	-
450	Table E	16 × M 24	226	-	-
500	Table E	16 × M 24	271	-	-
600	Table E	16 × M 30	439	-	-
700	Table E	20 × M 30	355	-	-
750	Table E	20 × M 30	559	-	-
800	Table E	20 × M 30	631	-	-
900	Table E	24 × M 30	627	-	-
1000	Table E	24 × M 30	634	-	-
1200	Table E	32 × M 30	727	-	-

Promag L tightening torques for AS 4087

Nominal diameter [mm]	AS 4087 Pressure rating	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque		
			Hard rubber [Nm]	Polyurethane [Nm]	PTFE [Nm]
350	PN 16	12 × M 24	203	-	-
375	PN 16	12 × M 24	137	-	-
400	PN 16	12 × M 24	226	-	-
450	PN 16	12 × M 24	301	-	-
500	PN 16	16 × M 24	271	-	-
600	PN 16	16 × M 27	393	-	-
700	PN 16	20 × M 27	330	-	-
750	PN 16	20 × M 30	529	-	-
800	PN 16	20 × M 33	631	-	-
900	PN 16	24 × M 33	627	-	-
1000	PN 16	24 × M 33	595	-	-
1200	PN 16	32 × M 33	703	-	-

3.3.5 Installing the Promag P sensor



Caution!

- The protective covers mounted on the two sensor flanges guard the PTFE, which is turned over the flanges. Consequently, do not remove these covers until immediately before the sensor is installed in the pipe.
- The covers must remain in place while the device is in storage.
- Make sure that the lining is not damaged or removed from the flanges.



Note!

Bolts, nuts, seals, etc. are not included in the scope of supply and must be supplied by the customer.

The sensor is designed for installation between the two piping flanges.

- Observe in any case the necessary screw tightening torques on → 31
- If grounding disks are used, follow the mounting instructions which will be enclosed with the shipment

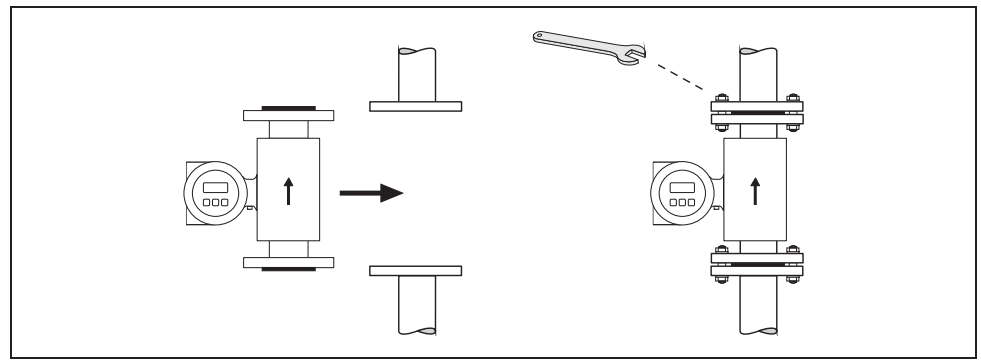


Fig. 21: Installing the Promag P sensor

Seals

Comply with the following instructions when installing seals:

- PTFE lining → No seals are required!
- For DIN flanges, use only seals according to EN 1514-1.
- Make sure that the seals do not protrude into the piping cross-section.



Caution!

Risk of short circuit! Do not use electrically conductive sealing compounds such as graphite! An electrically conductive layer could form on the inside of the measuring tube and short-circuit the measuring signal.

Ground cable

- If necessary, special ground cables for potential equalization can be ordered as an accessory (→ 70).
- Information on potential equalization and detailed mounting instructions for the use of ground cables can be found on → 50

Tightening torques for threaded fasteners (Promag P)

Please note the following:

- The tightening torques listed below are for lubricated threads only.
- Always tighten the screws uniformly and in diagonally opposite sequence.
- Overtightening the screws will deform the sealing faces or damage the seals.
- The tightening torques listed below apply only to pipes not subjected to tensile stress.

Tightening torques for:

- EN (DIN) → 32
- ASME → 32
- JIS → 33
- AS 2129 → 33
- AS 4087 → 33

Promag P tightening torques for EN (DIN)

Nominal diameter [mm]	EN (DIN) Pressure rating [bar]	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque [Nm]
25	PN 40	4 × M 12	26
32	PN 40	4 × M 16	41
40	PN 40	4 × M 16	52
50	PN 40	4 × M 16	65
65 *	PN 16	8 × M 16	43
65	PN 40	8 × M 16	43
80	PN 16	8 × M 16	53
80	PN 40	8 × M 16	53
100	PN 16	8 × M 16	57
100	PN 40	8 × M 20	78
125	PN 16	8 × M 16	75
125	PN 40	8 × M 24	111
150	PN 16	8 × M 20	99
150	PN 40	8 × M 24	136
200	PN 10	8 × M 20	141
200	PN 16	12 × M 20	94
200	PN 25	12 × M 24	138
250	PN 10	12 × M 20	110
250	PN 16	12 × M 24	131
250	PN 25	12 × M 27	200
300	PN 10	12 × M 20	125
300	PN 16	12 × M 24	179
300	PN 25	16 × M 27	204
350	PN 10	16 × M 20	188
350	PN 16	16 × M 24	254
350	PN 25	16 × M 30	380
400	PN 10	16 × M 24	260
400	PN 16	16 × M 27	330
400	PN 25	16 × M 33	488
450	PN 10	20 × M 24	235
450	PN 16	20 × M 27	300
450	PN 25	20 × M 33	385
500	PN 10	20 × M 24	265
500	PN 16	20 × M 30	448
500	PN 25	20 × M 33	533
600	PN 10	20 × M 27	345
600 *	PN 16	20 × M 33	658
600	PN 25	20 × M 36	731

* Designed acc. to EN 1092-1 (not to DIN 2501)

Promag P tightening torques for ASME

Nominal diameter		ASME	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque	
[mm]	[inch]	Pressure rating [lbs]		PTFE [Nm]	[lbf · ft]
25	1"	Class 150	4 × ½"	11	8
25	1"	Class 300	4 × 5/8"	14	10
40	1 ½"	Class 150	4 × ½"	24	18
40	1 ½"	Class 300	4 × ¾"	34	25
50	2"	Class 150	4 × 5/8"	47	35

Nominal diameter		ASME Pressure rating [lbs]	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque PTFE	
[mm]	[inch]			[Nm]	[lbf · ft]
50	2"	Class 300	8 × 5/8"	23	17
80	3"	Class 150	4 × 5/8"	79	58
80	3"	Class 300	8 × 3/4"	47	35
100	4"	Class 150	8 × 5/8"	56	41
100	4"	Class 300	8 × 3/4"	67	49
150	6"	Class 150	8 × 3/4"	106	78
150	6"	Class 300	12 × 3/4"	73	54
200	8"	Class 150	8 × 3/4"	143	105
250	10"	Class 150	12 × 7/8"	135	100
300	12"	Class 150	12 × 7/8"	178	131
350	14"	Class 150	12 × 1"	260	192
400	16"	Class 150	16 × 1"	246	181
450	18"	Class 150	16 × 1 1/8"	371	274
500	20"	Class 150	20 × 1 1/8"	341	252
600	24"	Class 150	20 × 1 1/4"	477	352

Promag P tightening torques for JIS

Nominal diameter [mm]	JIS Pressure rating	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque [Nm]
			PTFE
25	10K	4 × M 16	32
25	20K	4 × M 16	32
32	10K	4 × M 16	38
32	20K	4 × M 16	38
40	10K	4 × M 16	41
40	20K	4 × M 16	41
50	10K	4 × M 16	54
50	20K	8 × M 16	27
65	10K	4 × M 16	74
65	20K	8 × M 16	37
80	10K	8 × M 16	38
80	20K	8 × M 20	57
100	10K	8 × M 16	47
100	20K	8 × M 20	75
125	10K	8 × M 20	80
125	20K	8 × M 22	121
150	10K	8 × M 20	99
150	20K	12 × M 22	108
200	10K	12 × M 20	82
200	20K	12 × M 22	121
250	10K	12 × M 22	133
250	20K	12 × M 24	212
300	10K	16 × M 22	99
300	20K	16 × M 24	183

Promag P tightening torques for AS 2129

Nominal diameter [mm]	AS 2129 Pressure rating	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque [Nm] PTFE
25	Table E	4 × M 12	21
50	Table E	4 × M 16	42

Promag P tightening torques for AS 4087

Nominal diameter [mm]	AS 4087 Pressure rating	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque [Nm] PTFE
50	PN 16	4 × M 16	42

3.3.6 Installing the Promag W sensor



Note!

Bolts, nuts, seals, etc. are not included in the scope of supply and must be supplied by the customer.

The sensor is designed for installation between the two piping flanges.

- Observe in any case the necessary screw tightening torques on → 34
- If grounding disks are used, follow the mounting instructions which will be enclosed with the shipment

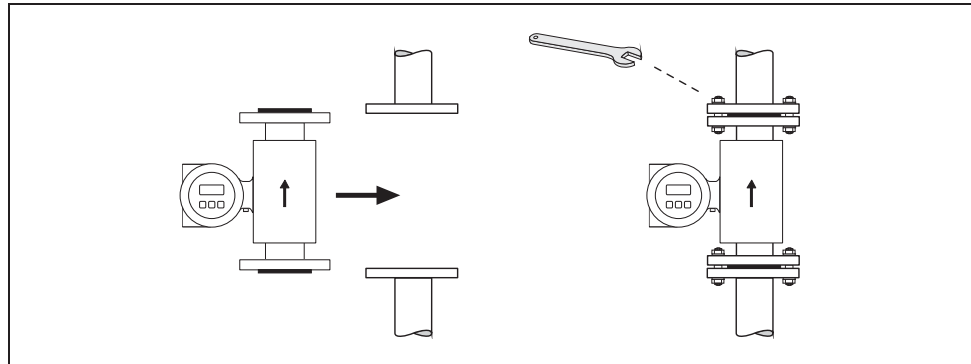


Fig. 22: Installing the Promag W sensor

Seals

Comply with the following instructions when installing seals:

- Hard rubber lining → additional seals are always necessary.
- Polyurethane lining → no seals are required.
- For DIN flanges, use only seals according to EN 1514-1.
- Make sure that the seals do not protrude into the piping cross-section.



Caution!

Risk of short circuit!

Do not use electrically conductive sealing compounds such as graphite! An electrically conductive layer could form on the inside of the measuring tube and short-circuit the measuring signal.

Ground cable

- If necessary, special ground cables for potential equalization can be ordered as an accessory (→ 70).
- Information on potential equalization and detailed mounting instructions for the use of ground cables can be found on → 50

Screw tightening torques (Promag W)

Please note the following:

- The tightening torques listed below are for lubricated threads only.
- Always tighten the screws uniformly and in diagonally opposite sequence.
- Overtightening the screws will deform the sealing faces or damage the seals.
- The tightening torques listed below apply only to pipes not subjected to tensile stress.

Tightening torques for:

- EN (DIN) → 35
- JIS → 37
- ASME → 36
- AWWA → 37
- AS 2129 → 38
- AS 4087 → 38

Promag W tightening torques for EN (DIN)

Nominal diameter [mm]	EN (DIN) Pressure rating [bar]	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque [Nm]	
			Hard rubber	Polyurethane
25	PN 40	4 × M 12	-	15
32	PN 40	4 × M 16	-	24
40	PN 40	4 × M 16	-	31
50	PN 40	4 × M 16	48	40
65*	PN 16	8 × M 16	32	27
65	PN 40	8 × M 16	32	27
80	PN 16	8 × M 16	40	34
80	PN 40	8 × M 16	40	34
100	PN 16	8 × M 16	43	36
100	PN 40	8 × M 20	59	50
125	PN 16	8 × M 16	56	48
125	PN 40	8 × M 24	83	71
150	PN 16	8 × M 20	74	63
150	PN 40	8 × M 24	104	88
200	PN 10	8 × M 20	106	91
200	PN 16	12 × M 20	70	61
200	PN 25	12 × M 24	104	92
250	PN 10	12 × M 20	82	71
250	PN 16	12 × M 24	98	85
250	PN 25	12 × M 27	150	134
300	PN 10	12 × M 20	94	81
300	PN 16	12 × M 24	134	118
300	PN 25	16 × M 27	153	138
350	PN 6	12 × M 20	111	120
350	PN 10	16 × M 20	112	118
350	PN 16	16 × M 24	152	165
350	PN 25	16 × M 30	227	252
400	PN 6	16 × M 20	90	98
400	PN 10	16 × M 24	151	167
400	PN 16	16 × M 27	193	215
400	PN 25	16 × M 33	289	326
450	PN 6	16 × M 20	112	126
450	PN 10	20 × M 24	153	133
450	PN 16	20 × M 27	198	196
450	PN 25	20 × M 33	256	253
500	PN 6	20 × M 20	119	123
500	PN 10	20 × M 24	155	171
500	PN 16	20 × M 30	275	300
500	PN 25	20 × M 33	317	360
600	PN 6	20 × M 24	139	147
600	PN 10	20 × M 27	206	219
600 *	PN 16	20 × M 33	415	443
600	PN 25	20 × M 36	431	516
700	PN 6	24 × M 24	148	139
700	PN 10	24 × M 27	246	246
700	PN 16	24 × M 33	278	318

Nominal diameter [mm]	EN (DIN) Pressure rating [bar]	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque [Nm]	
			Hard rubber	Polyurethane
700	PN 25	24 × M 39	449	507
800	PN 6	24 × M 27	206	182
800	PN 10	24 × M 30	331	316
800	PN 16	24 × M 36	369	385
800	PN 25	24 × M 45	664	721
900	PN 6	24 × M 27	230	637
900	PN 10	28 × M 30	316	307
900	PN 16	28 × M 36	353	398
900	PN 25	28 × M 45	690	716
1000	PN 6	28 × M 27	218	208
1000	PN 10	28 × M 33	402	405
1000	PN 16	28 × M 39	502	518
1000	PN 25	28 × M 52	970	971
1200	PN 6	32 × M 30	319	299
1200	PN 10	32 × M 36	564	568
1200	PN 16	32 × M 45	701	753
1400	PN 6	36 × M 33	430	398
1400	PN 10	36 × M 39	654	618
1400	PN 16	36 × M 45	729	762
1600	PN 6	40 × M 33	440	417
1600	PN 10	40 × M 45	946	893
1600	PN 16	40 × M 52	1007	1100
1800	PN 6	44 × M 36	547	521
1800	PN 10	44 × M 45	961	895
1800	PN 16	44 × M 52	1108	1003
2000	PN 6	48 × M 39	629	605
2000	PN 10	48 × M 45	1047	1092
2000	PN 16	48 × M 56	1324	1261
* Designed acc. to EN 1092-1 (not to DIN 2501)				

Promag W tightening torques for ASME

Nominal diameter [mm] [inch]		ASME Pressure rating [lbs]	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque			
				Hard rubber		Polyurethane	
				[Nm]	[lbf · ft]	[Nm]	[lbf · ft]
25	1"	Class 150	4 × ½"	-	-	7	5
25	1"	Class 300	4 × 5/8"	-	-	8	6
40	1 ½"	Class 150	4 × ½"	-	-	10	7
40	1 ½"	Class 300	4 × ¾"	-	-	15	11
50	2"	Class 150	4 × 5/8"	35	26	22	16
50	2"	Class 300	8 × 5/8"	18	13	11	8
80	3"	Class 150	4 × 5/8"	60	44	43	32
80	3"	Class 300	8 × ¾"	38	28	26	19
100	4"	Class 150	8 × 5/8"	42	31	31	23
100	4"	Class 300	8 × ¾"	58	43	40	30
150	6"	Class 150	8 × ¾"	79	58	59	44
150	6"	Class 300	12 × ¾"	70	52	51	38
200	8"	Class 150	8 × ¾"	107	79	80	59
250	10"	Class 150	12 × 7/8"	101	74	75	55
300	12"	Class 150	12 × 7/8"	133	98	103	76
350	14"	Class 150	12 × 1"	135	100	158	117
400	16"	Class 150	16 × 1"	128	94	150	111
450	18"	Class 150	16 × 1 1/8"	204	150	234	173
500	20"	Class 150	20 × 1 1/8"	183	135	217	160
600	24"	Class 150	20 × 1 ¼"	268	198	307	226

Promag W tightening torques for JIS

Nominal diameter [mm]	JIS Pressure rating	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque [Nm]	
			Hard rubber	Polyurethane
25	10K	4 × M 16	-	19
25	20K	4 × M 16	-	19
32	10K	4 × M 16	-	22
32	20K	4 × M 16	-	22
40	10K	4 × M 16	-	24
40	20K	4 × M 16	-	24
50	10K	4 × M 16	40	33
50	20K	8 × M 16	20	17
65	10K	4 × M 16	55	45
65	20K	8 × M 16	28	23
80	10K	8 × M 16	29	23
80	20K	8 × M 20	42	35
100	10K	8 × M 16	35	29
100	20K	8 × M 20	56	48
125	10K	8 × M 20	60	51
125	20K	8 × M 22	91	79
150	10K	8 × M 20	75	63
150	20K	12 × M 22	81	72
200	10K	12 × M 20	61	52
200	20K	12 × M 22	91	80
250	10K	12 × M 22	100	87
250	20K	12 × M 24	159	144
300	10K	16 × M 22	74	63
300	20K	16 × M 24	138	124

Promag W tightening torques for AWWA

Nominal diameter		AWWA Pressure rating	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque			
				Hard rubber		Polyurethane	
[mm]	[inch]			[Nm]	[lbf · ft]	[Nm]	[lbf · ft]
700	28"	Class D	28 × 1 ¼"	247	182	292	215
750	30"	Class D	28 × 1 ¼"	287	212	302	223
800	32"	Class D	28 × 1 ½"	394	291	422	311
900	36"	Class D	32 × 1 ½"	419	309	430	317
1000	40"	Class D	36 × 1 ½"	420	310	477	352
1050	42"	Class D	36 × 1 ½"	528	389	518	382
1200	48"	Class D	44 × 1 ½"	552	407	531	392
1350	54"	Class D	44 × 1 ¾"	730	538	633	467
1500	60"	Class D	52 × 1 ¾"	758	559	832	614
1650	66"	Class D	52 × 1 ¾"	946	698	955	704
1800	72"	Class D	60 × 1 ¾"	975	719	1087	802
2000	78"	Class D	64 × 2"	853	629	786	580

Promag W tightening torques for AS 2129

Nominal diameter [mm]	AS 2129 Pressure rating	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque [Nm] Hard rubber
50	Table E	4 × M 16	32
80	Table E	4 × M 16	49
100	Table E	8 × M 16	38
150	Table E	8 × M 20	64
200	Table E	8 × M 20	96
250	Table E	12 × M 20	98
300	Table E	12 × M 24	123
350	Table E	12 × M 24	203
400	Table E	12 × M 24	226
450	Table E	16 × M 24	226
500	Table E	16 × M 24	271
600	Table E	16 × M 30	439
700	Table E	20 × M 30	355
750	Table E	20 × M 30	559
800	Table E	20 × M 30	631
900	Table E	24 × M 30	627
1000	Table E	24 × M 30	634
1200	Table E	32 × M 30	727

Promag W tightening torques for AS 4087

Nominal diameter [mm]	AS 4087 Pressure rating	Threaded fasteners	Max. tightening torque [Nm] Hard rubber
50	Table E	4 × M 16	32
80	PN 16	4 × M 16	49
100	PN 16	4 × M 16	76
150	PN 16	8 × M 20	52
200	PN 16	8 × M 20	77
250	PN 16	8 × M 20	147
300	PN 16	12 × M 24	103
350	PN 16	12 × M 24	203
375	PN 16	12 × M 24	137
400	PN 16	12 × M 24	226
450	PN 16	12 × M 24	301
500	PN 16	16 × M 24	271
600	PN 16	16 × M 27	393
700	PN 16	20 × M 27	330
750	PN 16	20 × M 30	529
800	PN 16	20 × M 33	631
900	PN 16	24 × M 33	627
1000	PN 16	24 × M 33	595
1200	PN 16	32 × M 33	703

3.3.7 Turning the transmitter housing

1. Loosen the two securing screws.
2. Turn the bayonet lock as far as it will go.
3. Carefully lift the transmitter housing:
 - Promag D: approx. 10 mm (0.39 in) above the securing screws
 - Promag E/H/L/P/W: to the stop
4. Turn the transmitter housing to the desired position:
 - Promag D: max. 180° clockwise or max. 180° counterclockwise
 - Promag E/H/L/P/W: max. 280° clockwise or max. 20° counterclockwise
5. Lower the housing into position and re-engage the bayonet catch.
6. Retighten the two securing screws.

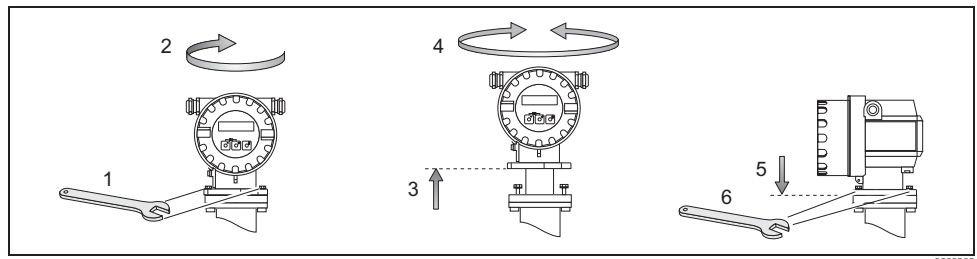


Fig. 23: Turning the transmitter housing

3.3.8 Turning the onsite display

1. Unscrew cover of the electronics compartment from the transmitter housing.
2. Remove the display module from the transmitter retaining rails.
3. Turn the display to the desired position (max. $4 \times 45^\circ$ in each direction).
4. Fit the display back onto the retaining rails.
5. Screw the cover of the electronics compartment firmly back onto the transmitter housing.

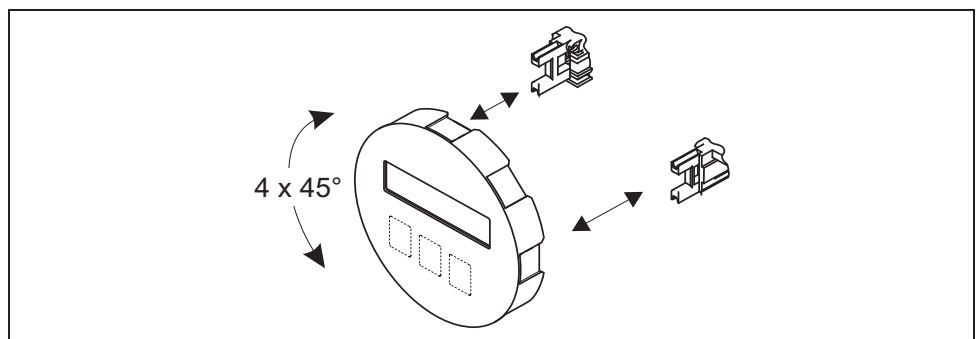


Fig. 24: Turning the local display

3.3.9 Mounting the transmitter (remote version)

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Wall mounting
- Pipe mounting (with separate mounting kit, accessories → 70)

The transmitter and the sensor must be mounted separate in the following circumstances:

- Poor accessibility
- Lack of space
- Extreme fluid/ambient temperatures (temperature ranges → 86)
- Severe vibration (> 2 g/2 h per day; 10 to 100 Hz)



Caution!

- The ambient temperature range -20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) may not be exceeded at the mounting location. Avoid direct sunlight.
- If the device is mounted to a warm pipe, make sure that the housing temperature does not exceed +60 °C (+140 °F), which is the maximum permissible temperature.

Mount the transmitter as illustrated in → 25.

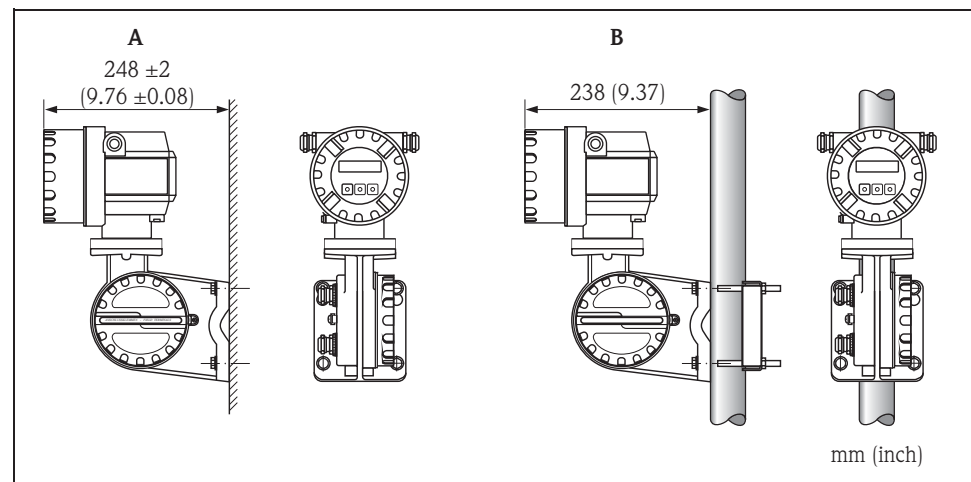


Fig. 25: Mounting the transmitter (remote version)

- A Direct wall mounting
B Pipe mounting

3.4 Post-installation check

Perform the following checks after installing the measuring device in the pipe:

Device condition and specifications	Notes
Is the device damaged (visual inspection)?	–
Does the device correspond to specifications at the measuring point, including process temperature and pressure, ambient temperature, minimum fluid conductivity, measuring range, etc.?	→  87
Installation	Notes
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the actual direction of flow through the pipe?	–
Is the position of the measuring electrode plane correct?	→  13
Is the position of the empty pipe detection electrode correct?	→  13
Were all screws tightened to the specified torques when the sensor was installed?	Promag D →  21 Promag E →  23 Promag L →  28 Promag P →  31 Promag W →  34
Were the correct seals used (type, material, installation)?	Promag D →  19 Promag E →  22 Promag H →  25 Promag L →  27 Promag P →  31 Promag W →  34
Are the measuring point number and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	–
Process environment / process conditions	Notes
Were the inlet and outlet runs respected?	Inlet run $\geq 5 \times \text{DN}$ Outlet run $\geq 2 \times \text{DN}$
Is the measuring device protected against moisture and direct sunlight?	–
Is the sensor adequately protected against vibration (attachment, support)?	Acceleration up to 2 g by analogy with IEC 600 68-2-8

4 Wiring



Warning!

When using remote versions, only sensors and transmitters with the same serial number can be connected up. Measuring errors can occur if the devices are not connected in this way.



Note!

The device does not have an internal circuit breaker. For this reason, assign the device a switch or power-breaker switch capable of disconnecting the power supply line from the mains.

4.1 Connecting the remote version

4.1.1 Connecting Promag D/E/H/L/P/W



Warning!

- Risk of electric shock! Switch off the power supply before opening the device. Do not install or wire the device while it is connected to the power supply. Failure to comply with this precaution can result in irreparable damage to the electronics.
- Risk of electric shock! Connect the protective conductor to the ground terminal on the housing before the power supply is applied.



Caution!

- Only sensors and transmitters with the same serial number can be connected to one another. Communication problems can occur if the devices are not connected in this way.
- Risk of damaging the coil driver. Always switch off the power supply before connecting or disconnecting the coil cable.

Procedure

1. Transmitter: Loosen the securing clamp and remove the cover from the connection compartment (a).
2. Sensor: Remove the cover from the connection housing (b).
3. Feed the signal cable (c) and the coil cable (d) through the appropriate cable entries.



Caution!

Route the connecting cables securely (see "Length of connecting cable" → 18).

4. Terminate the signal and coil current cable as indicated in the table:
 Promag D/E/L/P/W → Refer to the table → 45
 Promag H → Refer to the "Cable termination" table → 46
5. Establish the wiring between the sensor and the transmitter.
 The electrical wiring diagram that applies to your device can be found:
 - In the corresponding graphic:
 → 26 (Promag D); → 27 (Promag E/L/P/W); → 28 (Promag H)
 - In the cover of the sensor and transmitter



Note!

The cable shields of the Promag H sensor are grounded by means of the strain relief terminals (see also the "Cable termination" table → 46)



Caution!

Insulate the shields of cables that are not connected to eliminate the risk of short-circuits with neighboring cable shields inside the connection housing.

6. Transmitter: Secure the cover to the connection compartment (a) and tighten the socket head cap screw of the securing clamp.
7. Sensor: Secure the cover on the connection housing (b).

Promag D

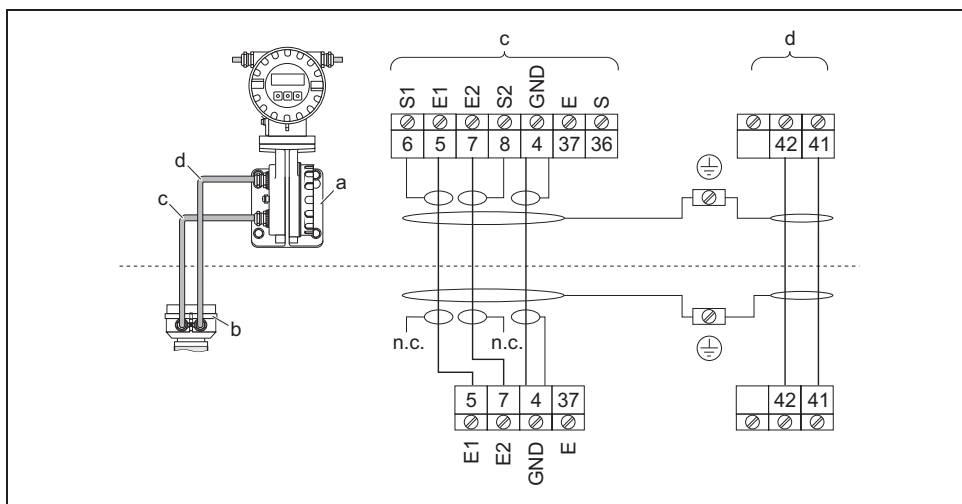


Fig. 26: Connecting the remote version of Promag D

- a Wall-mount housing connection compartment
- b Cover of the sensor connection housing
- c Signal cable
- d Coil current cable
- n.c. Not connected, insulated cable shields

Wire colors/Terminal No.:
 5/6 = braun, 7/8 = white, 4 = green, 37/36 = yellow

Promag E/L/P/W

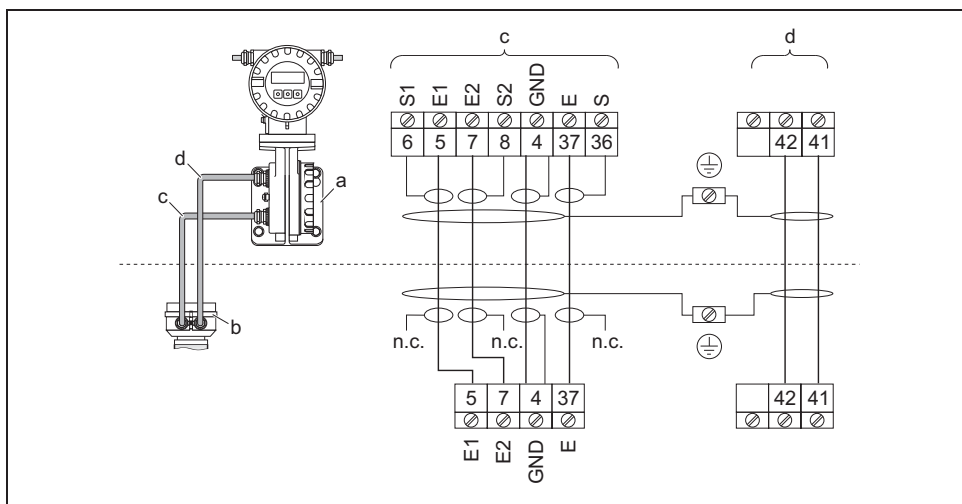


Fig. 27: Connecting the remote version of Promag E/L/P/W

- a Wall-mount housing connection compartment
- b Cover of the sensor connection housing
- c Signal cable
- d Coil current cable
- n.c. Not connected, insulated cable shields

Wire colors/Terminal No.:
 5/6 = braun, 7/8 = white, 4 = green, 37/36 = yellow

Promag H

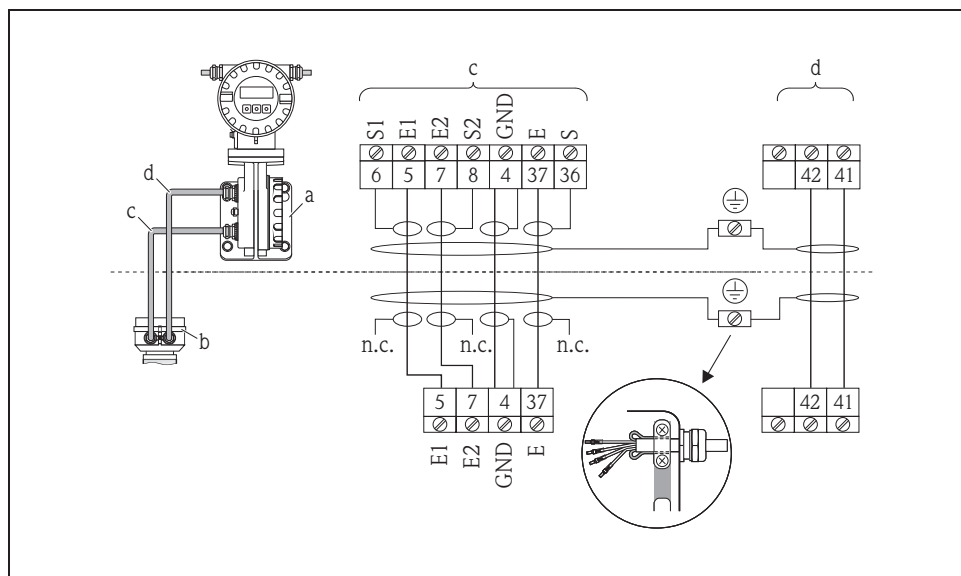


Fig. 28: Connecting the remote version of Promag H

- a Wall-mount housing connection compartment
- b Cover of the sensor connection housing
- c Signal cable
- d Coil current cable
- n.c. Not connected, insulated cable shields

Wire colors/Terminal No.:

5/6 = braun, 7/8 = white, 4 = green, 37/36 = yellow

Cable termination for the remote version
Promag D/E/L/P/W

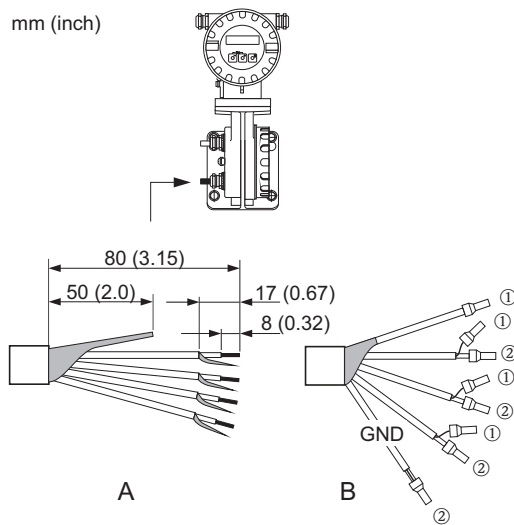
Terminate the signal and coil current cables as shown in the figure below (Detail A).

Ferrules must be provided on the fine-wire cores (Detail B: ① = red ferrules, $\varnothing$ 1.0 mm; ② = white ferrules, $\varnothing$ 0.5 mm).

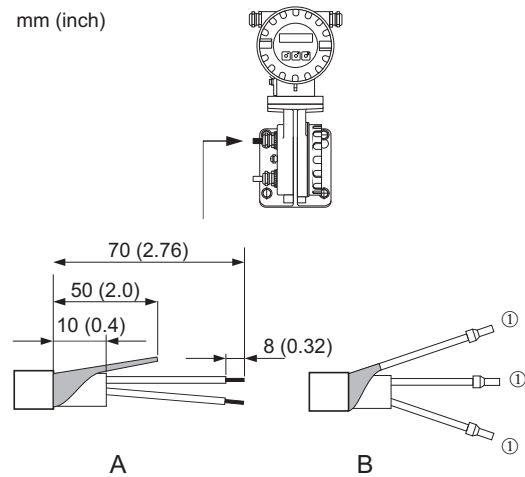
 **Caution!**

When fitting the connectors, pay attention to the following points:

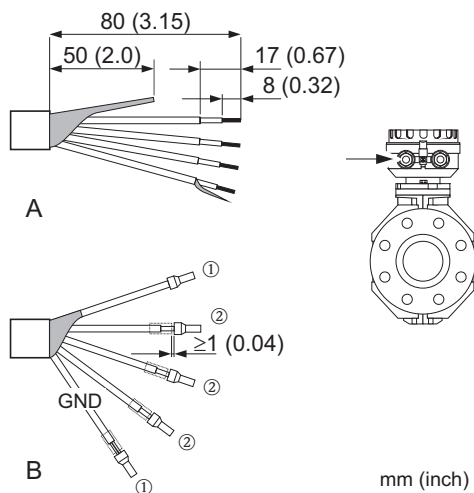
- **Signal cable** → Make sure that the ferrules do not touch the wire shield on the sensor side.
Minimum distance = 1 mm (exception "GND" = green cable)
- **Coil current cable** → Insulate one core of the three-core wire at the level of the core reinforcement; you only require two cores for the connection.

TRANSMITTER
Signal cable


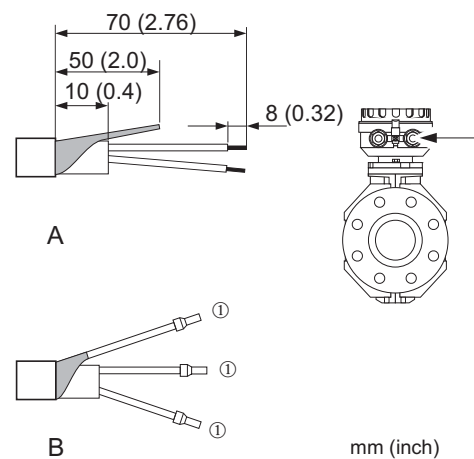
a0005391

Coil current cable


a0005390

SENSOR
Signal cable


A0003241

Coil current cable


A0003240

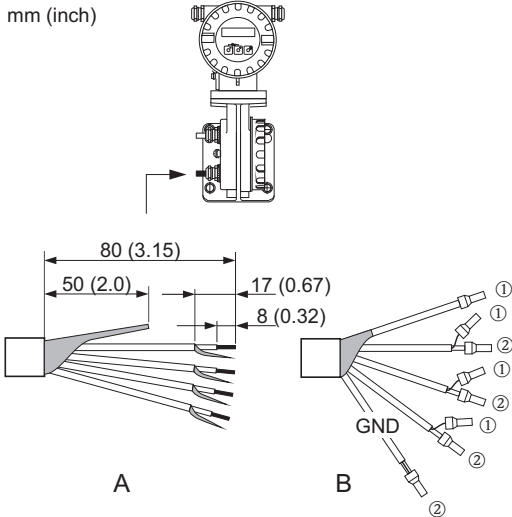
Cable termination for the remote version
Promag H

Terminate the signal and coil current cables as shown in the figure below (Detail A).
Ferrules must be provided on the fine-wire cores (Detail B: ① = red ferrules, Ø 1.0 mm; ② = white ferrules, Ø 0.5 mm).

- ⚠ Caution!
- When fitting the connectors, pay attention to the following points:
- *Signal cable* → Make sure that the ferrules do not touch the wire shield on the sensor side.
Minimum distance = 1 mm (exception "GND" = green cable).
 - *Coil current cable* → Insulate one core of the three-core wire at the level of the core reinforcement; you only require two cores for the connection.
 - On the sensor side, reverse both cable shields approx. 15 mm over the outer jacket. The strain relief ensures an electrical connection with the connection housing.

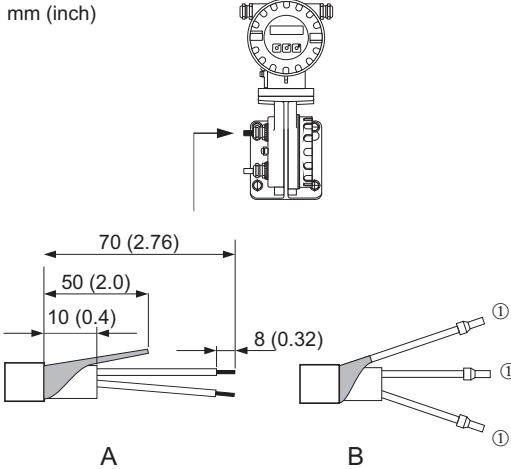
TRANSMITTER

Signal cable



a0005391

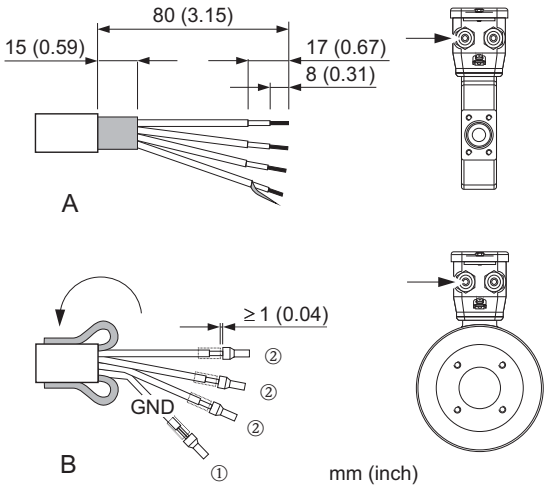
Coil current cable



a0005390

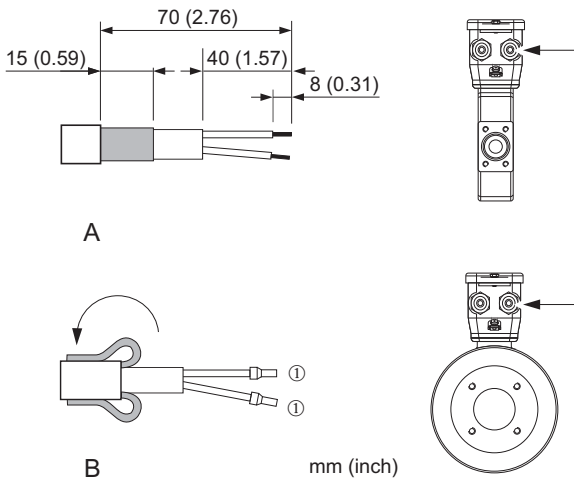
SENSOR

Signal cable



A0002647

Coil current cable



A0002648

4.1.2 Cable specifications

Signal cable

- $3 \times 0.38 \text{ mm}^2$ PVC cable with common, braided copper shield ($\varnothing \sim 7 \text{ mm}$) and individually shielded cores
- With Empty Pipe Detection (EPD): $4 \times 0.38 \text{ mm}^2$ PVC cable with common, braided copper shield ($\varnothing \sim 7 \text{ mm}$) and individually shielded cores
- Conductor resistance: $\leq 50 \text{ } \Omega/\text{km}$
- Capacitance: core/shield: $\leq 420 \text{ pF/m}$
- Permanent operating temperature: -20 to $+80 \text{ } ^\circ\text{C}$
- Cable cross-section: max. 2.5 mm^2

Coil cable

- $2 \times 0.75 \text{ mm}^2$ PVC cable with common, braided copper shield ($\varnothing \sim 7 \text{ mm}$)
- Conductor resistance: $\leq 37 \text{ } \Omega/\text{km}$
- Capacitance: core/core, shield grounded: $\leq 120 \text{ pF/m}$
- Operating temperature: -20 to $+80 \text{ } ^\circ\text{C}$
- Cable cross-section: max. 2.5 mm^2
- Test voltage for cable insulation: $\geq 1433 \text{ V AC r.m.s. } 50/60 \text{ Hz}$ or $\geq 2026 \text{ V DC}$

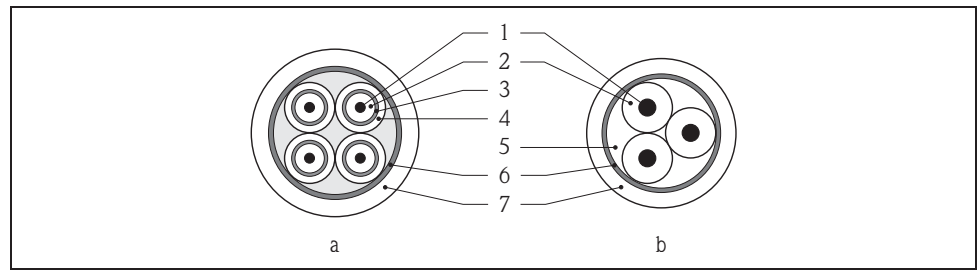


Fig. 29: Cable cross-section

a Signal cable
b Coil current cable

- 1 Core
- 2 Core insulation
- 3 Core shield
- 4 Core jacket
- 5 Core reinforcement
- 6 Cable shield
- 7 Outer jacket

Operation in zones of severe electrical interference:

The measuring device complies with the general safety requirements in accordance with EN 61010 and the EMC requirements of IEC/EN 61326.



Caution!

Grounding is by means of the ground terminals provided for the purpose inside the connection housing. Ensure that the stripped and twisted lengths of cable shield to the ground terminal are as short as possible.

4.2 Connecting the measuring unit

4.2.1 Transmitter



Warning!

- Risk of electric shock!
Switch off the power supply before opening the device. Do not install or wire the device while it is connected to the power supply. Failure to comply with this precaution can result in irreparable damage to the electronics.
- Risk of electric shock!
Connect the protective conductor to the ground terminal on the housing before the power supply is applied.
- Compare the specifications on the nameplate with the local supply voltage and frequency. The national regulations governing the installation of electrical equipment also apply.
- The transmitter must be included in the building fuse system.

1. Unscrew cover of the electronics compartment from the transmitter housing.
2. Press the side latches and flip down the cover of the connection compartment.
3. Feed the cable for the power supply and the signal cable through the appropriate cable entries.
4. Remove the terminal connectors from the transmitter housing and connect the cable for the power supply and the signal cable:
 - Wiring diagram → 30
 - Terminal assignment → 49
5. Plug the terminal connectors back into the transmitter housing.



Note!

The connectors are coded so you cannot mix them up.

6. Secure the ground cable to the ground terminal.
7. Flip up the cover of the connection compartment.
8. Screw the cover of the electronics compartment firmly onto the transmitter housing.

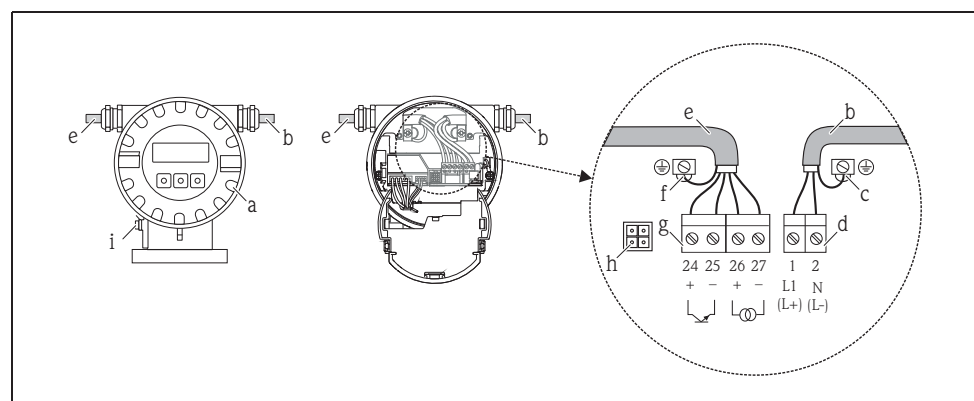


Fig. 30: Connecting the transmitter (aluminum field housing).
Cable cross-section: max. 2.5 mm²

- a Electronics compartment cover
- b Cable for power supply: 85 to 250 V AC, 11 to 40 V DC, 20 to 28 V AC
- c Ground terminal for power supply cable
- d Terminal connector for power supply: No. 1–2 → 49 (terminal assignment)
- e Signal cable
- f Ground terminal for signal cable
- g Terminal connector for signal cable: No. 24–27 → 49 (terminal assignment)
- h Service connector
- i Ground terminal for potential equalization

4.2.2 Terminal assignment

Order version	Terminal No. (outputs/power supply)		
	24 (+) / 25 (-)	26 (+) / 27 (-)	1 (L1/L+) / 2 (N/L-)
10***.*****A	Pulse output	Current output HART	Power supply



Note!

Functional values of the outputs and power supply → 83

4.2.3 HART connection

Users have the following connection options at their disposal:

- Direct connection to transmitter by means of terminals 26(+) and 27 (-)
- Connection by means of the 4 to 20 mA circuit.
- The measuring loop's minimum load must be at least 250 Ω.
- After commissioning, make the following settings:
 - CURRENT SPAN function → "4–20 mA HART"
 - Switch HART write protection on or off → 60

Connection of the HART handheld communicator

See also the documentation issued by the HART Communication Foundation, and in particular HCF LIT 20: "HART, a technical summary".

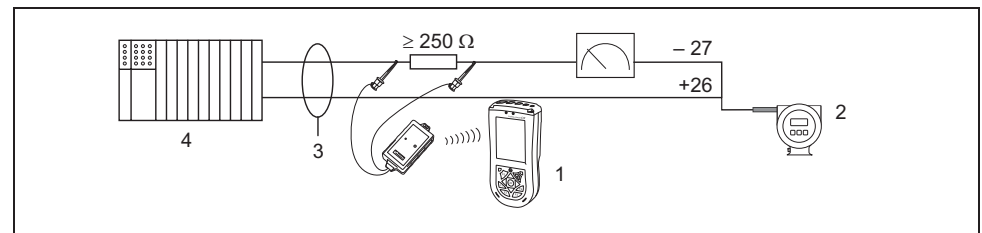


Fig. 31: Electrical connection of HART handheld Field Xpert SFX100

- 1 HART handheld Field Xpert SFX100
- 2 Auxiliary energy
- 3 Shielding
- 4 Other devices or PLC with passive input

Connection of a PC with an operating software

In order to connect a PC with an operating software (e.g. "FieldCare"), a HART modem (e.g. Commubox FXA 195) is needed.

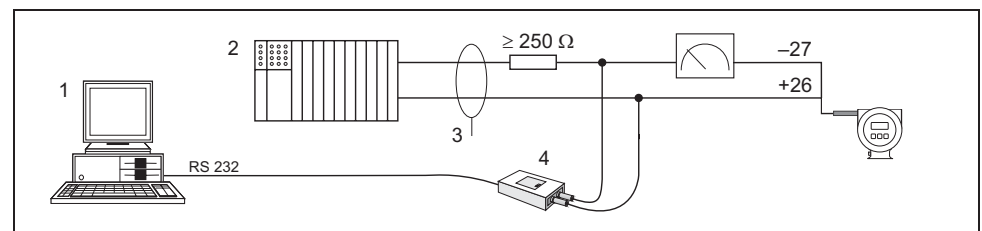


Fig. 32: Electrical connection of a PC with an operating software

- 1 PC with an operating software
- 2 Other evaluation devices or PLC with passive input
- 3 Shield
- 4 HART modem, e.g. Commubox FXA 195

4.3 Potential equalization



Warning!
The measuring system must be included in the potential equalization.
Perfect measurement is only ensured when the fluid and the sensor have the same electrical potential. This is ensured by the reference electrode integrated in the sensor as standard.
The following should also be taken into consideration for potential equalization:

- Internal grounding concepts in the company
- Operating conditions, such as the material/grounding of the pipes (see Table)

4.3.1 Potential equalization for Promag D

- No reference electrode is integrated!
For the two ground disks of the sensor an electrical connection to the fluid is always ensured.
- Exampels for connections → 50

4.3.2 Potential equalization for Promag E/L/P/W

- Reference electrode integrated in the sensor as standard
- Exampels for connections → 51

4.3.3 Potential equalization for Promag H

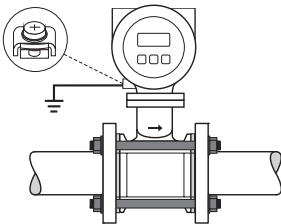
No reference electrode is integrated!
For the metal process connections of the sensor an electrical connection to the fluid is always ensured.



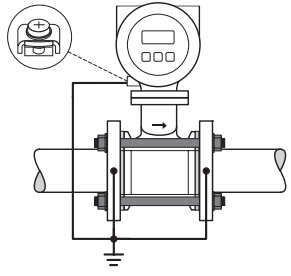
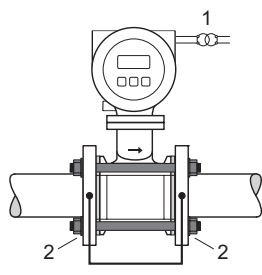
Caution!
If using process connections made of a synthetic material, ground rings have to be used to ensure that potential is equalized (→ 25). The necessary ground rings can be ordered separately from Endress+Hauser as accessories (→ 70).

4.3.4 Exampels for potential equalization connections for Promag D

Standard case

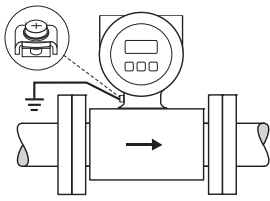
Operating conditions	Potential equalization
When using the measuring device in a: ■ Metal, grounded pipe ■ Plastic pipe ■ Pipe with insulating lining Potential equalization takes place via the ground terminal of the transmitter (standard situation).  Note! When installing in metal pipes, we recommend you connect the ground terminal of the transmitter housing with the piping.	 a0010702 Fig. 33: Via the ground terminal of the transmitter

Special cases

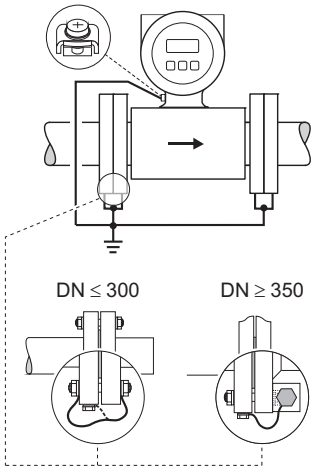
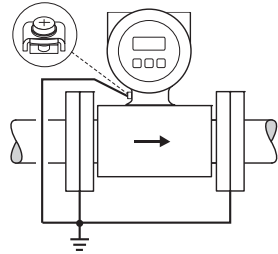
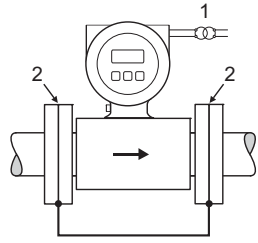
Operating conditions	Potential equalization
When using the measuring device in a: ■ Metal pipe that is not grounded This connection method also applies in situations where: ■ Customary potential equalization cannot be ensured ■ Excessively high equalizing currents can be expected Potential equalization takes place via the ground terminal of the transmitter and the two pipe flanges. Here, the ground cable (copper wire, 6 mm² / 0.0093 in²) is mounted directly on the conductive flange coating with flange screws.	 a0010703 Fig. 34: Via the ground terminal of the transmitter and the flanges of the pipe
When using the measuring device in a: ■ Pipe with a cathodic protection unit The device is installed potential-free in the pipe. Only the two flanges of the pipe are connected with a ground cable (copper wire, 6 mm² / 0.0093 in²). Here, the ground cable is mounted directly on the conductive flange coating with flange screws. Note the following when installing: ■ The applicable regulations regarding potential-free installation must be observed. ■ There should be no electrically conductive connection between the pipe and the device. ■ The mounting material must withstand the applicable torques.	 a0010704 Fig. 35: Potential equalization and cathodic protection 1 Power supply isolation transformer 2 Electrically isolated

4.3.5 Exampels for potential equalization connections for Promag E/L/P/W

Standard case

Operating conditions	Potential equalization
When using the measuring device in a: ■ Metal, grounded pipe Potential equalization takes place via the ground terminal of the transmitter (standard situation).  Note! When installing in metal pipes, we recommend you connect the ground terminal of the transmitter housing with the piping.	 a0010702 Fig. 36: Via the ground terminal of the transmitter

Special cases

Operating conditions	Potential equalization
When using the measuring device in a: ■ Metal pipe that is not grounded This connection method also applies in situations where: ■ Customary potential equalization cannot be ensured ■ Excessively high equalizing currents can be expected Both sensor flanges are connected to the pipe flange by means of a ground cable (copper wire, $6 \text{ mm}^2 / 0.0093 \text{ in}^2$) and grounded. Connect the transmitter or sensor connection housing, as applicable, to ground potential by means of the ground terminal provided for the purpose. Ground cable installation depends on the nominal diameter: ■ $\text{DN} \leq 300$: The ground cable is mounted directly on the conductive flange coating with the flange screws. ■ $\text{DN} \geq 350$: The ground cable is mounted directly on the metal transport bracket.  Note! The ground cable for flange-to-flange connections can be ordered separately as an accessory from Endress+Hauser.	 a0010703 <i>Fig. 37: Via the ground terminal of the transmitter and the flanges of the pipe</i>
When using the measuring device in a: ■ Plastic pipe ■ Pipe with insulating lining This connection method also applies in situations where: ■ Customary potential equalization cannot be ensured ■ Excessively high equalizing currents can be expected Potential equalization takes place using additional ground disks, which are connected to the ground terminal via a ground cable (copper wire, min. $6 \text{ mm}^2 / 0.0093 \text{ in}^2$). When installing the ground disks, please comply with the enclosed Installation Instructions.	 a0010702 <i>Fig. 38: Via the ground terminal of the transmitter</i>
When using the measuring device in a: ■ Pipe with a cathodic protection unit The device is installed potential-free in the pipe. Only the two flanges of the pipe are connected with a ground cable (copper wire, $6 \text{ mm}^2 / 0.0093 \text{ in}^2$). Here, the ground cable is mounted directly on the conductive flange coating with flange screws. Note the following when installing: ■ The applicable regulations regarding potential-free installation must be observed. ■ There should be no electrically conductive connection between the pipe and the device. ■ The mounting material must withstand the applicable torques.	 a0010704 <i>Fig. 39: Potential equalization and cathodic protection</i> 1 Power supply isolation transformer 2 Electrically isolated

4.4 Degree of protection

The devices meet all the requirements of IP 67 degree of protection.

Compliance with the following points is mandatory following installation in the field or servicing in order to ensure that IP 67 protection is maintained:

- The housing seals must be clean and undamaged when inserted into their grooves. The seals must be dried, cleaned or replaced if necessary.
- All threaded fasteners and screw covers must be firmly tightened.
- The cables used for connection must be of the specified outside diameter → 47.
- Firmly tighten the cable entries.
- The cables must loop down before they enter the cable entries ("water trap"). This arrangement prevents moisture penetrating the entry. Always install the measuring device in such a way that the cable entries do not point up.
- Remove all unused cable entries and insert plugs instead.
- Do not remove the grommet from the cable entry.

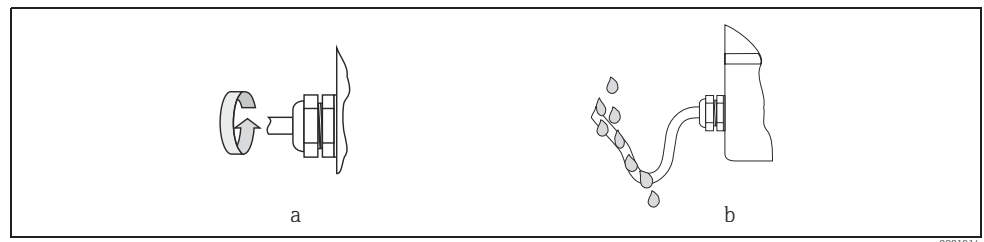


Fig. 40: Installation instructions, cable entries



Caution!

Do not loosen the threaded fasteners of the sensor housing, as otherwise the degree of protection guaranteed by Endress+Hauser no longer applies.



Note!

The Promag E/L/P/W sensors can be supplied with IP 68 rating (permanent immersion in water to a depth of 3 meters (10 ft)). In this case the transmitter must be installed remote from the sensor.

The Promag L sensors with IP 68 rating are only available with stainless steel flanges.

4.5 Post-connection check

Perform the following checks after completing electrical installation of the measuring device:

Device condition and specifications	Notes
Are cables or the device damaged (visual inspection)?	–
Electrical connection	Notes
Does the supply voltage match the specifications on the nameplate?	■ 85 to 250 V AC (50 to 60 Hz) ■ 20 to 28 V AC (50 to 60 Hz), 11 to 40 V DC
Do the cables used comply with the necessary specifications?	→  47
Do the cables have adequate strain relief?	–
Is the cable type route completely isolated? Without loops and crossovers?	–
Are the power-supply and signal cables correctly connected?	See the wiring diagram inside the cover of the terminal compartment
Only remote version: Is the flow sensor connected to the matching transmitter electronics?	Check serial number on nameplates of sensor and connected transmitter.
Only remote version: Is the connecting cable between sensor and transmitter connected correctly?	→  42
Are all screw terminals firmly tightened?	–
Have the measures for grounding/potential equalization been correctly implemented?	→  50
Are all cable entries installed, firmly tightened and correctly sealed? Cables looped as "water traps"?	→  53
Are all housing covers installed and firmly tightened?	–

5 Operation

5.1 Display and operating elements

The local display enables you to read all important parameters directly at the measuring point and configure the device.

The display area consists of two lines; this is where measured values are displayed, and/or status variables (partially filled pipe, etc.). The assignment of the display lines in operating mode is specified. The top line displays the volume flow and the bottom line displays the totalizer status.

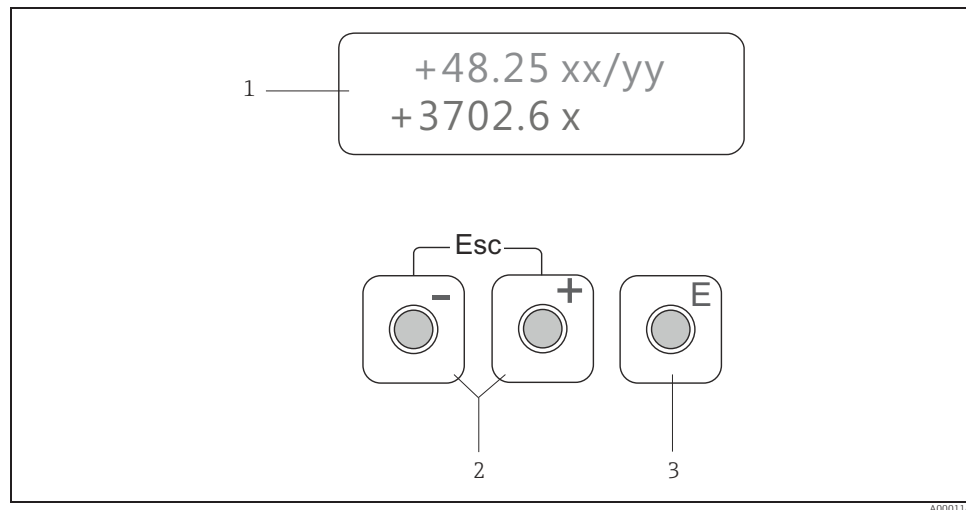


Fig. 41: Display and operating elements

- 1 Liquid crystal display
 - The two-line liquid-crystal display shows measured values, dialog texts, error messages and information messages. The display as it appears when normal measuring is in progress is known as the HOME position (operating mode).
 - Upper display line: Shows primary measured values, e.g. volume flow [e.g. in ml/min]
 - Lower display line: Shows the totalizer status, [e.g. in m³]
- 2 Plus/minus keys
 - Enter numerical values, select parameters
 - Select different function groups within the function matrix

Press the +/- keys simultaneously to trigger the following functions:

 - Exit the function matrix step by step → HOME position
 - Press and hold down +/- keys for longer than 3 seconds → Return directly to HOME position
 - Cancel data entry
- 3 Enter key
 - HOME position → Entry into the function matrix
 - Save the numerical values you input or settings you change

5.2 Brief operating instructions on the function matrix



Note!

- See the general notes on → 57.
- Function matrix overview → 108
- Detailed description of all functions → 109 ff.

The function matrix comprises two levels, namely the function groups and the functions of the function groups.

The groups are the highest-level grouping of the control options for the device. A number of functions is assigned to each group. You select a group in order to access the individual functions for operating and configuring the device.

1. HOME position → → Enter the function matrix
2. Select a function group (e.g. OPERATION)
3. Select a function (e.g. LANGUAGE)
Change parameter/enter numerical values:
 → select or enter enable code, parameters, numerical values
 → save your entries
4. Exit the function matrix:
– Press and hold down Esc key () for longer than 3 seconds → HOME position
– Repeatedly press Esc key () → return step by step to HOME position

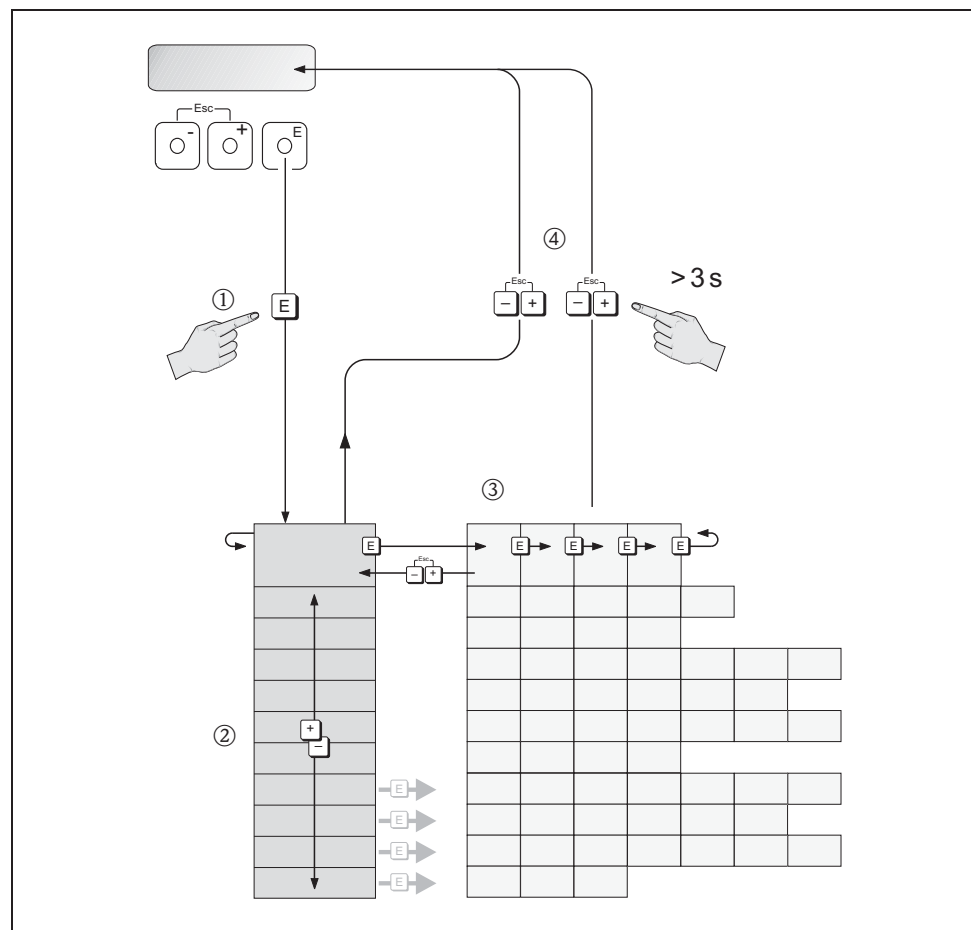


Fig. 42: Selecting functions and configuring parameters (function matrix)

A0001142

5.2.1 General notes

The brief commissioning guide (→  66) is adequate for commissioning in most instances. Complex measuring operations on the other hand necessitate additional functions that you can configure as necessary and customize to suit your process parameters. The function matrix, therefore, comprises a multiplicity of additional functions which, for the sake of clarity, are arranged in a number of function groups.

Comply with the following instructions when configuring functions:

- You select functions as described on →  56.
- You can switch off certain functions (OFF). If you do so, related functions in other function groups will no longer be displayed.
- Certain functions prompt you to confirm your data entries.
Press  to select "SURE | YES |" and press  again to confirm. This saves your setting or starts a function, as applicable.
- Return to the HOME position is automatic if no key is pressed for 5 minutes.



Note!

- The transmitter continues to measure while data entry is in progress, i.e. the current measured values are output via the signal outputs in the normal way.
- If the power supply fails, all preset and configured values remain safely stored in the EEPROM.

5.2.2 Enabling the programming mode

The function matrix can be disabled. Disabling the function matrix rules out the possibility of inadvertent changes to device functions, numerical values or factory settings. A numerical code (factory setting = 10) has to be entered before settings can be changed.

If you use a code of your choice, you exclude the possibility of unauthorized persons accessing data, see ACCESS CODE function →  111.

Comply with the following instructions when entering codes:

- If programming is disabled and the  operating elements are pressed in any function, a prompt for the code automatically appears on the display.
- If "0" is specified as the customer's code, programming is always enabled.
- The Endress+Hauser service organization can be of assistance if you mislay your personal code.



Caution!

Changing certain parameters such as all sensor characteristics, for example, influences numerous functions of the entire measuring system, particularly measuring accuracy. Normally, such parameters may not be changed! Please contact Endress+Hauser if you have any questions.

5.2.3 Disabling the programming mode

Programming is disabled if you do not press the operating elements within 60 seconds following automatic return to the HOME position.

You can also disable programming in the "ACCESS CODE" function by entering any number (other than the customer's code).

5.3 Displaying error messages

5.3.1 Type of error

Errors which occur during commissioning or measuring operation are displayed immediately. If two or more system or process errors occur, the error with the highest priority is the one shown on the display.

The measuring system distinguishes between two types of error:

- **System errors** →  74:
This group comprises all device errors, e.g. communication errors, hardware faults, etc.
- **Process errors** →  76:
This group comprises all application errors, e.g. empty pipe, etc.

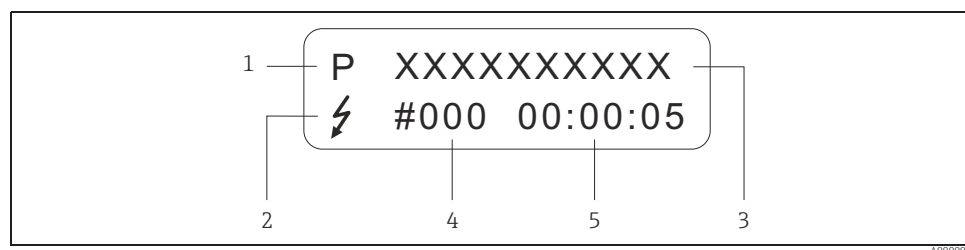


Fig. 43: Error messages on the display (example)

- 1 Error type:
– P = process error
– S = system error
- 2 Error message type:
– ⚡ = fault message
– ! = notice message
- 3 Error designation: e.g. EMPTY PIPE = measuring tube is only partly filled or completely empty
- 4 Error number: e.g. #401
- 5 Duration of most recent error occurrence (in hours, minutes and seconds)

5.3.2 Error message types

Notice message (!)

- Displayed as → Exclamation mark (!), error type (S: system error, P: process error)
- The error in question has no effect on the outputs of the measuring device.

Fault message (⚡)

- Displayed as → Lightning flash (⚡), error type (S: system error, P: process error).
- The error in question has a direct effect on the outputs.
The response of the individual outputs (failsafe mode) can be defined in the function matrix using the "FAILSAFE MODE" function →  129.



Note!

For security reasons, error messages should be output via the status output.

5.4 Communication

In addition to local operation, the measuring device can be configured and measured values can be obtained by means of the HART protocol. Digital communication takes place using the 4–20 mA current output HART →  49.

The HART protocol allows the transfer of measuring and device data between the HART master and the field devices for configuration and diagnostics purposes.

The HART master, e.g. a handheld terminal or PC-based operating programs (such as FieldCare), require device description (DD) files which are used to access all the information in a HART device. Information is exclusively transferred using so-called "commands". There are three different command classes:

- **Universal commands:**

All HART device support and use universal commands.

The following functionalities are linked to them:

- Identify HART devices
- Reading digital measured values (volume flow, totalizer, etc.)

- **Common practice commands:**

Common practice commands offer functions which are supported and can be executed by most but not all field devices.

- **Device-specific commands:**

These commands allow access to device-specific functions which are not HART standard. Such commands access individual field device information, amongst other things, such as empty/full pipe calibration values, low flow cutoff settings, etc.



Note!

The device has access to all three command classes. A list of all the "Universal commands" and "Common practice commands" is provided on →  61.

5.4.1 Operating options

For the complete operation of the measuring device, including device-specific commands, there are DD files available to the user to provide the following operating aids and programs:

Field Xpert HART Communicator

Selecting device functions with a HART Communicator is a process involving a number of menu levels and a special HART function matrix.

The HART manual in the carrying case of the HART Communicator contains more detailed information on the device.

Operating program "FieldCare"

FieldCare is Endress+Hauser's FDT-based plant Asset Management Tool and allows the configuration and diagnosis of intelligent field devices. By using status information, you also have a simple but effective tool for monitoring devices. The Proline flow measuring devices are accessed via a service interface or via the service interface FXA193.

Operating program "SIMATIC PDM" (Siemens)

SIMATIC PDM is a standardized, manufacturer-independent tool for the operation, configuration, maintenance and diagnosis of intelligent field devices.

Operating program "AMS" (Emerson Process Management)

AMS (Asset Management Solutions): program for operating and configuring devices.

5.4.2 Current device description files

The following table illustrates the suitable device description file for the operating tool in question and then indicates where these can be obtained.

HART protocol:

Valid for device software:	1.04.XX	→ Function DEVICE SOFTWARE
Device data HART		
Manufacturer ID:	11 _{hex} (ENDRESS+HAUSER)	→ Function MANUFACTURER ID
Device ID:	56 _{hex}	→ Function DEVICE ID
HART version data:	Device Revision 5/ DD Revision 1	
Software release:	01.2012	
Operating program:	Sources for obtaining device descriptions:	
Handheld Field Xpert SFX100	Use update function of handheld terminal	
FieldCare / DTM	■ www.endress.com → Download ■ CD-ROM (Endress+Hauser order number 56004088) ■ DVD (Endress+Hauser order number 70100690)	
AMS	www.endress.com → Download	
SIMATIC PDM	www.endress.com → Download	

Tester/simulator:	Sources for obtaining device descriptions:
Fieldcheck	Update by means of FieldCare with the flow device FXA193/291 DTM in the Fieldflash module



Note!

The "Fieldcheck" tester/simulator is used for testing flowmeters in the field. When used in conjunction with the "FieldCare" software package, test results can be imported into a database, printed out and used for official certification. Contact your Endress+Hauser representative for more information.

5.4.3 Device variables

The following device variables are available using the HART protocol:

Code (decimal)	Device variable
0	OFF (not assigned)
1	Volume flow
250	Totalizer

At the factory, the process variables are assigned to the following device variables:

- Primary process variable (PV) → Volume flow
- Second process variable (SV) → Totalizer
- Third process variable (TV) → not assigned
- Fourth process variable (FV) → not assigned

5.4.4 Switching HART write protection on/off

The HART write protection can be switched on and off using the HART WRITE PROTECT device function → 121.

5.4.5 Universal and common practice HART commands

The following table contains all the universal commands supported by the device.

Command No. HART command / Access type		Command data (numeric data in decimal form)	Response data (numeric data in decimal form)
Universal commands			
0	Read unique device identifier Access type = read	none	Device identification delivers information on the device and the manufacturer. It cannot be changed. The response consists of a 12 byte device ID: – Byte 0: fixed value 254 – Byte 1: Manufacturer ID, 17 = E+H – Byte 2: Device type ID, 69 = Promag 10 – Byte 3: Number of preambles – Byte 4: Universal commands rev. no. – Byte 5: Device-specific commands rev. no. – Byte 6: Software revision – Byte 7: Hardware revision – Byte 8: Additional device information – Bytes 9-11: Device identification
1	Read primary process variable Access type = read	none	– Byte 0: HART unit code of the primary process variable – Bytes 1-4: Primary process variable Factory setting: Primary process variable = Volume flow  Note! Manufacturer-specific units are represented using the HART unit code "240".
2	Read the primary process variable as current in mA and percentage of the set measuring range Access type = read	none	– Bytes 0-3: actual current of the primary process variable in mA – Bytes 4-7: % value of the set measuring range Factory setting: Primary process variable = Volume flow
3	Read the primary process variable as current in mA and four dynamic process variables Access type = read	none	24 bytes are sent as a response: – Bytes 0-3: primary process variable current in mA – Byte 4: HART unit code of the primary process variable – Bytes 5-8: Primary process variable – Byte 9: HART unit code of the second process variable – Bytes 10-13: Second process variable – Byte 14: HART unit code of the third process variable – Bytes 15-18: Third process variable – Byte 19: HART unit code of the fourth process variable – Bytes 20-23: Fourth process variable <i>Factory setting:</i> ■ Primary process variable = Volume flow ■ Second process variable = Totalizer ■ Third process variable = OFF (not assigned) ■ Fourth process variable = OFF (not assigned) The assignment of the process variables is fixed and cannot be changed.  Note! Manufacturer-specific units are represented using the HART unit code "240".
6	Set HART shortform address Access type = write	Byte 0: desired address (0 to 15) Factory setting: 0  Note! With an address >0 (multidrop mode), the current output of the primary process variable is set to 4 mA.	Byte 0: active address

Command No. HART command / Access type		Command data (numeric data in decimal form)	Response data (numeric data in decimal form)
11	Read unique device identification using the TAG (measuring point designation) Access type = read	Bytes 0-5: TAG	Device identification delivers information on the device and the manufacturer. It cannot be changed. The response consists of a 12 byte device ID if the given TAG agrees with the one saved in the device: – Byte 0: fixed value 254 – Byte 1: Manufacturer ID, 17 = E+H – Byte 2: Device type ID, 69 = Promag 10 – Byte 3: Number of preambles – Byte 4: Universal commands rev. no. – Byte 5: Device-specific commands rev. no. – Byte 6: Software revision – Byte 7: Hardware revision – Byte 8: Additional device information – Bytes 9-11: Device identification
12	Read user message Access type = read	none	Bytes 0-24: User message  Note! You can write the user message using Command 17.
13	Read TAG, descriptor and date Access type = read	none	– Bytes 0-5: TAG – Bytes 6-17: descriptor – Bytes 18-20: Date  Note! You can write the TAG, descriptor and date using Command 18.
14	Read sensor information on primary process variable	none	– Bytes 0-2: Sensor serial number – Byte 3: HART unit code of sensor limits and measuring range of the primary process variable – Bytes 4-7: Upper sensor limit – Bytes 8-11: Lower sensor limit – Bytes 12-15: Minimum span  Note! ■ The data relate to the primary process variable (= volume flow). ■ Manufacturer-specific units are represented using the HART unit code "240".
15	Read output information of primary process variable Access type = read	none	– Byte 0: Alarm selection ID – Byte 1: Transfer function ID – Byte 2: HART unit code for the set measuring range of the primary process variable – Bytes 3-6: upper range, value for 20 mA – Bytes 7-10: lower range, value for 4 mA – Bytes 11-14: Damping constant in [s] – Byte 15: Write protection ID – Byte 16: OEM dealer ID, 17 = E+H Factory setting: Primary process variable = Volume flow  Note! Manufacturer-specific units are represented using the HART unit code "240".
16	Read the device production number Access type = read	none	Bytes 0-2: Production number
17	Write user message Access = write	Save any 32-character text in the device. Bytes 0-23: Desired user message	Displays the current user message in the device: Bytes 0-23: Current user message in the device
18	Write TAG, descriptor and date Access = write	With this parameter, you can store an 8 character TAG, a 16 character descriptor and a date: – Bytes 0-5: TAG – Bytes 6-17: descriptor – Bytes 18-20: Date	Displays the current information in the device: – Bytes 0-5: TAG – Bytes 6-17: descriptor – Bytes 18-20: Date
19	Write the device production number Access = write	Bytes 0-2: Production number	Bytes 0-2: Production number

The following table contains all the common practice commands supported by the device:

Command No. HART command / Access type		Command data (numeric data in decimal form)	Response data (numeric data in decimal form)
Common practice commands			
34	Write damping value for primary process variable Access = write	Bytes 0-3: Damping value of the primary process variable "volume flow" in seconds <i>Factory setting:</i> Primary process variable = Current output damping	Displays the current damping value in the device: Bytes 0-3: Damping value in seconds
35	Write measuring range of primary process variable Access = write	Write the desired measuring range: – Byte 0: HART unit code of the primary process variable – Bytes 1-4: upper range, value for 20 mA – Bytes 5-8: lower range, value for 4 mA <i>Factory setting:</i> Primary process variable = Volume flow  Note! ■ The start of the measuring range (4 mA) must correspond to the zero flow. ■ If the HART unit code is not the correct one for the process variable, the device will continue with the last valid unit.	The currently set measuring range is displayed as a response: – Byte 0: HART unit code for the set measuring range of the primary process variable – Bytes 1-4: upper range, value for 20 mA – Bytes 5-8: lower range, value for 4 mA  Note! Manufacturer-specific units are represented using the HART unit code "240".
38	Device status reset (configuration changed) Access = write	none  Note! It is also possible to execute this HART command when write protection is activated (= ON)!	none
40	Simulate input current of primary process variable Access = write	Simulation of the desired output current of the primary process variable. An entry value of 0 exits the simulation mode: Bytes 0-3: Output current in mA <i>Factory setting:</i> Primary process variable = Volume flow  Note! You can set the assignment of device variables to process variables using Command 51.	The momentary output current of the primary process variable is displayed as a response: Bytes 0-3: Output current in mA
42	Perform master reset Access = write	none	none
44	Write unit of primary process variable Access = write	Set unit of primary process variable. Only units which are suitable for the process variable are transferred to the device: Byte 0: HART unit code <i>Factory setting:</i> Primary process variable = Volume flow  Note! ■ If the written HART unit code is not the correct one for the process variable, the device will continue with the last valid unit. ■ If you change the unit of the primary process variable, this has a direct impact on the system units.	The current unit code of the primary process variable is displayed as a response: Byte 0: HART unit code  Note! Manufacturer-specific units are represented using the HART unit code "240".
48	Read additional device status Access = read	none	The device status is displayed in extended form as the response: Coding: see table →  65.

Command No. HART command / Access type		Command data (numeric data in decimal form)	Response data (numeric data in decimal form)
50	Read assignment of the device variables to the four process variables Access = read	none	Display of the current variable assignment of the process variables: – Byte 0: Device variable code to the primary process variable – Byte 1: Device variable code to the second process variable – Byte 2: Device variable code to the third process variable – Byte 3: Device variable code to the fourth process variable <i>Factory setting:</i> ■ Primary process variable: Code 1 for volume flow ■ Second process variable: Code 250 for totalizer ■ Third process variable: Code 0 for OFF (not assigned) ■ Fourth process variable: Code 0 for OFF (not assigned)
53	Write device variable unit Access = write	This command sets the unit of the given device variables. Only those units which suit the device variable are transferred: – Byte 0: Device variable code – Byte 1: HART unit code <i>Code of the supported device variables:</i> See information → 60  Note! ■ If the written unit is not the correct one for the device variable, the device will continue with the last valid unit. ■ If you change the unit of the device variable, this has a direct impact on the system units.	The current unit of the device variables is displayed in the device as a response: – Byte 0: Device variable code – Byte 1: HART unit code  Note! Manufacturer-specific units are represented using the HART unit code "240".
59	Write number of preambles in response message Access = write	This parameter sets the number of preambles which are inserted in the response messages: Byte 0: Number of preambles (4 to 20)	As a response, the current number of the preambles is displayed in the response message: Byte 0: Number of preambles

5.4.6 Device status and error messages

You can read the extended device status, in this case, current error messages, via Command "48". The command delivers information which is partly coded in bits (see table below).



Note!

- You can find a detailed explanation of the device status and error messages and their elimination on → 65
- Bits and bytes not listed are not assigned.

Byte	Bit	Error No.	Short error description
0	0	001	Serious device error
	1	011	Measuring amplifier has faulty EEPROM
	2	012	Error when accessing data of the measuring amplifier EEPROM
3	3	111	Totalizer checksum error
5	0	321	Coil current of the sensor is outside the tolerance.
7	3	351	Current output: Flow is out of range
8	3	359	Pulse output: The pulse output frequency is out of range
10	7	401	Measuring tube partially filled or empty
11	2	461	EPD calibration not possible because the fluid's conductivity is either too low or too high
	4	463	The EPD calibration values for empty pipe and full pipe are identical, and therefore incorrect.
12	7	501	Amplifier software version is loaded. Currently no other commands are possible.
14	3	601	Positive zero return active
18	3	691	Simulation of response to error (outputs) active
	4	692	Simulation of volume flow active

6 Commissioning

6.1 Function check

Make sure that all final checks have been completed before you start up your measuring point:

- Checklist for "Post-installation check" → 41
- Checklist for "Post-connection check" → 54

6.2 Switching on the measuring device

Once the connection checks have been successfully completed, it is time to switch on the power supply. The device is now operational. The measuring device performs a number of post switch-on self-tests. As this procedure progresses the following sequence of messages appears on the local display:

PROMAG 10
V 1.XX.XX

Start-up message

Normal measuring mode commences as soon as start-up completes.
Various measured-value and/or status variables (HOME position) appear on the display.



Note!
If start-up fails, an error message indicating the cause is displayed.

6.3 Brief commissioning guide

HOME position → →	
Configure display	
UI language	→ 111
Display contrast	→ 112
Number of decimal places	→ 112
Select engineering units	
Volume flow	→ 109
Totalizer	→ 113
Configure outputs	
Current output	Pulse/status output
Current range → 114	Operating mode → 116
Full scale value → 115	Pulse value → 116
	Pulse width → 116
	or
	Assign status output → 117
	Switch-on point → 117
Complex applications	
The quickest way to find information on configuring additional functions is via the following pages:	
Operating matrix	→ 108
Index	→ 135
For optimum measurement results	
Low flow cut off	→ 122
Empty pipe detection	→ 122

6.4 Commissioning after installing a new electronics board

After startup, the device checks whether a serial number is available. If this is not the case, the following setup is started. Installing a new electronics board →  79.

6.4.1 "Commissioning" setup



Note!

- The setup can no longer be called up once a serial number has been entered and stored. If a parameter is entered incorrectly during the setup, this must be corrected in the relevant function via the function matrix.
- The appropriate information is documented on the nameplate of the sensor and on the inside of the housing cover, →  2 →  7.

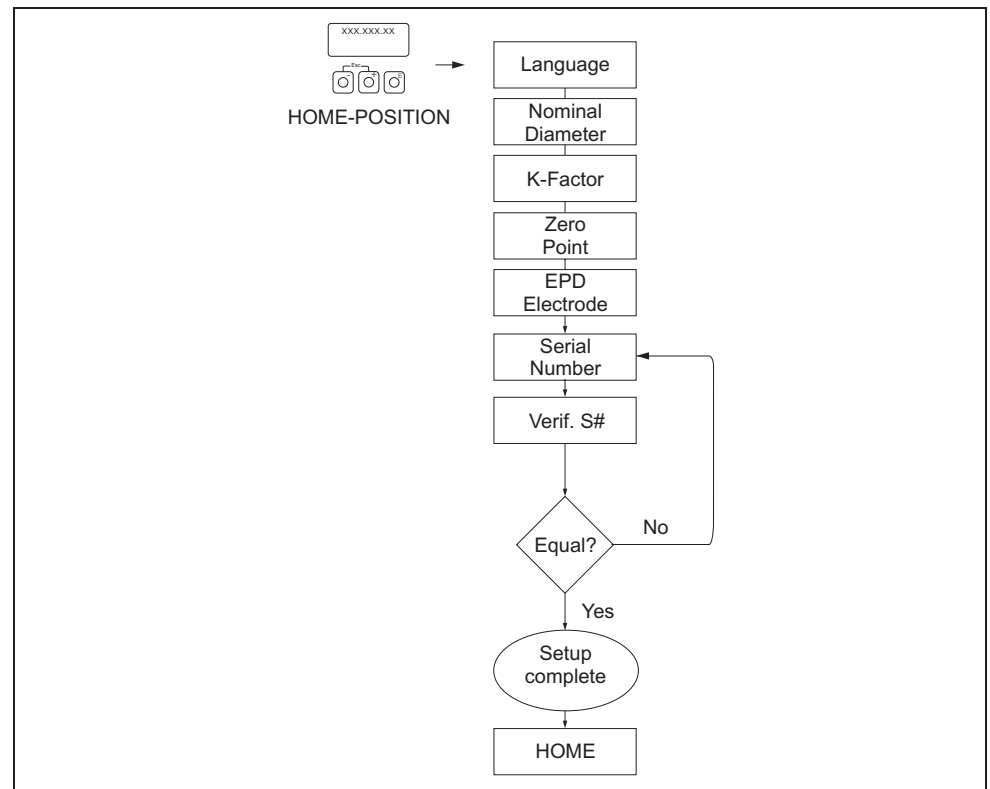


Fig. 44: The "Commissioning" setup starts after installation of a new electronics board if no serial number is present.

6.5 Empty-pipe/full-pipe adjustment

Flow cannot be measured correctly unless the measuring tube is completely full.

This status can be permanently monitored using the Empty Pipe Detection:

EPD = Empty Pipe Detection (with the help of an EPD electrode)



Caution!

More detailed information on empty-pipe and full-pipe adjustment can be found in the description of the functions:

- EPD ADJUSTMENT (carrying out the adjustment) → 123.
- EPD (switching empty pipe detection on and off) → 122



Note!

- The EPD function is not available unless the sensor is fitted with an EPD electrode.
- The devices are already calibrated at the factory with water (approx. 500 µS/cm). If the fluid conductivity differs from this reference, empty-pipe/full-pipe adjustment has to be performed again on site.
- The default setting for EPD when the devices are delivered is OFF; the function has to be activated if required.
- The EPD process error can be output by means of the configurable status output.

6.5.1 Performing empty-pipe and full-pipe adjustment (EPD)

1. Select the appropriate function in the function matrix:
HOME → → → PROCESS PARAMETER → → → EPD ADJUSTMENT
2. Empty the piping. The wall of the measuring tube should still be wet with fluid during EPD empty pipe adjustment
3. Start empty-pipe adjustment: Select "EMPTY PIPE ADJUST" and press to confirm.
4. After empty-pipe adjustment, fill the piping with fluid.
5. Start full-pipe adjustment: Select "FULL PIPE ADJUST" and press to confirm.
6. Having completed the adjustment, select the setting "OFF" and exit the function by pressing .
7. Now switch on empty pipe detection in the EPD function by selecting the option "ON".



Caution!

The adjustment coefficients must be valid before you can activate the EPD function. If adjustment is incorrect the following messages might appear on the display:

– FULL = EMPTY

The adjustment values for empty pipe and full pipe are identical. In cases of this nature you must repeat empty-pipe or full-pipe adjustment!

– ADJUSTMENT NOT OK

Adjustment is not possible because the fluid's conductivity is out of range.

7 Maintenance

No special maintenance work is required.

7.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing and the seals.

7.2 Seals

The seals of the Promag H sensor must be replaced periodically, particularly in the case of gasket seals (aseptic version).

The period between changes depends on the frequency of cleaning cycles, the cleaning temperature and the fluid temperature.

Replacement seals (accessories) →  70.

8 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered separately from Endress+Hauser, are available for the transmitter and the sensor. Your Endress+Hauser service organization can provide detailed information on the specific order codes on request.

8.1 Device-specific accessories

Accessory	Description	Order code
Proline Promag 10 transmitter	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: ■ Approvals ■ Degree of protection/version ■ Cable for remote version ■ Cable entry ■ Display/power supply/operation ■ Software ■ Outputs/inputs	10XXX – XXXXX*****

8.2 Measuring principle-specific accessories

Accessory	Description	Order code
Mounting set for Promag 10 transmitter	Mounting set for aluminum field housing (remote version). Suitable for Pipe mounting	DK5WM – B
Wall-mounting kit for Promag H	Wall-mounting kit for the Promag H sensor.	DK5HM – **
Cable for remote version	Coil and signal cables, various lengths.	DK5CA – **
Mounting kit for Promag D, wafer version	■ Mounting bolts ■ Nuts incl. washers ■ Flange seals ■ Centering sleeves (if required for the flange)	DKD** – **
Set of seals for Promag D	Set of seals consisting of two flange seals.	DK5DD – ***
Mounting kit for Promag H	■ 2 process connections ■ Threaded fasteners ■ Seals	DKH** – ****
Set of seals for Promag H	For regular replacement of the seals of the Promag H sensor.	DK5HS – ***
Welding jig for Promag H	Weld nipple as process connection: welding jig for installation in pipe.	DK5HW – ***
Adapter connection for Promag A, H	Adapter connections for installing a Promag H instead of a Promag 30/33 A or Promag 30/33 H DN 25.	DK5HA – *****
Ground cable for Promag E/L/P/W	Ground cable for potential equalization.	DK5GC – ***
Ground disk for Promag E/L/P/W	Ground disk for potential equalization.	DK5GD – * * * *
Process display RIA45	Multifunctional 1-channel display unit: ■ Universal input ■ Transmitter power supply ■ Limit relay ■ Analog output	RIA45 – *****
Process display RIA251	Digital display device for looping into the 4 to 20 mA current loop.	RIA251 – **

Accessory	Description	Order code
Field display unit RIA16	Digital field display device for looping into the 4 to 20 mA current loop.	RIA16 – ***
Application Manager RMM621	Electronic recording, display, balancing, control, saving and event and alarm monitoring of analog and digital input signals. Values and conditions determined are output by means of analog and digital output signals. Remote transmission of alarms, input values and calculated values using a PSTN or GSM modem.	RMM621 – *****

8.3 Communication-specific accessories

Accessory	Description	Order code
HART Communicator Field Xpert SFX 100	Handheld terminal for remote configuration and for obtaining measured values via the HART current output (4 to 20 mA). Contact your Endress+Hauser representative for more information.	SFX100 – *****
Fieldgate FXA320	Gateway for remote interrogation of HART sensors and actuators via Web browser: 2-channel analog input (4 to 20 mA) 4 binary inputs with event counter function and frequency measurement - Communication via modem, Ethernet or GSM - Visualization via Internet/Intranet in Web browser and/or WAP cellular phone - Limit value monitoring with alarm by e-mail or SMS - Synchronized time stamping of all measured values.	FXA320 – *****
Fieldgate FXA520	Gateway for remote interrogation of HART sensors and actuators via Web browser: - Web server for remote monitoring of up to 30 measuring points - Intrinsically safe version [EEx ia]IIC for applications in hazardous areas - Communication via modem, Ethernet or GSM - Visualization via Internet/Intranet in Web browser and/or WAP cellular phone - Limit value monitoring with alarm by e-mail or SMS - Synchronized time stamping of all measured values - Remote diagnosis and remote configuration of connected HART devices	FXA520 – *****
FXA195	The Commubox FXA195 connects intrinsically safe Smart transmitters with HART protocol to the USB port of a personal computer. This makes the remote operation of the transmitters possible with the aid of configuration programs (e.g. FieldCare). Power is supplied to the Commubox by means of the USB port	FXA195 – *

8.4 Service-specific accessories

Accessory	Description	Order code
Applicator	Software for selecting and planning flowmeters. The Applicator software can be downloaded from the Internet or ordered on CD-ROM for installation on a local PC. Contact your Endress+Hauser representative for more information.	DXA80 – *
Fieldcheck	Tester/simulator for testing flowmeters in the field. When used in conjunction with the "FieldCare" software package, test results can be imported into a database, printed out and used for official certification. Contact your Endress+Hauser representative for more information.	50098801
FieldCare	FieldCare is Endress+Hauser's FDT-based asset management tool. It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.	See the product page on the Endress+Hauser Web site: www.endress.com
Memograph M graphic display recorder	The Memograph M graphic display recorder provides information on all the relevant process variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a DSD card or USB stick. Memograph M boasts a modular design, intuitive operation and a comprehensive security concept. The ReadWin® 2000 PC software is part of the standard package and is used for configuring, visualizing and archiving the data captured. The mathematics channels which are optionally available enable continuous monitoring of specific power consumption, boiler efficiency and other parameters which are important for efficient energy management.	RSG40 – *****
FXA193	Service interface from the device to the PC for operation via FieldCare.	FXA193 – *

9 Troubleshooting

9.1 Troubleshooting instructions

Always start troubleshooting with the checklist below if faults occur after start-up or during operation. The routine takes you directly to the cause of the problem and the appropriate remedial measures.

Check the display	
No display visible and no output signals present.	1. Check the supply voltage → terminals 1, 2 2. Check the power line fuse →  81 85 to 250 V AC: TR5 1 A slow-blow / 250 V 11 to 40 V DC / 20 to 28 V AC: TR5 1.6A slow-blow / 250 V 3. Measuring electronics defective → order spare parts →  78
No display visible, but output signals are present.	1. Check whether the ribbon-cable connector of the display module is correctly plugged into the amplifier board →  79 2. Display module defective → order spare parts →  78 3. Measuring electronics defective → order spare parts →  78
Display texts are in a foreign language.	Switch off power supply. Press and hold down both the   buttons and switch on the measuring device. The display text will appear in English (default) and is displayed at maximum contrast.
Measured value indicated, but no signal at the current or pulse output.	Electronics board defective → order spare parts →  78
↓	
Error messages on display	
Errors which occur during commissioning or measuring operation are displayed immediately. Error messages consist of a variety of icons: the meanings of these icons are as follows (example): - Error type: S = system error, P = process error - Error message type:  = fault message, ! = notice message - EMPTY PIPE = Type of error, e.g. measuring tube is only partly filled or completely empty - 03:00:05 = duration of error occurrence (in hours, minutes and seconds) - #401 = error number  Caution! ■ See the information on →  58! ■ The measuring system interprets simulations and positive zero return as system errors, but displays them as notice message only.	
Error number: No. 001 – 399 No. 501 – 699	System error (device error) has occurred →  74
Error number: No. 401 – 499	Process error (application error) has occurred →  76
↓	
Other error (without error message)	
Some other error has occurred.	Diagnosis and rectification →  76

9.2 System error messages

Serious system errors are always recognized by the device as "Fault message", and are shown as a lightning flash (⚡) on the display. Fault messages immediately affect the outputs. Simulations and positive zero return, on the other hand, are only classed and displayed as notice messages.



Caution!

In the event of a serious fault, a flowmeter might have to be returned to the manufacturer for repair. Necessary procedures must be carried out before you return the measuring device to Endress+Hauser → 5.

Always enclose a duly completed "Declaration of Contamination" form. You will find a master copy of this form at the back of this manual.



Note!

- The error types listed in the following correspond to the factory settings.
- Also observe the information on → 58

Type	Error message / No.	Cause	Remedy (Replace electronics board → 79)
S = System error ⚡ = Fault message (with an effect on the outputs) ! = Notice message (without an effect on the outputs)			
No. # 0xx → Hardware error			
S ⚡	CRITICAL FAIL. # 001	Serious device error	Replace electronics board.
S ⚡	AMP HW EEPROM # 011	Electronics board: Defective EEPROM	Replace electronics board.
S ⚡	AMP SW EEPROM # 012	Amplifier: Error accessing EEPROM data.	The EEPROM data blocks in which an error has occurred are displayed in the TROUBLESHOOTING function. Press Enter to acknowledge the errors in question; default values are automatically inserted instead of the errored parameter values. Note! The measuring device has to be restarted if an error has occurred in a totalizer block (see error No. 111 / CHECKSUM TOTAL).
No. # 1xx → Software error			
S ⚡	GAIN ERROR AMP # 101	Impermissible gain deviation compared to reference.	Replace electronics board.
S ⚡	CHECKSUM TOTAL. # 111	Totalizer checksum error	1. Restart the measuring device 2. Replace electronics board if necessary.
No. # 3xx → System limits exceeded			
S ⚡	TOL. COIL CURR. # 321	Sensor: Coil current is out of tolerance.	Warning! Switch off power supply before manipulating the coil current cable, coil current cable connector or measuring electronics boards! Remote version: 1. Check wiring of terminals 41/42 → 42 2. Check coil current cable connector. Compact and remote version: Replace measuring electronics boards if necessary
S !	CURRENT RANGE # 351	Current output: flow is out of range.	– Change the upper or lower limit setting, as applicable. – Increase or reduce flow, as applicable.

Type	Error message / No.	Cause	Remedy (Replace electronics board → 79)
S! !	RANGE PULSE # 359	Pulse output: the pulse output frequency is out of range.	1. Increase the setting for pulse weighting 2. When selecting the pulse width, choose a value that can still be processed by a connected counter (e.g. mechanical counter, PLC etc.). <i>Determine the pulse width:</i> – Variant 1: Enter the minimum duration that a pulse must be present at the connected counter to ensure its registration. – Variant 2: Enter the maximum (pulse) frequency as the half "reciprocal value" that a pulse must be present at the connected counter to ensure its registration. Example: The maximum input frequency of the connected counter is 10 Hz. The pulse width to be entered is: $1 / (2 \cdot 10 \text{ Hz}) = 50 \text{ ms}$ 3. Reduce flow.
No. # 5xx→ Application error			
S! !	SW.-UPDATE ACT. # 501	Electronics board: New software version being loaded, no other commands are possible at present.	Wait until process is completed and restart device.
S! !	UP-/DOWNL. ACT. # 502	Data are being uploaded or downloaded via FieldCare.  Note! Measuring device configuration is locked during the upload/download.	Wait until uploading/downloading process is finished.
No. # 6xx→ Simulation mode active			
S! !	POS. ZERO-RET. # 601	Positive zero return active	Switch off positive zero return.
S ⚡	SIM. FAILSAFE # 691	Simulation of response to error (outputs) active.	Switch off simulation.
S! !	SIM. VOL. FLOW # 692	Simulation of volume flow active.	Switch off simulation.

9.3 Process error messages

Process errors are permanently defined as fault messages or notice messages.

Type	Error message / No.	Cause	Remedy / spare part
P = Process error ⚡ = Fault message (with an effect on the outputs) ! = Notice message (without an effect on the outputs)			
P !	EMPTY PIPE # 401	Measuring tube partially filled or empty	1. Check the process conditions of the plant 2. Fill the measuring tube
P !	ADJ. NOT OK # 461	EPD calibration not possible because the fluid's conductivity is either too low or too high.	The EPD function cannot be used with fluids of this nature.
P ⚡	FULL = EMPTY # 463	The EPD calibration values for empty pipe and full pipe are identical, therefore incorrect.	Repeat calibration, making sure procedure is correct → 68.

9.4 Process errors without messages

Symptoms	Rectification
Remark: You may have to change or correct certain settings in functions in the function matrix in order to rectify the fault.	
Flow values are negative, even though the fluid is flowing forwards through the pipe.	1. Remote version: – Switch off the power supply and check the wiring → 42 – If necessary, reverse the connections at terminals 41 and 42 2. Change the setting in the "INSTALLATION DIRECTION SENSOR" function accordingly
Measured-value reading fluctuates even though flow is steady.	1. Check grounding and potential equalization → 50 2. Check the fluid for presence of gas bubbles. 3. In the "SYSTEM DAMPING" function → increase the value
Measured-value reading shown on display, even though the fluid is at a standstill and the measuring tube is full.	1. Check grounding and potential equalization → 50 2. Check the fluid for presence of gas bubbles. 3. Activate the "LOW FLOW CUTOFF" function, i.e. enter or increase the value for the switching point.
Measured-value reading on display, even though measuring tube is empty.	1. Perform empty-pipe/full-pipe adjustment and then switch on Empty Pipe detection → 68 2. Remote version: Check the terminals of the EPD cable → 42 3. Fill the measuring tube.
The current output signal is always 4 mA, irrespective of the flow signal at any given time.	1. Select the "BUS ADDRESS" function and change the setting to "0". 2. Value for creepage too high. Reduce the value in the "LOW FLOW CUTOFF" function.
The fault cannot be rectified or some other fault not described above has arisen. In these instances, please contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.	The following options are available for tackling problems of this nature: Request the services of an Endress+Hauser service technician If you contact our service organization to have a service technician sent out, please be ready to quote the following information: – Brief description of the fault – Nameplate specifications (→ 6): order code, serial number Returning devices to Endress+Hauser The necessary procedures on → 5 must be carried out before you return a flowmeter requiring repair or calibration to Endress+Hauser. Always enclose a duly completed "Declaration of Conformity" form with the flowmeter. You will find a master copy of this form at the back of this manual. Replace transmitter electronics Components in the measuring electronics defective → order spare parts → 78

9.5 Response of outputs to errors



Note!

The response of the totalizer, current output, pulse output and status output is defined in the FAILSAFE MODE function (→ 129).

You can use positive zero return to set the signals of the current, pulse and status outputs to their fallback value, for example when measuring has to be interrupted while a pipe is being cleaned. This function takes priority over all other device functions: simulations, for example, are suppressed.

Failsafe mode of outputs and totalizers		
	Process/system error is current	Positive zero return is activated
 Caution! System or process errors defined as "Notice messages" have no effect whatsoever on the inputs and outputs. See the information on → 58		
Current output	MINIMUM VALUE 4-20 mA (25 mA) → 2 mA 4-20 mA NAMUR → 3.5 mA 4-20 mA US → 3.75 mA 4-20 mA (25 mA) HART → 2 mA 4-20 mA HART NAMUR → 3.5 mA 4-20 mA HART US → 3.75 mA MAXIMUM VALUE 4-20 mA (25 mA) → 25 mA 4-20 mA NAMUR → 22.6 mA 4-20 mA US → 22.6 mA 4-20 mA (25 mA) HART → 25 mA 4-20 mA HART NAMUR → 22.6 mA 4-20 mA HART US → 22.6 mA HOLD VALUE Last valid value (preceding occurrence of the fault) is output. ACTUAL VALUE Measured value display on the basis of the current flow measurement. The fault is ignored.	Output signal corresponds to "zero flow"
Pulse output	MIN/MAX VALUE → FALLBACK VALUE Signal output → no pulses HOLD VALUE Last valid value (preceding occurrence of the fault) is output. ACTUAL VALUE Fault is ignored, i.e. normal measured-value output on the basis of ongoing flow measurement.	Output signal corresponds to "zero flow"
Totalizer	MINIMUM/MAXIMUM VALUE → STOP The totalizers are paused until the error is rectified. ACTUAL VALUE The fault is ignored. The totalizer continues to count in accordance with the current flow value.	Totalizer stops
Status output	In the event of a fault or power supply failure: Status output → non-conductive	No effect on status output

9.6 Spare parts

Detailed troubleshooting instructions are provided in the previous sections → 73
The measuring device, moreover, provides additional support in the form of continuous self-diagnosis and error messages.

Fault rectification can entail replacing defective components with tested spare parts. The illustration below shows the available scope of spare parts.

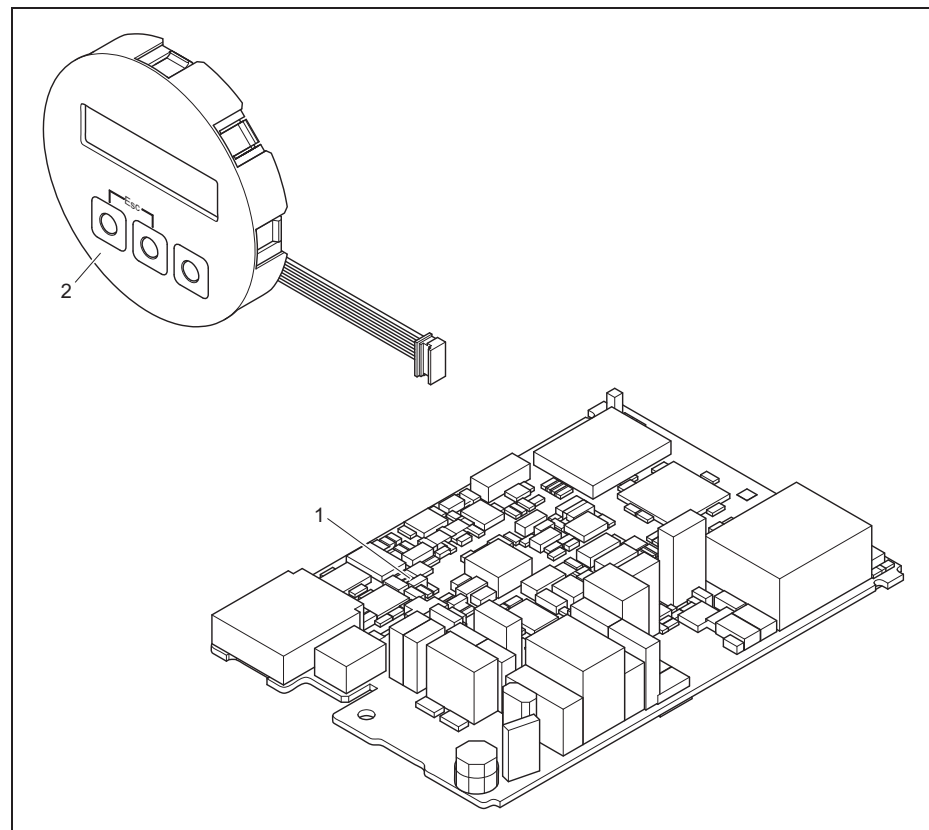


Note!

You can order spare parts directly from your Endress+Hauser service organization by providing the serial number printed on the transmitter's nameplate → 6.

Spare parts are shipped as sets comprising the following parts:

- Spare part
- Additional parts, small items (threaded fasteners, etc.)
- Mounting instructions
- Packaging



a0005386

Fig. 45: Spare parts for Promag 10 transmitter

- 1 Electronics board
- 2 Display module

9.6.1 Removing and installing printed circuit boards

Field housing: removing and installing electronics boards → 46



Warning!

- Risk of electric shock!
Exposed components carry dangerous voltages. Make sure that the power supply is switched off before you remove the cover of the electronics compartment.
- Risk of damaging electronic components (ESD protection). Static electricity can damage electronic components or impair their operability. Use a workplace with a grounded working surface purpose-built for electrostatically sensitive devices!
- If you cannot guarantee that the dielectric strength of the device is maintained in the following steps, then an appropriate inspection must be carried out in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.



Caution!

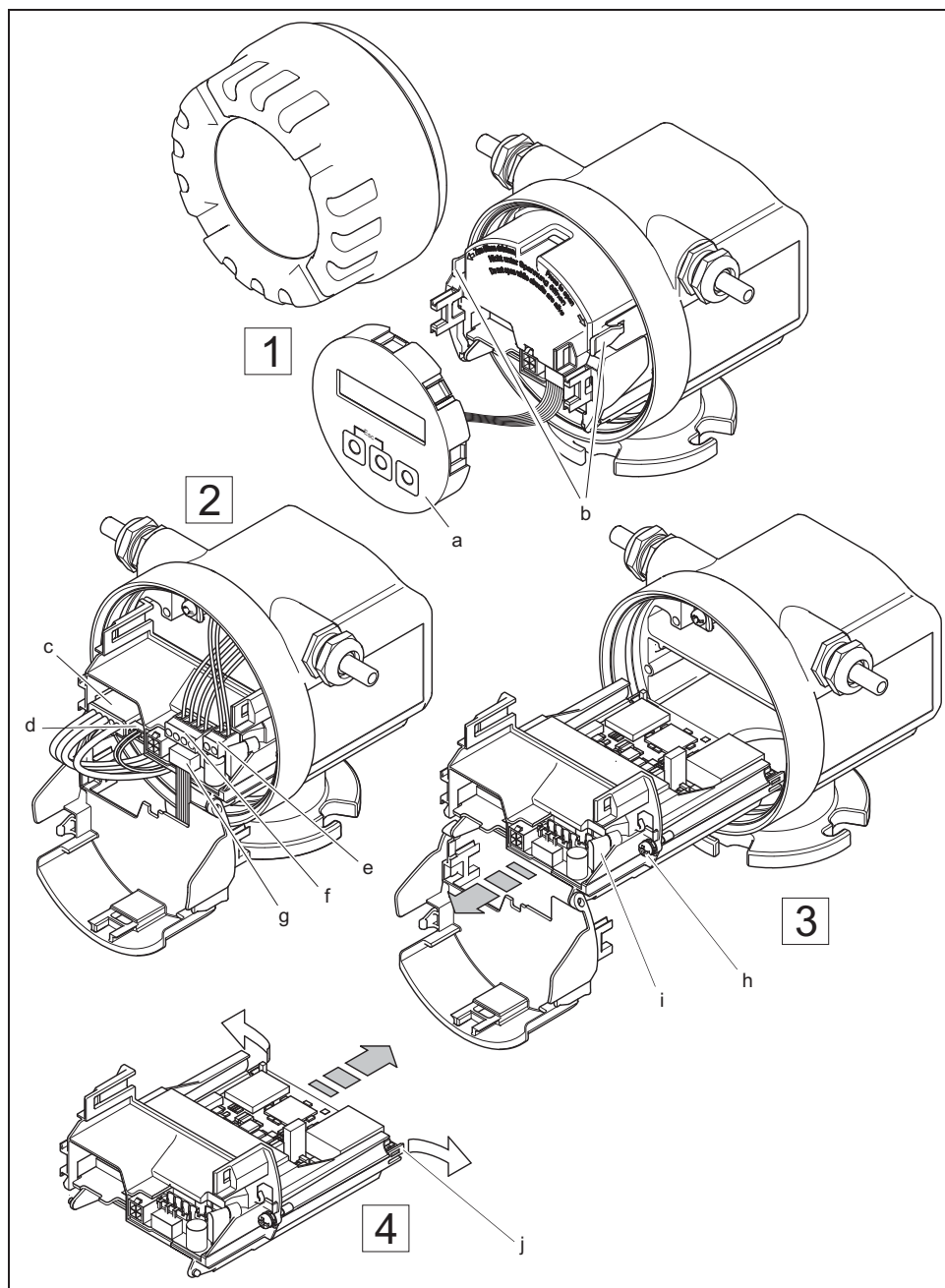
Use only original Endress+Hauser parts.



Note!

Commissioning a new electronics board: →  67

1. Switch off power supply.
2. Unscrew cover of the electronics compartment from the transmitter housing.
3. Remove the local display (a) from the connection compartment cover.
4. Press the side latches (b) and flip down the cover of the connection compartment.
5. Disconnect the connector of the electrode signal cable (c) and the coil current cable (d).
6. Disconnect the connector for the power supply (e) and the outputs (f).
7. Disconnect the connector of the local display (g).
8. Remove the cover from the connection compartment (h) by loosening the screws.
9. Plug out the ground cable (i) of the electronics board.
10. Pull entire module (plastic retainer and electronics board) out of the housing.
11. Press the side latches (j) slightly outwards and partly push out the electronics board towards the rear from the front.
12. Remove the electronics board from the plastic retainer from the rear.
13. Installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.



a0005388

Fig. 46: Field housing: removing and installing printed circuit boards

- a Local display
- b Latches
- c Connector of the electrode signal cable
- d Connector of the coil current cable
- e Connector for the power supply
- f Connector for current output and pulse/status output
- g Connector of local display
- h Screws of electronics compartment cover
- i Connector of the ground cable
- j Latches for the electronics board

9.6.2 Replacing the device fuse



Warning!

Risk of electric shock!

Exposed components carry dangerous voltages. Make sure that the power supply is switched off before you remove the cover of the electronics compartment.

The main fuse is located on the electronics board (→  47).

The procedure for replacing the fuse is as follows:

1. Switch off power supply.
2. Unscrew cover of the electronics compartment from the transmitter housing.
3. Press the side latches and flip down the cover of the connection compartment.
4. Remove the connector for the power supply (a).
5. Replace device fuse (b). Only use the following fuse type.
Use only fuses of the following type:
 - Power supply 11 to 40 V DC / 20 to 28 V AC → 1.6 A slow-blow / 250 V TR5
 - Power supply 85 to 250 V DC → 1 A slow-blow / 250 V TR5
6. Installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.



Caution!

Use only original Endress+Hauser parts.

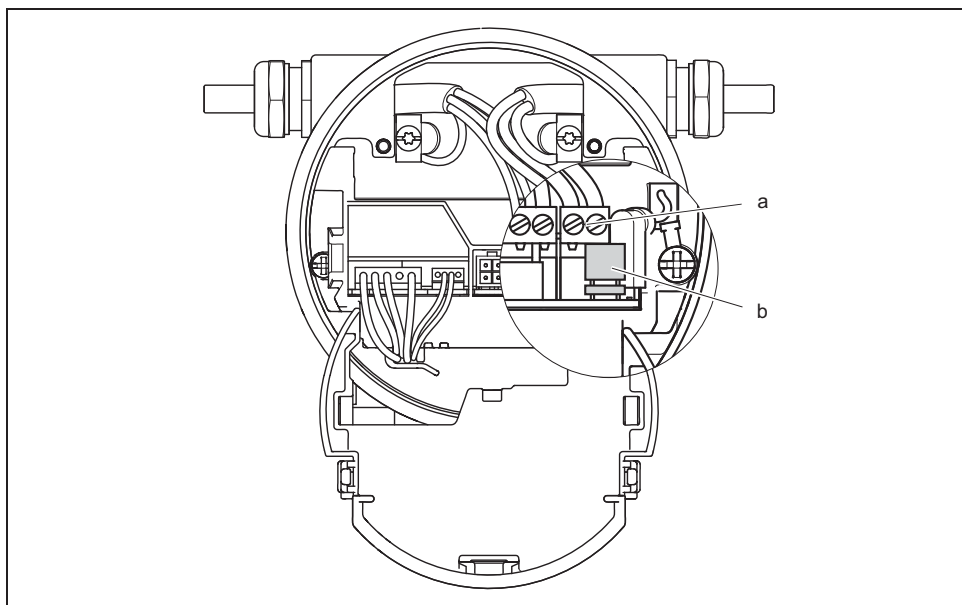


Fig. 47: Replacing the device fuse on the electronics board

a Connector for power supply
b Device fuse

A0005389

9.7 Return



Caution!

Do not return a measuring device if you are not absolutely certain that all traces of hazardous substances have been removed, e.g. substances which have penetrated crevices or diffused through plastic.

Costs incurred for waste disposal and injury (burns, etc.) due to inadequate cleaning will be charged to the owner-operator.

The following steps must be taken before returning a flow measuring device to Endress+Hauser, e.g. for repair or calibration:

- Always enclose a duly completed "Declaration of contamination" form. Only then can Endress+Hauser transport, examine and repair a returned device.
- Enclose special handling instructions if necessary, for example a safety data sheet as per EC REACH Regulation No. 1907/2006.
- Remove all residues. Pay special attention to the grooves for seals and crevices which could contain residues. This is particularly important if the substance is hazardous to health, e.g. flammable, toxic, caustic, carcinogenic, etc.



Note!

You will find a preprinted "Declaration of contamination" form at the back of these Operating Instructions.

9.8 Disposal

Observe the regulations applicable in your country!

9.9 Software history

Date	Software version	Changes to software	Operating Instructions
01.2012	V 1.04.00	Introduction of new nominal diameters; faster coil current control; calf-values to 2.5	71249469/15.14
11.2009	V 1.03.00	Introduction of Calf history	71106179/12.09 71105338/11.09
06.2009	V 1.02.00	Introduction of Promag L	71095705/06.09
03.2009	V 1.02.00	Introduction of Promag D; introduction of new nominal diameter.	71088674/03.09
10.2004	V 1.02.00	Software modification/extension Function: SELF CHECKING	50104787/05.05
09.2004	V 1.01.01	Software modification; extension of nominal diameter range	50104787/04.03
06.2004	V 1.01.00	Software extension; preparation for uploading/downloading via ToF Tool - Fieldtool Package	50104787/04.03
08.2003	V 1.00.02	Production-related software modification	50104787/04.03
01.2003	V 1.00.00	Original software. Compatible with: ToF Tool - Fieldtool Package, HART Communicator DXR 275 (from OS 4.6) with Rev. 1, DD 1.	50104787/04.03



Note!

Uploads or downloads between the individual software versions are only possible with a special service software.

10 Technical data

10.1 Technical data at a glance

10.1.1 Application

→  4

10.1.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle

Electromagnetic flow measurement on the basis of Faraday's Law.

Measuring system

→  6

10.1.3 Input

Measured variable

Flow velocity (proportional to induced voltage)

Measuring range

Typically $v = 0.01$ to 10 m/s (0.033 to 33 ft/s) with the specified accuracy

Operable flow range

Over $1000 : 1$

10.1.4 Output

Output signal

Current output

- Galvanically isolated
- Active: 4 to 20 mA, $R_L < 700 \Omega$ (for HART: $R_L \geq 250 \Omega$)
- Full scale value adjustable
- Temperature coefficient: typ. $2 \mu\text{A}/^\circ\text{C}$, resolution: $1.5 \mu\text{A}$

Pulse/status output:

- Galvanically isolated
- Passive: 30 V DC / 250 mA
- Open collector
- Can be configured as:
 - Pulse output
Pulse value and pulse polarity can be selected, max. pulse width adjustable (5 to 2000 ms), pulse frequency max. 100 Hz
 - Status output
For example, can be configured for error messages, empty pipe detection, flow recognition, limit value

Signal on alarm*Current output*

Failsafe mode can be selected (e.g. in accordance with NAMUR Recommendation NE 43) →  129

Pulse output

Failsafe mode can be selected →  129

Status output

"Not conductive" in the event of fault or power supply failure

Load

See "Output signal"

Low flow cut off

Low flow cut off, switch-on point can be selected as required

Galvanic isolation

All circuits for inputs, outputs, and power supply are galvanically isolated from each other.

10.1.5 Power supply**Electrical connections**

→  42

Supply voltage (power supply)

- 20 to 28 V AC, 45 to 65 Hz
- 85 to 250 V AC, 45 to 65 Hz
- 11 to 40 V DC

Cable entry

Power supply and signal cables (inputs/outputs):

- Cable entry M20 × 1.5 (8 to 12 mm/0.31 to 0.47 inch)
- Threads for cable entries ½" NPT, G ½"

Connecting cable for remote version:

- Cable entry M20 × 1.5 (8 to 12 mm/0.31 to 0.47 inch)
- Threads for cable entries ½" NPT, G ½"

Cable specifications

→  47

Power consumption

Power consumption

- 20 to 28 V AC: <8 VA (incl. sensor)
- 85 to 250 V AC: <12 VA (incl. sensor)
- 11 to 40 V DC: <6 W (incl. sensor)

Switch-on current:

- Max. 3.3 A (<5 ms) for 24 V DC
- Max. 5.5 A (<5 ms) for 28 V DC
- Max. 16 A (<5 ms) for 250 V DC

Power supply failure

Lasting min. ½ cycle frequency: EEPROM saves measuring system data

Potential equalization

→ 50

10.1.6 Performance characteristics

Reference operating conditions

To DIN EN 29104 and VDI/VDE 2641:

- Fluid temperature: $+28 \pm 2$ °C ($+82 \pm 4$ °F)
- Ambient temperature: $+22 \pm 2$ °C ($+72 \pm 4$ °F)
- Warm-up period: 30 minutes

Installation:

- Inlet run $>10 \times$ DN
- Outlet run $> 5 \times$ DN
- Sensor and transmitter grounded.
- The sensor is centered in the pipe.

Maximum measured error

- Current output: plus typically ± 5 μ A
- Pulse output: $\pm 0.5\%$ o.r. ± 2 mm/s (o.r. = of reading)

Fluctuations in the supply voltage do not have any effect within the specified range.

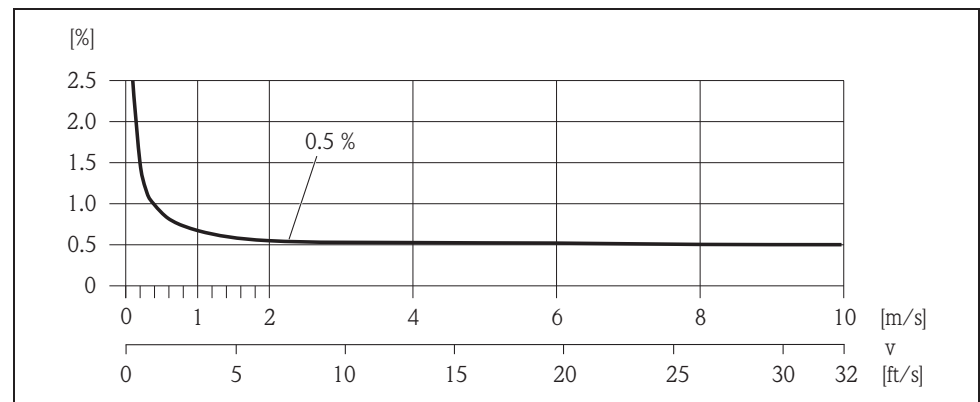


Fig. 48: Max. measured error in % of reading

Repeatability

Max. $\pm 0.2\%$ o.r. ± 2 mm/s (o.r. = of reading)

10.1.7 Installation**Installation instructions**

Any orientation (vertical, horizontal), restrictions and additional installation instructions →  11

Inlet and outlet runs

If possible, install the sensor upstream from fittings such as valves, T-pieces, elbows, etc. The following inlet and outlet runs must be observed in order to meet accuracy specifications (→  14, →  12):

- Inlet run: $\geq 5 \times \text{DN}$
- Outlet run: $\geq 2 \times \text{DN}$

Adapters

→  15

Length of connecting cable

- The permitted length of connecting cable L_{max} is determined by the fluid conductivity (→  18, →  16). A minimum conductivity of $50 \mu\text{S/cm}$ is needed for all fluids.
- The maximum connecting cable length is 10 m (32.81 ft) when empty pipe detection (EPD →  68) is switched on.

10.1.8 Environment**Ambient temperature range**

- Transmitter: -20 to $+60$ °C (-4 to $+140$ °F)

 Note!

At ambient temperatures below -20 (-4 °F) the readability of the display may be impaired.

- Sensor (flange material carbon steel): -10 to $+60$ °C ($+14$ to $+140$ °F)

**Caution!**

- The permitted temperature range of the measuring tube lining may not be undershot or overshoot (→ "Operating conditions: Process" → "Medium temperature range").
- Install the device in a shady location. Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.
- The transmitter must be mounted separate from the sensor if both the ambient and fluid temperatures are high.

Storage temperature

The storage temperature corresponds to the operating temperature range of the measuring transmitter and the appropriate measuring sensors.

**Caution!**

- The measuring device must be protected against direct sunlight during storage in order to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- A storage location must be selected where moisture does not collect in the measuring device. This will help prevent fungus and bacteria infestation which can damage the liner.

Degree of protection

Standard: IP 67 (NEMA 4X) for transmitter and sensor

Shock and vibration resistance

Acceleration up to 2 g following IEC 600 68-2-6

CIP cleaning

Caution!

The maximum fluid temperature permitted for the device may not be exceeded.

CIP cleaning is possible:

Promag E (100 °C / 212 °F), Promag H/P

CIP cleaning is not possible:

Promag D/L/W

SIP cleaning

Caution!

The maximum fluid temperature permitted for the device may not be exceeded.

SIP cleaning is possible:

Promag H

SIP cleaning is not possible:

Promag D/E/L/P/W

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

- As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 21
- Emission: to limit value for industry EN 55011

10.1.9 Process**Medium temperature range**

The permissible temperature depends on the lining of the measuring tube

Promag D

0 to +60 °C (+32 to +140 °F) for polyamide

Promag E

–10 to +110 °C (+14 to +230 °F) for PTFE,

Restrictions → see the following diagram

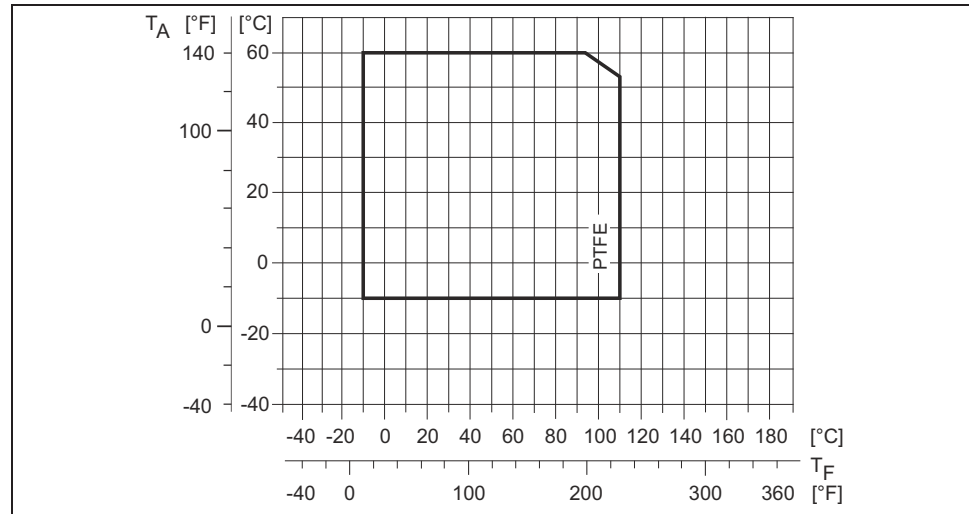


Fig. 49: Compact and remote version Promag E (T_A = ambient temperature; T_F = fluid temperature)

Promag H

Sensor:

- DN 2 to 25 (1/12 to 1"): -20 to +150 °C (-4 to +302 °F)
- DN 40 to 100 (1 ½ to 4"): -20 to +150 °C (-4 to +302 °F)

Seals:

- EPDM/Viton (FKM)/Kalrez: -20 to +150 °C (-4 to +302 °F)

Promag L

- 0 to +80 °C (+32 to +176 °F) for hard rubber (DN 350 to 2400 / 14 to 90")
- -20 to +50 °C (-4 to +122 °F) for polyurethane (DN 25 to 1200 / 1 to 48")
- -20 to +90 °C (-4 to +194 °F) for PTFE (DN 25 to 300 / 1 to 12")

Promag P

-40 to +130 °C (-40 to +266 °F) for PTFE (DN 25 to 600 / 1 to 24"),

Restrictions → see the following diagram

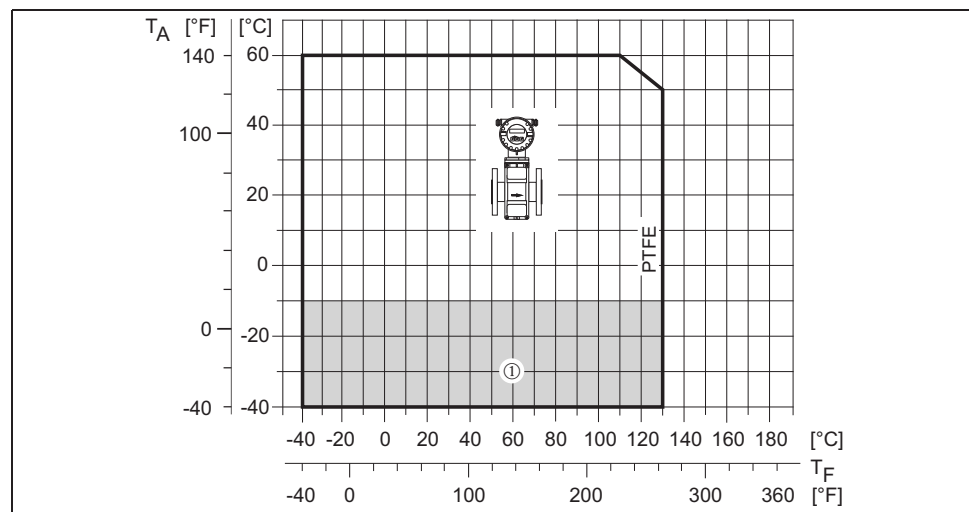


Fig. 50: Compact version Promag P with PTFE-lining

T_A = ambient temperature; T_F = fluid temperature

① = light gray area → temperature range from -10...-40 °C (-14...-40 °F) valid for stainless steel version only

Promag W

- 0 to +80 °C (+32 to +176 °F) for hard rubber (DN 65 to 2000 / 2 ½ to 78")
- -20 to +50 °C (-4 to +122 °F) for polyurethane (DN 25 to 1000 / 1 to 48")

Conductivity

The minimum conductivity is $\geq 50 \mu\text{S/cm}$



Note!

Note that in the case of the remote version, the requisite minimum conductivity is also influenced by the length of the connecting cable → 18

Medium pressure range (nominal pressure)*Promag D*

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)
 - PN 16
- ASME B 16.5
 - Class 150
- JIS B2220
 - 10 K

Promag E

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)
 - PN 10 (DN 200 to 600 / 8 to 24")
 - PN 16 (DN 65 to 600 / 3 to 24")
 - PN 40 (DN 15 to 150 / ½ to 2")
- ASME B 16.5
 - Class 150 (½ to 24")
- JIS B2220
 - 10 K (DN 50 to 300 / 2 to 12")
 - 20 K (DN 15 to 40 / ½ to 1½")

Promag H

The permissible nominal pressure depends on the process connection and the seal:

- PN 40, Class 150, 20 K → Couplings, flanges (with O-ring seal)
- PN 16 → Welding nipple, couplings, clamp, flange (with aseptic gasket seal)

Promag L

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)
 - PN 6 (DN 350 to 2400 / 14 to 90")
 - PN 10 (DN 200 to 2400 / 8 to 90")
 - PN 16 (DN 25 to 300 / 1 to 12")
- EN 1092-1, lap joint flange, stampel plate
 - PN 10 (DN 25 to 300 / 1 to 12")
- ASME B16.5
 - Class 150 (1 to 24")
- AWWA
 - Class D (28 to 90")
- AS2129
 - Table E (350 to 1200 / 14 to 48")
- AS4087
 - PN 16 (350 to 1200 / 14 to 48")

Promag P

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)
 - PN 10 (DN 200 to 600 / 8 to 24")
 - PN 16 (DN 65 to 600 / 3 to 24")
 - PN 25 (DN 200 to 600 / 8 to 24")
 - PN 40 (DN 25 to 150 / 1 to 6")
- ASME B 16.5
 - Class 150 (1 to 24")
 - Class 300 (1 to 6")
- JIS B2220
 - 10 K (DN 50 to 300 / 2 to 12")
 - 20 K (DN 25 to 300 / 1 to 12")
- AS 2129
 - Table E (DN 25 / 1"), 50 / 2")
- AS 4087
 - PN 16 (DN 50 / 2")

Promag W

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)
 - PN 6 (DN 350 to 2000 / 14 to 84")
 - PN 10 (DN 200 to 2000 / 8 to 84")
 - PN 16 (DN 65 to 2000 / 3 to 84")
 - PN 25 (DN 200 to 1000 / 8 to 40")
 - PN 40 (DN 25 to 150 / 1 to 6")
- ASME B 16.5
 - Class 150 (1 to 24")
 - Class 300 (1 to 6")
- AWWA
 - Class D (28 to 78")
- JIS B2220
 - 10 K (DN 50 to 300 / 2 to 12")
 - 20 K (DN 25 to 300 / 1 to 12")
- AS 2129
 - Table E (DN 80 / 3", 100 / 4", 150 to 1200 / 6 to 48")
- AS 4087
 - PN 16 (DN 80 / 3", 100 / 4", 150 to 1200 / 6 to 48")

Pressure tightness*Promag D*

Measuring tube: 0 mbar abs (0 psi abs) with a fluid temperature of $\leq 60\text{ °C}$ (140 °F)

Promag E (Measuring tube lining: PTFE)

Nominal diameter		Resistance of measuring tube lining to partial vacuum Limit values for abs. pressure [mbar] ([psi]) at various fluid temperatures							
[mm]	[inch]	25 °C		80 °C		100 °C		110 °C	
		77 °F		176 °F		212 °F		230 °F	
		[mbar]	[psi]			[mbar]	[psi]	[mbar]	[psi]
15	½"	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	1.45
25	1"	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	1.45
32	–	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	1.45
40	1 ½"	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	1.45
50	2"	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	1.45
65	–	0	0	*	*	40	0.58	130	1.89

Nominal diameter		Resistance of measuring tube lining to partial vacuum Limit values for abs. pressure [mbar] ([psi]) at various fluid temperatures							
[mm]	[inch]	25 °C		80 °C		100 °C		110 °C	
		77 °F		176 °F		212 °F		230 °F	
		[mbar]	[psi]			[mbar]	[psi]	[mbar]	[psi]
80	3"	0	0	*	*	40	0.58	130	1.89
100	4"	0	0	*	*	135	1.96	170	2.47
125	–	135	1.96	*	*	240	3.48	385	5.58
150	6"	135	1.96	*	*	240	3.48	385	5.58
200	8"	200	2.90	*	*	290	4.21	410	5.95
250	10"	330	4.79	*	*	400	5.80	530	7.69
300	12"	400	5.80	*	*	500	7.25	630	9.14
350	14"	470	6.82	*	*	600	8.70	730	10.59
400	16"	540	7.83	*	*	670	9.72	800	11.60
450	18"	Partial vacuum is impermissible!							
500	20"								
600	24"								
* No value can be quoted.									

Promag H (Measuring tube lining: PFA)

Nominal diameter		Resistance of measuring tube lining to partial vacuum Limit values for abs. pressure [mbar] ([psi]) at various fluid temperatures					
[mm]	[inch]	25 °C	80 °C	100 °C	130 °C	150 °C	180 °C
		77 °F	176 °F	212 °F	266 °F	302 °F	356 °F
2 to 100	1/12 to 4"	0	0	0	0	0	0

Promag L (Measuring tube lining: Polyurethane, Hard rubber)

Nominal diameter		Measuring tube lining	Resistance of measuring tube lining to partial vacuum Limit values for abs. pressure [mbar] ([psi]) at various fluid temperatures		
[mm]	[inch]		25 °C	50 °C	80 °C
			77 °F	122 °F	176 °F
25 to 1200	1 to 48"	25 to 1200	1 to 48"	0	–
350 to 2400	14 to 90"	Hard rubber	0	0	0

Promag L (Measuring tube lining: PTFE)

Nominal diameter		Resistance of measuring tube lining to partial vacuum Limit values for abs. pressure [mbar] ([psi]) at various fluid temperatures			
[mm]	[inch]	25 °C		90 °C	
		77 °F		194 °F	
		[mbar]	[psi]	[mbar]	[psi]
25	1"	0	0	0	0
32	–	0	0	0	0
40	1 ½"	0	0	0	0
50	2"	0	0	0	0
65	–	0	0	40	0.58
80	3"	0	0	40	0.58
100	4"	0	0	135	1.96
125	–	135	1.96	240	3.48
150	6"	135	1.96	240	3.48

Nominal diameter		Resistance of measuring tube lining to partial vacuum Limit values for abs. pressure [mbar] ([psi]) at various fluid temperatures			
[mm]	[inch]	25 °C		90 °C	
		77 °F		194 °F	
		[mbar]	[psi]	[mbar]	[psi]
200	8"	200	2.90	290	4.21
250	10"	330	4.79	400	5.80
300	12"	400	5.80	500	7.25

Promag P (Measuring tube lining: PTFE)

Nominal diameter		Resistance of measuring tube lining to partial vacuum Limit values for abs. pressure [mbar] ([psi]) at various fluid temperatures									
		25 °C		80 °C		100 °C		130 °C		150 °C	180 °C
		77 °F		176 °F		212 °F		266 °F		302 °F	356 °F
[mm]	[inch]	[mbar]	[psi]			[mbar]	[psi]	[mbar]	[psi]		
25	1"	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	1.45	–	–
32	–	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	1.45	–	–
40	1 ½"	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	1.45	–	–
50	2"	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	1.45	–	–
65	–	0	0	*	*	40	0.58	130	1.89	–	–
80	3"	0	0	*	*	40	0.58	130	1.89	–	–
100	4"	0	0	*	*	135	1.96	170	2.47	–	–
125	–	135	1.96	*	*	240	3.48	385	5.58	–	–
150	6"	135	1.96	*	*	240	3.48	385	5.58	–	–
200	8"	200	2.90	*	*	290	4.21	410	5.95	–	–
250	10"	330	4.79	*	*	400	5.80	530	7.69	–	–
300	12"	400	5.80	*	*	500	7.25	630	9.14	–	–
350	14"	470	6.82	*	*	600	8.70	730	10.59	–	–
400	16"	540	7.83	*	*	670	9.72	800	11.60	–	–
450	18"	Partial vacuum is impermissible!									
500	20"										
600	24"										
* No value can be quoted.											

Promag W

Nominal diameter		Measuring tube lining	Resistance of measuring tube lining to partial vacuum Limit values for abs. pressure [mbar] ([psi]) at various fluid temperatures							
[mm]	[inch]		25 °C	50 °C	80 °C	100 °C	130 °C	150 °C	180 °C	
			77 °F	122 °F	176 °F	212 °F	266 °F	302 °F	356 °F	
25 to 1200	1 to 40"	Polyurethane	0	0	–	–	–	–	–	–
50 to 2000	2 to 78"	Hard rubber	0	0	0	–	–	–	–	–

Limiting flow

→ 16

Pressure loss

- No pressure loss if the sensor is installed in a pipe with the same nominal diameter.
- Pressure losses for configurations incorporating adapters according to DIN EN 545 (see "Adapters" → 15)

10.1.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions

The dimensions and installation lengths of the sensor and transmitter can be found in the "Technical Information" for the device in question. This document can be downloaded as a PDF file from www.endress.com. A list of the "Technical Information" documents available is provided in the "Documentation" section on →  107.

Weight (SI units)

Promag D

Weight data in kg				
Nominal diameter		Compact version	Remote version (without cable)	
[mm]	[inch]		Sensor	Transmitter
25	1"	2.9	2.5	3.1
40	1 ½"	3.5	3.1	3.1
50	2"	4.3	3.9	3.1
65	2 ½"	5.1	4.7	3.1
80	3"	6.1	5.7	3.1
100	4"	8.8	8.4	3.1
Transmitter Promag (compact version): 1.8 kg (Weight data valid without packaging material)				

Promag E

Weight data in kg							
Nominal diameter		Compact version					
		EN (DIN)				ASME	JIS
[mm]	[inch]	PN 6	PN 10	PN 16	PN 40	Class 150	10K
15	½"	–	–	–	6.5	6.5	6.5
25	1"	–	–	–	7.3	7.3	7.3
32	–	–	–	–	8.0	–	7.3
40	1½"	–	–	–	9.4	9.4	8.3
50	2"	–	–	–	10.6	10.6	9.3
65	–	–	–	12.0	–	–	11.1
80	3"	–	–	14.0	–	14.0	12.5
100	4"	–	–	16.0	–	16.0	14.7
125	–	–	–	21.5	–	–	21.0
150	6"	–	–	25.5	–	25.5	24.5
200	8"	–	45.0	46.0	–	45.0	41.9
250	10"	–	65.0	70.0	–	75.0	69.4
300	12"	–	70.0	81.0	–	110.0	72.3
350	14"	77.4	88.4	99.4	–	137.4	–
400	16"	89.4	104.4	120.4	–	168.4	–
450	18"	99.4	112.4	133.4	–	191.4	–
500	20"	114.4	132.4	182.4	–	228.4	–
600	24"	155.4	162.4	260.4	–	302.4	–

- Transmitter (compact version): 1.8 kg
- Weight data without packaging material

Weight data in kg								
Nominal diameter		Remote version (without cable)						Transmitter
		Sensor						
		EN (DIN)				ASME	JIS	Wall-mount housing
[mm]	[inch]	PN 6	PN 10	PN 16	PN 40	Class 150	10K	
15	½"	–	–	–	4.5	4.5	4.5	6.0
25	1"	–	–	–	5.3	5.3	5.3	
32	–	–	–	–	6.0	–	5.3	
40	1½"	–	–	–	7.4	7.4	6.3	
50	2"	–	–	–	8.6	8.6	7.3	
65	–	–	–	10.0	–	–	9.1	
80	3"	–	–	12.0	–	12.0	10.5	
100	4"	–	–	14.0	–	14.0	12.7	
125	–	–	–	19.5	–	–	19.0	
150	6"	–	–	23.5	–	23.5	22.5	
200	8"	–	43.0	44.0	–	43.0	39.9	
250	10"	–	63.0	68.0	–	73.0	67.4	
300	12"	–	68.0	79.0	–	108.0	70.3	
350	14"	73.1	84.1	95.1	–	133.1		
400	16"	85.1	100.1	116.1	–	164.1		
450	18"	95.1	108.1	129.1	–	187.1		
500	20"	110.1	128.1	178.1	–	224.1		
600	24"	158.1	158.1	256.1	–	298.1		

- Transmitter (remote version): 3.1 kg
- Weight data without packaging material

Promag H

Weight data in kg				
Nominal diameter		Compact version	Remote version (without cable)	
			Sensor	Transmitter
[mm]	[inch]	DIN		
2	1/12"	3.6	2	3.1
4	1/8"	3.6	2	3.1
8	3/8"	3.6	2	3.1
15	½"	3.7	1.9	3.1
25	1"	3.9	2.8	3.1
40	1 ½"	4.9	4.5	3.1
50	2"	7.4	7.0	3.1
65	2 ½"	7.9	7.5	3.1
80	3"	17.4	17.0	3.1
100	4"	16.9	16.5	3.1
Transmitter Promag (compact version): 1.8 (Weight data valid for standard pressure ratings and without packaging material)				

Promag L

Weight data in kg													
Nominal diameter		Compact version (including transmitter) ¹⁾											
[mm]	[inch]	EN (DIN)					ASME/ AWWA		AS				
25	1"	PN 6	-	PN 10	-	PN 16	7.3	ASME / Class 150	7.9	PN 16	-	Tabelle E	-
32	1 ¼"		-		-		8.0		-		-		-
40	1 ½"		-		-		9.0		7.5		-		-
50	2"		-		-		9.4		7.6		-		-
65	2 ½"		-		-		10.4		-		-		-
80	3"		-		-		12.4		12.8		-		-
100	4"		-		-		14.4		16.1		-		-
125	5"		-		-		15.9		-		-		-
150	6"		-		-		23.9		24.4		-		-
200	8"		-		43.4		44.9		49.6		-		-
250	10"		-		63.4		70.7		75.1		-		-
300	12"		-		68.4		85.8		100		-		-
350	14"		77.4		88.4		103	137	99.4		99.4		
375	15"		-		-		-	-	105		-		
400	16"		89.4		104		124	168	120		120		
450	18"		99.4		112		139	191	133		143		
500	20"		114		132		174	228	182		182		
600	24"		155		162		303	302	260		260		
700	28"		190		240		288	266	367		346		
750	30"		-		-		-	318	445		433		
800	32"		240		315		364	383	503		493		
900	36"		308		393		456	470	702		690		
1000	40"		359		468		579	587	759		761		
1050	42"		-		-		-	670	-		-		
1200	48"	529	717	866	901	-	1237						
-	54"	-	-	-	1273	-	-						
1400	-	784	1114	1274	-	-	-						
-	60"	-	-	-	1594	-	-						
1600	-	1058	1624	1872	-	-	-						
1650	66"	-	-	-	2131	-	-						
1800	72"	1418	2107	2409	2568	-	-						
2000	78"	1877	2630	2997	3113	-	-						
-	84"	-	-	-	3755	-	-						
2200	-	2512	3422	-	-	-	-						
-	90"	-	-	-	4797	-	-						
2400	-	2996	4094	-	-	-	-						
Transmitter Promag (compact version): 3.1 kg (Weight data valid without packaging material)													

1) Lap joint flanges / welded flanges DN > 300 (12")

Weight data in kg													
Nominal diameter		Remote version (sensor plus sensor housing without cable) ¹⁾											
[mm]	[inch]	EN (DIN)					ASME/ AWWA		AS				
25	1"	PN 6	-	PN 10	-	PN 16	5.3	ASME / Class 150	5.9	PN 16	-	Tabelle E	-
32	1 ¼"		-		-		6.0		-		-		
40	1 ½"		-		-		7.0		5.5		-		
50	2"		-		-		7.4		5.6		-		
65	2 ½"		-		-		8.4		-		-		
80	3"		-		-		10.4		10.8		-		
100	4"		-		-		12.4		14.1		-		
125	5"		-		-		13.9		-		-		
150	6"		-		-		21.9		22.4		-		
200	8"		-		41.4		42.9		47.6		-		
250	10"		-		61.4		68.7		73.1		-		
300	12"		-		66.4		83.8		98		-		
350	14"		75.4		86.4		103		135		97.4		97.4
375	15"		-		102		-		-		103		-
400	16"		87.4		102		124		166		118		118
450	18"		97.4		110		139		189		131		141
500	20"		112		130		174		226		180		180
600	24"		153		160		303	300	258		258		
700	28"		188		238		288	264	365		344		
750	30"		-		-		-	316	443		431		
800	32"		238		313		364	381	501		491		
900	36"		306		391		456	468	700		688		
1000	40"		357		466		579	585	757		759		
1050	42"		-		-		-	668	-		-		
1200	48"		527		715		866	899	-		1235		
-	54"		-		-		-	1271	-		-		
1400	-		782		1112		1274	-	-		-		
-	60"		-		-		-	1592	-		-		
1600	-		1056		1622		1872	-	-		-		
1650	66"		-		-		-	2129	-		-		
1800	72"		1416		2105		2409	2566	-		-		
2000	78"		1875		2628		2997	3111	-		-		
-	84"		-		-		-	3753	-		-		
2200	-		2510		3420		-	-	-		-		
-	90"		-		-		-	4795	-		-		
2400	-		2994		4092		-	-	-		-		
Transmitter Promag (remote version): 3.4 kg (Weight data valid without packaging material)													

1) Lap joint flanges / welded flanges DN > 300 (12")

Weight data in kg						
Nominal diameter		Compact version ¹⁾		Remote version (without cable) ¹⁾		
[mm]	[inch]	EN (DIN)		Sensor EN (DIN)		Transmitter
25	1"	PN 10	5.8	PN 10	3.8	4.2
32	1 ¼"		5.4		3.4	4.2
40	1 ½"		6.3		4.7	4.2
50	2"		5.4		3.4	4.2
65	2 ½"		6.2		4.2	4.2
80	3"		7.2		5.2	4.2
100	4"		9.7		7.7	4.2
125	5"		13.2		11.2	4.2
150	6"		17.2		15.2	4.2
200	8"		35.7		33.7	4.2
250	10"		54.2		52.2	4.2
300	12"		55.2		53.2	4.2
Transmitter Promag (compact version): 1.8 kg (Weight data valid for standard pressure ratings and without packaging material)						

1) Lap joint flanges, stamped plate

Promag P

Weight data in kg																
Nominal diameter		Compact version					Remote version (without cable)									
[mm]	[inch]	EN (DIN) / AS*		JIS		ASME / AWWA		EN (DIN) / AS*		Sensor		Trans-mitter				
25	1"	PN 40	5.7		5.7		5.7	PN 40	5.3		5.3		5.3	3.1		
32	1 ¼"		6.4		5.7		-		6.0		5.3		-	3.1		
40	1 ½"		7.8		6.7		7.8		7.4		6.3		7.4	3.1		
50	2"		9.0		7.7		9.0		8.6		7.3		8.6	3.1		
65	2 ½"	PN 16	10.4	10K	9.5	Class 150	-	PN 16	10.0	10K	9.1	Class 150	-	3.1		
80	3"		12.4		10.9		12.4		12.0		10.5		12.0	3.1		
100	4"		14.4		13.1		14.4		14.0		12.7		14.0	3.1		
125	5"		19.9		19.4		-		19.5		19.0		-	3.1		
150	6"		23.9		22.9		23.9		23.5		22.5		23.5	3.1		
200	8"		43.4		40.3		43.4		43		39.9		43	3.1		
250	10"		63.4		67.8		73.4			63			67.4		73	3.1
300	12"		68.4		70.7		108.4			68			70.3		108	3.1
350	14"		PN 10	113.4					172.4	PN 10	113				Class 150	173
400	16"	133.4				203.4		133			203	3.1				
450	18"	173.4				253.4		173			253	3.1				
500	20"	173.4				283.4		173			283	3.1				
600	24"	233.4				403.4		233			403	3.1				
Transmitter Promag (compact version): 1.8 kg (Weight data valid for standard pressure ratings and without packaging material) * Flanges according to AS are only available for DN 25 and 50.																

Promag W

Weight data in kg													
Nominal diameter		Compact version					Remote version (without cable)						
[mm]	[inch]	EN (DIN) / AS*		JIS		ASME / AWWA	EN (DIN) / AS*		Sensor		ASME / AWWA	Transmitter	
25	1"	PN 40	5.7	10K	5.7	PN 40	5.3	10K	5.3	10K	5.3	3.1	
32	1 ¼"		6.4		5.7		-		6.0		5.3	-	3.1
40	1 ½"		7.8		6.7		7.8		7.4		6.3	7.4	3.1
50	2"		9.0		7.7		9.0		8.6		7.3	8.6	3.1
65	2 ½"	PN 16	10.4	10K	9.5	PN 16	10.0	10K	9.1	10K	-	3.1	
80	3"		12.4		10.9		12.4		12.0		10.5	12.0	3.1
100	4"		14.4		13.1		14.4		14.0		12.7	14.0	3.1
125	5"		19.9		19.4		-		19.5		19.0	-	3.1
150	6"	PN 10	23.9	10K	22.9	PN 10	23.5	10K	22.5	10K	23.5	3.1	
200	8"		43.4		40.3		43.4		43		39.9	43	3.1
250	10"		63.4		67.8		73.4		63		67.4	73	3.1
300	12"		68.4		70.7		108.4		68		70.3	108	3.1
350	14"	PN 10	113.4	10K	Class 150	172.4	113	10K	10K	10K	173	3.1	
400	16"		133.4			203.4	133				203	3.1	
450	18"		173.4			253.4	173				253	3.1	
500	20"		173.4			283.4	173				283	3.1	
600	24"	PN 6	233.4	10K	Class D	403.4	233	10K	10K	10K	403	3.1	
700	28"		353.4			398.4	353				398	3.1	
-	30"		-			458.4	-				458	3.1	
800	32"		433.4			548.4	433				548	3.1	
900	36"	PN 6	573.4	10K	Class D	798.4	573	10K	10K	10K	798	3.1	
1000	40"		698.4			898.4	698				898	3.1	
-	42"		-			1098.4	-				1098	3.1	
1200	48"		848.4			1398.4	848				1398	3.1	
-	54"	PN 6	-	10K	Class D	2198.4	-	10K	10K	10K	2198	3.1	
1400	-		1298.4			-	1298				-	3.1	
-	60"		-			2698.4	-				2698	3.1	
1600	-		1698.4			-	1698				-	3.1	
-	66"	PN 6	-	10K	Class D	3698.4	-	10K	10K	10K	3698	3.1	
1800	72"		2198.4			4098.4	2198				4098	3.1	
-	78"		-			4598.4	-				4598	3.1	
2000	-		2798.4			-	2798				-	3.1	
Transmitter Promag (compact version): 1.8 kg (Weight data valid for standard pressure ratings and without packaging material) *Flanges according to AS are only available for DN 80, 100, 150 to 400, 500 and 600													

Weight (US units)*Promag D*

Weight data in lbs				
Nominal diameter		Compact version	Remote version (without cable)	
[mm]	[inch]		Sensor	Transformer
25	1"	6	6	7
40	1 ½"	8	7	7
50	2"	9	9	7
80	3"	13	13	7
100	4"	19	19	7
Transmitter Promag (compact version): 3.9 lbs (Weight data valid without packaging material)				

Promag E

Weight data in lbs				
Nominal diameter		Compact version	Remote version (without cable)	
[mm]	[inch]		Sensor	Transmitter
		ASME Class 150	ASME Class 150	Wall-mount housing
15	½"	14.3	9.92	13.2
25	1"	16.1	11.7	
40	1½"	20.7	16.3	
50	2"	23.4	19.0	
80	3"	30.9	26.5	
100	4"	35.3	30.9	
150	6"	56.2	51.8	
200	8"	99.2	94.8	
250	10"	165.4	161.0	
300	12"	242.6	238.1	
350	14"	303.0	293.5	
400	16"	371.3	361.8	
450	18"	422.0	412.6	
500	20"	503.6	494.1	
600	24"	666.8	657.3	

- Transmitter: 4.0 lbs (compact version); 6.8 lbs (remote version)
- Weight data without packaging material

Promag H

Weight data in lbs				
Nominal diameter		Compact version	Remote version (without cable)	
[mm]	[inch]		Sensor	Transformer
2	1/12"	8	4	7
4	1/8"	8	4	7
8	3/8"	8	4	7
15	½"	8	4	7
25	1"	9	6	7
40	1 ½"	11	10	7
50	2"	16	15	7
65	2 ½"	17	17	7
80	3"	38	37	7
100	4"	37	36	7
Transmitter Promag (compact version): 3.9 lbs (Weight data valid for standard pressure ratings and without packaging material)				

Promag L (ASME/AWWA)

Weight data in lbs					
Nominal diameter		Compact version ¹⁾		Remote version ¹⁾	
[mm]	[inch]	ASME/AWWA		ASME/AWWA	
25	1"	ASME / Class 150	17.4	ASME / Class 150	13
32	1 ¼"		–		–
40	1 ½"		16.5		12.1
50	2"		16.8		12.3
65	2 ½"		–		–
80	3"		28.2		23.8
100	4"		35.5		31.1
125	5"		–		–
150	6"		53.8		49.4
200	8"		109		105
250	10"		166		161
300	12"		221		216
350	14"		302		298
375	15"		–		–
400	16"		370		366
450	18"		421		417
500	20"		503		498
600	24"	666	662		
700	28"	AWWA / Class D	587	AWWA / Class D	582
750	30"		701		697
800	32"		845		840
900	36"		1036		1032
1000	40"		1294		1290
1050	42"		1477		1473
1200	48"		1987		1982
–	54"		2807		2803
1400	–		–		–
–	60"		3515		3510
1600	–		–		–
1650	66"		4699		4694
1800	72"		5662		5658
2000	78"		6864		6860
–	84"		8280		8275
2200	–		–		–
–	90"		10577		10573
2400	–	–	–		
Transmitter Promag (compact version): 4.0 lbs Transmitter Promag (remote version): 6.8 lbs (Weight data valid without packaging material)					

1) Lap joint flanges / welded flanges DN > 300 (12")

Promag P (ASME/AWWA)

Weight data in lbs						
Nominal diameter		Compact version		Remote version (without cable)		
[mm]	[inch]			Sensor	Transformer	
25	1"	Class 150	13	Class 150	12	7
40	1 ½"		17		16	7
50	2"		20		19	7
80	3"		27		26	7
100	4"		32		31	7
150	6"		53		52	7
200	8"		96		95	7
250	10"		162		161	7
300	12"		239		238	7
350	14"		380		381	7
400	16"		448		448	7
450	18"		559		558	7
500	20"		625		624	7
600	24"		889		889	7
Transmitter Promag (compact version): 3.9 lbs (Weight data valid for standard pressure ratings and without packaging material)						

Promag W (ASME/AWWA)

Weight data in lbs						
Nominal diameter		Compact version		Remote version (without cable)		
[mm]	[inch]			Sensor		Transformer
25	1"	Class 150	13	Class 150	12	7
40	1 ½"		17		16	7
50	2"		20		19	7
80	3"		27		26	7
100	4"		32		31	7
150	6"		53		52	7
200	8"		96		95	7
250	10"		162		161	7
300	12"		239		238	7
350	14"		380		381	7
400	16"		448		448	7
450	18"		559		558	7
500	20"		625		624	7
600	24"		889		889	7
700	28"	Class D	878	Class D	878	7
-	30"		1011		1010	7
800	32"		1209		1208	7
900	36"		1760		1760	7
1000	40"		1981		1980	7
-	42"		2422		2421	7
1200	48"		3083		3083	7
-	54"		4847		4847	7
-	60"		5950		5949	7
-	66"		8155		8154	7
1800	72"		9037		9036	7
-	78"	10139	10139	7		
Transmitter Promag (compact version): 3.9 lbs (Weight data valid for standard pressure ratings and without packaging material)						

Material

Promag D

- Transmitter housing: powder-coated die-cast aluminum
- Sensor housing: powder-coated die-cast aluminum
- Measuring tube: polyamide, O-rings EPDM
(Drinking water approvals: WRAS BS 6920, ACS, NSF 61, KTW/W270)
- Electrodes: 1.4435 (316, 316L)
- Ground disks: 1.4301 (304)

Promag E

- Transmitter housing: powder-coated die-cast aluminum
- Sensor housing
 - DN 15 to 300 (½ to 12"): powder-coated die-cast aluminum
 - DN 350 to 600 (14 to 24"): with protective lacquering
- Measuring tube
 - DN ≤ 300 (12"): stainless steel 1.4301 (304) or 1.4306 (304L) (with Al/Zn protective coating)
 - DN ≥ 350 (14"): stainless steel 1.4301 (304) or 1.4306 (304L) (with protective lacquering)
- Electrodes: 1.4435 (316, 316L), Alloy C22
- Flanges (with protective lacquering)
 - EN 1092-1 (DIN2501): RSt37-2 (S235JRG2); Alloy C22; Fe 410W B
 - ASME: A105
 - JIS: RSt37-2 (S235JRG2); HII
- Seals: to DIN EN 1514-1
- Ground disks: 1.4435 (316, 316L) or Alloy C22

Promag H

- Transmitter housing: powder-coated die-cast aluminum
- Window material: glass or polycarbonate
- Sensor housing: stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
- Wall mounting kit: stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
- Measuring tube: stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
- Liner: PFA (USP class VI; FDA 21 CFR 177.1550: 3A)
- Electrodes: 1.4435 (316, 316L) (optional: Alloy C22, tantalum, platinum)
- Flanges: connections generally made of 1.4404 (316L)
- Seals
 - DN 2 to 25: O-ring (EPDM, Viton, Kalrez), gasket seal (EPDM*, Viton, Silicone*)
 - DN 40 to 100: gasket seal (EPDM*, Silicone*)
 - * = USP class VI; FDA 21 CFR 177.2600: 3A
- Ground rings: 1.4435 (316, 316L) (optional: Alloy C22)

Promag L

- Transmitter housing:
 - Compact housing: powder-coated die-cast aluminum
 - Wall-mounted housing: powder-coated die-cast aluminum

- Sensor housing
 - DN 25 to 300 (1 to 12"): powder-coated die-cast aluminum
 - DN 350 to 1200 (14 to 48"): with protective lacquering
- Measuring tube:
 - DN ≤ 300 (12"); stainless steel 1.4301 (304) or 1.4306 (304L)
 - DN ≥ 350 (14"); stainless steel 202 or 304
- Electrodes: 1.4435 (316, 316L), Alloy C22
- Flange
 - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501): DN ≤ 300: 1.4306; 1.4307; 1.4301 (304); 1.0038 (S235JRG2)
 - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501): DN ≥ 350: A105; 1.0038 (S235JRG2)
 - AWWA: A181/A105; 1.0425 (316L) (P265GH); 1.0044 (S275JR)
 - AS 2129: A105; 1.0345 (P235GH); 1.0425 (316L) (P265GH); 1.0038 (S235JRG2); FE 410 WB
 - AS 4087: A105; 1.0425 (316L) (P265GH); 1.0044 (S275JR)
- Seals: to DIN EN 1514-1
- Ground disks: 1.4435 (316, 316L) or Alloy C22

Promag P/W

- Transmitter housing: powder-coated die-cast aluminum
- Sensor housing
 - DN 25 to 300: powder-coated die-cast aluminum
 - DN 350 to 2000: with protective lacquering
- Measuring tube
 - DN ≤ 300: stainless steel 1.4301 (304) or 1.4306 (304L)
(Flange material: carbon steel with Al/Zn protective coating)
 - DN ≥ 350: stainless steel 1.4301 (304) or 1.4306 (304)
(Flange material: carbon steel with protective lacquering)
- Electrodes: 1.4435 (316, 316L), Alloy C22
- Flange
 - EN 1092-1 (DIN2501): RSt37-2 (S235JRG2); Alloy C22; FE 410 WB
(DN ≤ 300: with Al/Zn protective coating; DN ≥ 350 with protective lacquering)
 - ASME: A105
(DN ≤ 300 with Al/Zn protective coating; DN ≥ 350 with protective lacquering)
 - AWWA (only Promag W): 1.0425 (with protective lacquering)
 - JIS: RSt37-2 (S235JRG2); HII; 1.0425
(DN ≤ 300 with Al/Zn protective coating; DN ≥ 350 with protective lacquering)
 - AS 2129
 - (DN 25, 80, 100, 150 to 1200) A105 or RSt37-2 (S235JRG2)
 - (DN 50, 80, 350, 400, 500) A105 or St44-2 (S275JR)
(DN ≤ 300 with Al/Zn protective coating; DN ≥ 350 with protective lacquering)
 - AS 4087: A105 or St44-2 (S275JR)
(DN ≤ 300 with Al/Zn protective coating; DN ≥ 350 with protective lacquering)
- Seals: to DIN EN 1514-1
- Ground disks: 1.4435 (316, 316L) or Alloy C22

Material load diagram

The material load diagrams (pressure-temperature graphs) for the process connections are to be found in the "Technical Information" documents of the device in question:

List of supplementary documentation → 107.

Fitted electrodes*Promag D*

- 2 measuring electrodes for signal detection

Promag E/L/P/W

- 2 measuring electrodes for signal detection
- 1 EPD electrode for empty pipe detection
- 1 reference electrode for potential equalization

Promag H

- 2 measuring electrodes for signal detection
- 1 EPD electrode for empty pipe detection (apart from DN 2 to 15)

Process connections*Promag D*

Wafer version → without process connections

Promag E

Flange connection:

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501), DN ≤ 300 (12") form A, DN ≥ 350 (14") form B
(Dimensions to DIN 2501, DN 65 PN 16 and DN 600 (24") PN 16 exclusively to EN 1092-1)
- ASME B16.5
- JIS B2220

Promag H

With O-ring:

- Flange EN (DIN), ASME, JIS
- External thread

With gasket seal:

- Weld nipple DIN 11850, ODT/SMS
- TriClamp L14 AM7
- Threaded joint DIN 11851, DIN 11864-1, SMS 1145
- Flange DIN 11864-2

Promag L

Flange connection:

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)
 - DN ≤ 300 (12") = form A
 - DN ≥ 350 (14") = form B
- ASME B16.5
- AWWA C207
- AS

Promag P/W

Flange connections:

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)
 - DN ≤ 300 = form A
 - DN ≥ 350 = flat face
 - DN 65 PN 16 and DN 600 PN 16 only as per EN 1092-1

- ASME
- AWWA (only Promag W)
- JIS
- AS

Surface roughness

All data relate to parts in contact with fluid.

- Liner → PFA: $\leq 0.4 \mu\text{m}$ (15 μin)
- Electrodes → 1.4435 (316, 316L), Alloy C22: 0.3 to $0.5 \mu\text{m}$ (12 to 20 μin)
- Process connection made of stainless-steel (Promag H):
 - with O-ring seal: $\leq 1.6 \mu\text{m}$ (63 μin)
 - with aseptic gasket seal: $\leq 0.8 \mu\text{m}$ (31.5 μin)
 - optional: $\leq 0.38 \mu\text{m}$ (15 μin)

10.1.11 Human interface

Display elements

- Liquid crystal display: unilluminated, two-line, 16 characters per line
- Display (operating mode) preconfigured: volume flow and totalizer status
- 1 totalizer



Note!

At ambient temperatures below -20 (-4 °F) the readability of the display may be impaired.

Operating elements

Local operation with three keys ($\square$ $\oplus$ $\boxplus$)

Remote operation

Operation via HART protocol and FieldCare

10.1.12 Certificates and approvals

CE mark

The measuring system is in conformity with the statutory requirements of the EC Directives. Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

C-tick mark

The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)

Ex approval

Information about currently available Ex versions (ATEX, FM, CSA, IECEx, NEPSI etc.) can be supplied by your Endress+Hauser Sales Center on request. All explosion protection data are given in a separate documentation which is available upon request.

Sanitary compatibility

Promag D/E/L/P/W

No applicable approvals or certification

Promag H

- 3A authorization and EHEDG-certified
- Seals: in conformity with FDA (except Kalrez seals)

Drinking water approval*Promag D/L/W*

- WRAS BS 6920
- ACS
- NSF 61
- KTW/W270

Promag E/H/P

No drinking water approval

Pressure Equipment Directive*Promag D/L*

No pressure measuring device approval

Promag E/H/P/W

The devices can be ordered with or without a PED approval. If a device with a PED approval is required, this must be explicitly stated in the order. For devices with nominal diameters less than or equal to DN 25 (1"), this is neither possible nor necessary.

- With the PED/G1/x (x = category) marking on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements" specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 97/23/EC.
- Devices bearing this marking (PED) are suitable for the following types of medium: Media in Group 1 and 2 with a vapor pressure greater than, or smaller and equal to 0.5 bar (7.3 psi)
- Devices not bearing this marking (PED) are designed and manufactured according to good engineering practice. They meet the requirements of Art.3 Section 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 97/23/EC. The range of application is indicated in tables 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive.

Other standards and guidelines

- EN 60529:
Degrees of protection by housing (IP code).
- EN 61010-1
Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use
- IEC/EN 61326
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements)
- ASME/ISA-S82.01
Safety Standard for Electrical and Electronic Test, Measuring, Controlling and related Equipment - General Requirements. Pollution degree 2, Installation Category II.
- CAN/CSA-C22.2 (No. 1010.1-92)
Safety requirements for Electrical Equipment for Measurement and Control and Laboratory Use. Pollution degree 2, Installation Category I.

10.1.13 Ordering information

Detailed ordering information is available from the following sources:

- In the Product Configurator on the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com → Select country → Instruments → Select device → Product page function: Configure this product
- From your Endress+Hauser Sales Center: www.endress.com/worldwide



Note!

Product Configurator - the tool for individual product configuration

- Up-to-the-minute configuration data
- Depending on the device: Direct input of measuring point-specific information such as measuring range or operating language
- Automatic verification of exclusion criteria
- Automatic creation of the order code and its breakdown in PDF or Excel output format
- Ability to order directly in the Endress+Hauser Online Shop

10.1.14 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered separately from Endress+Hauser, are available for the transmitter and the sensor. →  70

Your Endress+Hauser service organization can provide detailed information on the specific order codes on request.

10.1.15 Documentation

- Flow measuring technology (FA00005D/06)
- Technical Information Promag 10D (TI00081D/06)
- Technical Information Promag 10E (TI01160D/06)
- Technical Information Promag 10H (TI00095D/06)
- Technical Information Promag 10L (TI00100D/06)
- Technical Information Promag 10P (TI00094D/06)
- Technical Information Promag 10W (TI00093D/06)

11 Appendix

11.1 Illustration of the function matrix

Function groups	Functions
SYSTEM UNITS (→ 109)	UNIT. VOL. FLOW (→ 109)
OPERATION (→ 111)	UNIT VOLUME (→ 109)
USER INTERFACE (→ 112)	LANGUAGE (→ 111)
TOTALIZER (→ 113)	ACCESS CODE (→ 111)
CURRENT OUTPUT (→ 114)	CONTRAST LCD (→ 112)
PULSE/STATUS OUTP. (→ 116)	FORMAT (→ 112)
	SUM (→ 113)
	OVERFLOW (→ 113)
	RESET TOTALIZ. (→ 113)
	CURRENT RANGE (→ 114)
	VALUE 20 mA (→ 115)
	TIME CONSTANT (→ 115)
	OPERATING MODE (→ 116)
	PULSE VALUE (→ 116)
	PULSE WIDTH (→ 116)
	OUTPUT SIGNAL (→ 117)
	ASSIGN STATUS (→ 117)
	SWITCH-ON POINT (→ 117)
	SWITCH-OFF POINT (→ 118)
COMMUNICATION (→ 121)	TAG NAME (→ 121)
PROCESS PARAM. (→ 122)	TAG DESCR. (→ 121)
	BUS ADDRESS (→ 121)
	HART WRITE PROTECT. (→ 121)
	MANUFACTURER ID (→ 121)
	DEVICE ID (→ 121)
SYSTEM PARAM. (→ 124)	LOW FLOW CUT OFF (→ 122)
	EPD (→ 122)
	EPD ADJ. (→ 123)
SENSOR DATA (→ 127)	INSTALLATION DIRECTION (→ 124)
	MEASURING MODE (→ 124)
	POS. ZERO-RET. (→ 125)
	SYSTEM DAMP. (→ 126)
SUPERVISION (→ 129)	CALIBRATION DATE (→ 127)
SIMULAT. SYSTEM (→ 131)	K-FACTOR (→ 127)
	ZERO POINT (→ 127)
	NOMINAL DIAMETER (→ 127)
	MEASURING PERIOD (→ 128)
	EPD ELECTRODE (→ 128)
SENSOR VERSION (→ 131)	FAILSAFE MODE (→ 129)
	ALARM DELAY (→ 130)
	SYSTEM RESET (→ 130)
	SELF CHECKING (→ 130)
AMPLIFIER VERS. (→ 131)	SIM. FAILSAFE (→ 130)
	SIM. MEASURAND (→ 130)
	VALUE SIM. MEASUR. (→ 131)
	SERIAL NUMBER (→ 131)
	SENSOR TYPE (→ 131)
	SW REV. (→ 131)

11.2 Group SYSTEM UNITS

Functional description SYSTEM UNITS	
Use this function group to select the unit required and displayed for the measured variable.	
UNIT VOLUME FLOW	Use this function to select the unit required and displayed for the volume flow. The unit you select here is also valid for: ■ Volume flow display ■ Current output ■ Switch points (limit value for volume flow, flow direction) ■ Low flow cut off Options: <i>Metric:</i> Cubic centimeter → cm³/s; cm³/min; cm³/h; cm³/day Cubic decimeter → dm³/s; dm³/min; dm³/h; dm³/day Cubic meter → m³/s; m³/min; m³/h; m³/day Milliliter → ml/s; ml/min; ml/h; ml/day Liter → l/s; l/min; l/h; l/day Hectoliter → hl/s; hl/min; hl/h; hl/day Megalith → Ml/s; Ml/min; Ml/h; Ml/day <i>US:</i> Cubic centimeter → cc/s; cc/min; cc/h; cc/day Acre foot → af/s; af/min; af/h; af/day Cubic foot → ft³/s; ft³/min; ft³/h; ft³/day Fluid ounce → oz f/s; oz f/min; oz f/h; oz f/day Gallon → gal/s; gal/min; gal/h; gal/day Kilo gallons → kgal/s; kgal/min; kgal/h; kgal/day Million gallons → Mgal/s; Mgal/min; Mgal/h; Mgal/day Barrel (normal fluids: 31.5 gal/bbl) → bbl/s; bbl/min; bbl/h; bbl/day Barrel (beer: 31.0 gal/bbl) → bbl/s; bbl/min; bbl/h; bbl/day Barrel (petrochemicals: 42.0 gal/bbl) → bbl/s; bbl/min; bbl/h; bbl/day Barrel (filling tanks: 55.0 gal/bbl) → bbl/s; bbl/min; bbl/h; bbl/day <i>Imperial:</i> Gallon → gal/s; gal/min; gal/h; gal/day Mega gallon → Mgal/s; Mgal/min; Mgal/h; Mgal/day Barrel (beer: 36.0 gal/bbl) → bbl/s; bbl/min; bbl/h; bbl/day Barrel (petrochemicals: 34.97 gal/bbl) → bbl/s; bbl/min; bbl/h; bbl/day Factory setting: Depends on nominal diameter and country (dm³/min to m³/h or US-gal/min), corresponding to the full scale value unit factory setting →  132
UNIT VOLUME	Use this function to select the unit required and displayed for the volume. The unit you select here is also valid for: ■ Totalizer status display ■ Totalizer unit ■ Pulse value (e.g. m³/p) Options: <i>Metric</i> → cm³; dm³; m³; ml; l; hl; Ml <i>US</i> → cc; af; ft³; oz f; gal; Mgal; bbl (normal fluids); bbl (beer); bbl (petrochemicals); bbl (filling tanks) <i>Imperial</i> → gal; Mgal; bbl (beer); bbl (petrochemicals) Factory setting: Depends on nominal diameter and country (dm³ to m³ or US-gal corresponding to the totalizer unit factory setting. →  132

Functional description SYSTEM UNITS	
FORMAT DATE/TIME	Use this function to select the format for the date and the time. The unit you select here is also valid for displaying the current calibration date (function CALIBRATION DATE on →  127 Options: DD.MM.YY 24H MM/DD/YY 12H A/P DD.MM.YY 12H A/P MM/DD/YY 24H Factory setting: DD.MM.YY 24H (SI units) MM/DD/YY 12H A/P (US units)

11.3 Group OPERATION

Functional description OPERATION	
LANGUAGE	Use this function to select the language for all texts, parameters and messages shown on the local display. Options: ENGLISH DEUTSCH FRANCAIS ESPANOL ITALIANO Factory setting: Depends on country, see factory setting → 132  Note! If you press the   keys simultaneously at startup, the language defaults to "ENGLISH".
ACCESS CODE	All data of the measuring system are protected against inadvertent change. Programming is disabled and the settings cannot be changed until a code is entered in this function. If you press the  keys in any function, the measuring system automatically goes to this function and the prompt to enter the code appears on the display (when programming is disabled). You can activate programming by entering your private code (factory setting = 10, see also the subsequent DEFINE PRIVATE CODE function) User input: Max. 4-digit number: 0 to 9999  Note! ■ The programming levels are disabled if you do not press the operating elements within 60 seconds following automatic return to the HOME position. ■ You can also disable programming in this function by entering any number (other than the defined private code). ■ The Endress+Hauser service organization can be of assistance if you mislay your personal code.
DEFINE PRIVATE CODE	Use this function to enter a personal code to enable programming. User input: 0 to 9999 (max. 4-digit number) Factory setting: 10  Note! ■ This function only appears if the private code was entered in the ACCESS CODE function. ■ Programming is always enabled with the code "0". ■ Programming has to be enabled before this code can be changed. When programming is disabled this function is not available, thus preventing others from accessing your personal code.

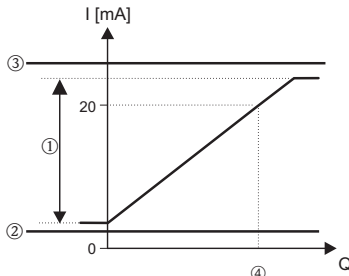
11.4 USER INTERFACE

Functional description USER INTERFACE	
FORMAT	Use this function to define the maximum number of places after the decimal point displayed for the reading in the main line. Options: XXXXX. XXXX.X XXX.XX XX.XXX X.XXXX Factory setting: X.XXXX  Note! ■ Note that this setting only affects the reading as it appears on the display, it has no influence on the accuracy of the system's calculations. ■ The places after the decimal point as computed by the measuring device cannot always be displayed, depending on this setting and the engineering unit. In such instances an arrow appears on the display between the measuring value and the engineering unit (e.g. 1.2 → l/h), indicating that the measuring system is computing with more decimal places than can be shown on the display.
CONTRAST LCD	Use this function to optimize display contrast to suit local operating conditions. User input: 10 to 100% Factory setting: 50%
TEST DISPLAY	Use this function to test the operability of the local display and its pixels. Options: OFF ON Factory setting: OFF Test sequence: 1. Start the test by selecting ON. 2. All pixels of the main line and additional line are darkened for minimum 0.75 seconds. 3. The main line and additional line show an "8" in each field for minimum 0.75 seconds. 4. The main line and additional line show a "0" in each field for minimum 0.75 seconds. 5. The main line and additional line show nothing (blank display) for minimum 0.75 seconds. When the test completes the local display returns to its initial state and the setting changes to "OFF".

11.5 Group TOTALIZER

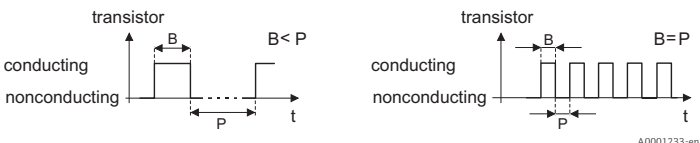
Functional description TOTALIZER	
SUM	The total for the totalizer's measured variable aggregated since measuring commenced appears on the display. This value can be positive or negative, depending on: ▪ Flow direction and/or ▪ Setting in the MEASURING MODE function → 124 Display: Max. 6-digit floating-point number, incl. sign and unit (e.g. 15467.4 m³) Note! ▪ The totalizer's response to faults is defined in the central "FAILSAFE MODE" function → 129. ▪ The unit of the totalizer is defined in the UNIT VOLUME function → 109.
OVERFLOW	The total for the totalizer's overflow aggregated since measuring commenced appears on the display. Total flow quantity is represented by a floating-point number consisting of max. 7 digits. You can use this function to view higher numerical values (>9,999,999) as overflows. The effective quantity is thus the total of the OVERFLOW function plus the value displayed in the SUM function. Example: Reading for 2 overflows: 2 E7 dm³ (= 20,000,000 dm³) The value displayed in the function "SUM" = 196,845 dm³ Effective total quantity = 20,196,845 dm³ Display: Integer with exponent, including sign and unit, e.g. 2 E7 dm³
RESET TOTALIZER	Use this function to reset the sum and the overflow of the totalizer to "zero" (= RESET). Options: NO YES Factory setting: NO

11.6 Group CURRENT OUTPUT

Functional description CURRENT OUTPUT																																			
 Note! The functions of the CURRENT OUTPUT group are only available if the "0" value was entered in the BUS ADDRESS function →  121.																																			
CURRENT RANGE	Use this function to specify the current range. You can configure the current output either in accordance with the NAMUR recommendation (max. 20.5 mA) or for a maximum drive of 25 mA. Options: OFF 4-20 mA (25 mA) 4-20 mA (25 mA) HART 4-20 mA NAMUR 4-20 mA HART NAMUR 4-20 mA US 4-20 mA HART US Factory setting: 4-20 mA HART NAMUR Current range, work range and signal on alarm level  <table><thead><tr><th>A</th><th>①</th><th>②</th><th>③</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>OFF</td><td>4 mA</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>4-20 mA (25 mA)</td><td>4 - 24 mA</td><td>2</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>4-20 mA (25 mA) HART</td><td>4 - 24 mA</td><td>2</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>4-20 mA NAMUR</td><td>3,8 - 20,5 mA</td><td>3,5</td><td>22,6</td></tr><tr><td>4-20 mA HART NAMUR</td><td>3,8 - 20,5 mA</td><td>3,5</td><td>22,6</td></tr><tr><td>4-20 mA US</td><td>3,9 - 20,8 mA</td><td>3,75</td><td>22,6</td></tr><tr><td>4-20 mA HART US</td><td>3,9 - 20,8 mA</td><td>3,75</td><td>22,6</td></tr></tbody></table> A = Work range ① = Work range ② = Lower signal on alarm level ③ = Upper signal on alarm level ④ = Scaled full scale value Q = Flow			A	①	②	③	OFF	4 mA	-	-	4-20 mA (25 mA)	4 - 24 mA	2	25	4-20 mA (25 mA) HART	4 - 24 mA	2	25	4-20 mA NAMUR	3,8 - 20,5 mA	3,5	22,6	4-20 mA HART NAMUR	3,8 - 20,5 mA	3,5	22,6	4-20 mA US	3,9 - 20,8 mA	3,75	22,6	4-20 mA HART US	3,9 - 20,8 mA	3,75	22,6
A	①	②	③																																
OFF	4 mA	-	-																																
4-20 mA (25 mA)	4 - 24 mA	2	25																																
4-20 mA (25 mA) HART	4 - 24 mA	2	25																																
4-20 mA NAMUR	3,8 - 20,5 mA	3,5	22,6																																
4-20 mA HART NAMUR	3,8 - 20,5 mA	3,5	22,6																																
4-20 mA US	3,9 - 20,8 mA	3,75	22,6																																
4-20 mA HART US	3,9 - 20,8 mA	3,75	22,6																																
	 Note! ■ If the measured value is outside the measuring range (defined in the VALUE 20 mA function →  115), a notice message is generated. ■ The current output's response to faults is defined in the central FAILSAFE MODE function →  129.																																		

Functional description CURRENT OUTPUT	
VALUE 20 mA	Use this function to assign the 20 mA current a full scale value. Positive and negative values are permitted. The required measuring range is defined by defining the VALUE 20 mA . In the SYMMETRY measuring mode →  124, the value assigned applies to both flow directions; in the STANDARD measuring mode it applies only to the flow direction selected. User input: 5-digit floating-point number, with sign Factory setting: Depends on nominal diameter and country, [value] / [dm³...m³ or US-gal...US-Mgal] Corresponds to the factory setting for the full scale value →  132  Note! ■ The appropriate unit is taken from the SYSTEM UNITS group →  109. ■ The value for 4 mA always corresponds to the zero flow (0 [unit]). This value is fixed and cannot be edited.
TIME CONSTANT	Use this function to enter a time constant defining how the current output signal reacts to severely fluctuating measured variables, either very quickly (enter a low time constant) or with damping (enter a high time constant). User input: Fixed-point number 0.01 to 100.00 s Factory setting: 1.00 s

11.7 Group PULSE/STATUS OUTPUT

Functional description PULSE/STATUS OUTPUT	
OPERATING MODE	Configuration of the output as a pulse or status output. The functions available in this function group vary, depending on which option you select here. Options: OFF PULSE STATUS Factory setting: PULSE
PULSE VALUE	 Note! This function is not available unless the PULSE setting was selected in the OPERATING MODE function. Use this function to define the flow at which a pulse is triggered. These pulses can be totaled by an external totalizer, and the total flow quantity since measuring started can be registered in this way. In the SYMMETRY measuring mode →  124, the value assigned applies to both flow directions; in the STANDARD measuring mode it applies only to the positive flow direction. User input: 5-digit floating-point number, [unit] Factory setting: Depends on nominal diameter and country, [value] [dm³...m³ or US-gal] / pulse; Corresponds to the factory setting for the pulse value →  132  Note! The appropriate unit is taken from the SYSTEM UNITS group.
PULSE WIDTH	 Note! This function is not available unless the PULSE setting was selected in the OPERATING MODE function. Use this function to enter the maximum pulse width of the output pulses. User input: 5 to 2000 ms Factory setting: 100 ms Pulse output is always with the pulse width (B) entered in this function. The pauses (P) between the individual pulses are automatically configured. However, they must at least correspond to the pulse width (B = P).  <i>P = Intervals between the individual pulses B = Pulse width entered (the illustration applies to positive pulses)</i>  Caution! Buffering (pulse memory) takes place if the number of pulses is too large to output the pulses with the selected pulse width (see PULSE VALUE function on →  116). The system error message RANGE PULSE is displayed if more pulses are in the pulse memory than can be output in 4 seconds.  Note! - When selecting the pulse width, choose a value that can still be processed by a connected counter (e.g. mechanical counter, PLC etc.). - The pulse output's response to faults is defined in the central FAILSAFE MODE function →  129.

Functional description PULSE/STATUS OUTPUT	
OUTPUT SIGNAL	 Note! This function is not available unless the PULSE setting was selected in the OPERATING MODE function. Use this function to configure the output in such a way that it matches an external counter, for example. Depending on the application, you can select the direction of the pulses here. Options: PASSIVE - POSITIVE PASSIVE - NEGATIVE Factory setting: PASSIVE - NEGATIVE
ASSIGN STATUS OUTPUT	 Note! This function is not available unless the STATUS setting was selected in the OPERATING MODE function. Configuration of the status output. Options: ON (operation) FAULT MESSAGE NOTICE MESSAGE FAULT MESSAGE or NOTICE MESSAGE EPD (empty pipe detection, only if active) FLOW DIRECTION VOLUME FLOW LIMIT VALUE Factory setting: FAULT MESSAGE  Note! ■ The behavior of the status output is a normally closed behavior, in other words the output is closed (trASMEstor conductive) when normal, error-free measuring is in progress. ■ It is very important to read and comply with the information on the switching characteristics of the status output →  120.
SWITCH-ON POINT	 Note! This function is not available unless LIMIT VALUE or FLOW DIRECTION was selected in the ASSIGN STATUS OUTPUT function. Use this function to assign a value to the switch-on point (status output pulls up). The value can be equal to, greater than or less than the switch-off point. Positive and negative values are permitted. User input: 5-digit floating-point number, [unit] Factory setting: 0 [unit]  Note! ■ The appropriate unit is taken from the SYSTEM UNITS group. ■ Only the switch-on point is available for flow direction output (no switch-off point). If you enter a value not equal to the zero flow (e.g. 5), the difference between the zero flow and the value entered corresponds to half the switchover hysteresis.

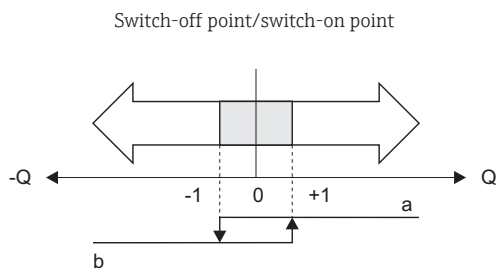
Functional description PULSE/STATUS OUTPUT	
SWITCH-OFF POINT	 Note! This function is not available unless LIMIT VALUE was selected in the ASSIGN STATUS OUTPUT function. Use this function to assign a value to the switch-off point (status output drops off). The value can be equal to, greater than or less than the switch-on point. Positive and negative values are permitted. User input: 5-digit floating-point number, [unit] Factory setting: 0 [unit]  Note! ▪ The appropriate unit is taken from the SYSTEM UNITS group. ▪ If SYMMETRY is selected in the MEASURING MODE function and values with different signs are entered for the switch-on and switch-off points, the notice message "INPUT RANGE EXCEEDED" appears.

11.7.1 Information on the response of the status output

General

If you have configured the status output for "LIMIT VALUE" or "FLOW DIRECTION", you can configure the requisite switch points in the SWITCH-ON POINT and SWITCH-OFF POINT functions. When the measured variable in question reaches these predefined values, the status output switches as shown in the illustrations below.

Status output configured for flow direction



A0001236

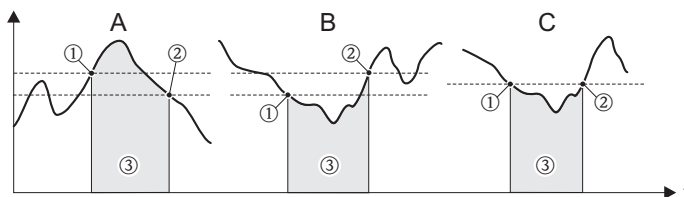
a = Status output conductive
b = Status output not conductive

The value you entered in the function SWITCH-ON POINT defines the switch point for the positive and negative directions of flow. If, for example, the switch point entered is $1 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$, the status output switches off at $-1 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ (not conductive) and switches on again at $+1 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ (conductive). Set the switch point to 0 if your process calls for direct switchover (no switching hysteresis). If low flow cut off is used, it is advisable to set hysteresis to a value greater than or equal to the low flow cut off rate.

Status output configured for limit value

The status output switches as soon as the measured variable undershoots or overshoots a defined switch point.

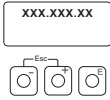
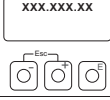
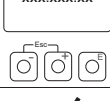
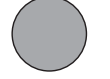
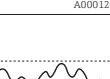
Application: monitoring flow or process-related boundary conditions.



A0001235

- A = Maximum safety:
 - ① SWITCH-OFF POINT > ② SWITCH-ON POINT
- B = Minimum safety:
 - ① SWITCH-OFF POINT < ② SWITCH-ON POINT
- C = Minimum safety:
 - ① SWITCH-OFF POINT = ② SWITCH-ON POINT (this configuration should be avoided)
- ③ = Relay de-energized

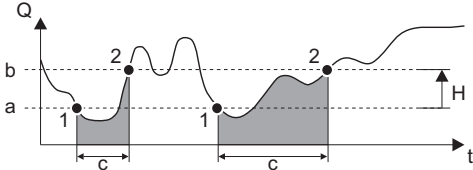
11.7.2 Switching behavior of the status output

Function	State		Open collector behavior (TrASMEstor)	
ON (operation)	System in measuring mode		conductive	 A0001237
	System not in measuring mode (power supply failed)		not conductive	 A0001239
Fault message	System OK		conductive	 A0001237
	(System error or process error) fault → Response to error, outputs/inputs and totalizers		not conductive	 A0001239
Notice message	System OK		conductive	 A0001237
	(System error or process error) Notice → Continuation of measuring		not conductive	 A0001239
Fault message or notice message	System OK		conductive	 A0001237
	(System error or process error) Fault → Response to error or Notice → Continuation of measuring		not conductive	 A0001239
Empty pipe detection (EPD)	Measuring tube full		conductive	 A0001237
	Measuring tube partially filled / empty measuring tube		not conductive	 A0001239
Flow direction	Forwards	 A0001241	conductive	 A0001237
	Backwards	 A0001242	not conductive	 A0001239
Volume flow limit value	Limit value not overshoot or undershot	 A0001243	conductive	 A0001237
	Limit value overshoot or undershot	 A0001244	not conductive	 A0001239

11.8 Group COMMUNICATION

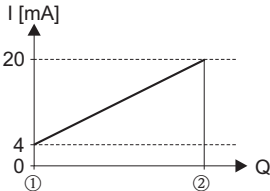
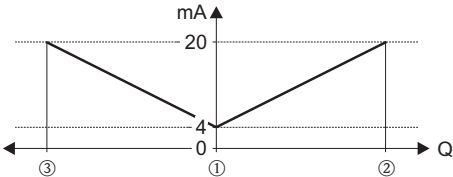
Functional description COMMUNICATION	
 Note! The communication group is only visible if the HART option was selected in the CURRENT RANGE function.	
TAG NAME	Use this function to enter a tag name for the measuring device. You can edit and read this tag name at the local display or via the HART protocol. User input: Max. 8-character text, permitted characters are: A-Z, 0-9, +, -, underscore, space, period Factory setting: "-----" (no text)
TAG DESCRIPTION	Use this function to enter a tag description for the measuring device. You can edit and read this tag description at the local display or via the HART protocol. User input: Max. 16-character text, permitted characters are: A-Z, 0-9, +, -, underscore, space, period Factory setting: "-----" (no text)
BUS ADDRESS	Use this function to define the address for the exchange of data with the HART protocol. User input: 0 to 15 Factory setting: 0  Note! Addresses 1 to 15: a constant 4 mA current is applied.
HART WRITE PROTECTION	Use this function to activate HART write protection. Options: OFF = function can be edited/read via the HART protocol ON = HART protocol write-protected (only readable) Factory setting: OFF
MANUFACTURER ID	Use this function to view the manufacturer ID in decimal numerical format. Display: – Endress+Hauser – 17 ($\cong$ 11 hex) for Endress+Hauser
DEVICE ID	Use this function to view the device ID in hexadecimal numerical format. Display: 45 hex ($\cong$ 69 dec) for Promag 10

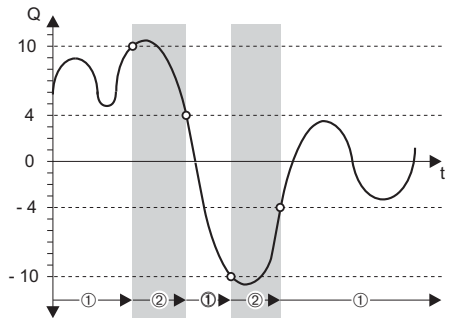
11.9 Group PROCESS PARAMETER

Functional description PROCESS PARAMETER	
SWITCH-ON POINT LOW FLOW CUT OFF	Use this function to enter the switch-on point for low flow cut off. Low flow cut off is active if the value entered is not equal to 0. The sign of the flow value is highlighted on the display to indicate that low flow cut off is active. User input: 5-digit floating-point number, [unit] Factory setting: Depends on nominal diameter and country, [value] / [dm³...m³ or US-gal] Corresponds to the factory setting for the low flow cut off → 132  Note! The appropriate unit is taken from the SYSTEM UNITS group. The switch-off point is specified as a positive hysteresis from the switch-on point with 50%.  A0001245 <i>Q</i> Flow [volume/time] <i>t</i> Time <i>H</i> Hysteresis <i>a</i> SWITCH-ON POINT LOW FLOW CUT OFF = 200 dm³/h <i>b</i> Low flow cut off switch-off point = 50% <i>c</i> Low flow cut off active <i>1</i> Low flow cut off is switched on at 200 dm³/h <i>2</i> Low flow cut off is switched off at 300 dm³/h
EPD	Activating empty pipe detection (EPD). Options: OFF ON (empty pipe detection) Factory setting: OFF  Note! ■ The ON option is not available unless the sensor is fitted with an EPD electrode. ■ The default setting for the EPD function when the device is delivered is OFF. The function must be activated as required. ■ When delivered, the measuring device is calibrated with water (500 µS/cm). If the fluid differs from this conductivity, empty-pipe and full-pipe adjustment has to be performed on site. ■ To activate the function (ON option), valid adjustment coefficients have to be available. ■ The following error messages are displayed if the empty-pipe and full-pipe adjustment is incorrect: ■ ADJUSTMENT FULL = EMPTY: the adjustment values for empty pipe and full pipe are identical. ■ ADJUSTMENT NOT OK: adjustment is not possible as the fluid conductivity values are outside the permitted range. ■ In cases of this nature you must repeat empty-pipe or full-pipe adjustment.

Functional description PROCESS PARAMETER	
EPD-MODE (continued)	Notes on empty pipe detection (EPD) - Flow cannot be measured correctly unless the measuring tube is completely full. This status can be monitored at all times by means of the EPD. - An empty or partially filled pipe is a process error. A default factory setting defines that a notice message is issued and that this process error does not have any effect on the outputs. - The EPD process error can be output via the configurable status output. Response to partially filled pipe If the EPD is switched on and responds to a partially filled or empty pipe, the notice message "EMPTY PIPE" appears on the display and zero flow is indicated. If the pipe is partially empty and the EPD is not switched on, the response can vary in identically configured systems: - Flow reading fluctuates - Zero flow - Excessively high flow values
EPD ADJUSTMENT	Use this function to activate adjustment for an empty or full measuring tube. Options: OFF EPD EMPTY PIPE ADJ. EPD FULL PIPE ADJUST Factory setting: OFF  Note! An exact description of the procedure for an EPD empty-pipe/full-pipe adjustment is provided on →  68.

11.10 Group SYSTEM PARAMETER

Functional description SYSTEM PARAMETER	
INSTALLATION DIRECTION SENSOR	Use this function to reverse the sign of the flow quantity, if necessary. Options: FORWARDS (flow as indicated by the arrow) BACKWARDS (flow opposite to direction indicated by the arrow) Factory setting: FORWARDS  Note! Ascertain the actual direction of fluid flow with reference to the direction indicated by the arrow on the sensor (nameplate).
MEASURING MODE	Use this function to select the measuring mode for all outputs and for the internal totalizer. Options: STANDARD SYMMETRY Factory setting: STANDARD The responses of the individual outputs and the internal totalizer in each of the measuring modes are described in detail on the following pages: Current output STANDARD Only the flow components for the selected flow direction are output, (positive or negative full scale value ② = flow direction). Flow components in the opposite direction are not taken into account (suppression). Example for current output:  A0001248 SYMMETRY The output signals of the current output are independent of the direction of flow (absolute amount of the measured variable). The "VALUE20mA" ③ (e.g. backflow) corresponds to the mirrored VALUE20mA ② (e.g. flow). Positive and negative flow components are taken into account. Example for current output:  A0001249  Note! The direction of flow can be output via the configurable status output.

Functional description SYSTEM PARAMETER	
MEASURING MODE (Contd)	Pulse output STANDARD Only flow components of the positive flow direction are output. Components in the opposite direction are not taken into account. SYMMETRY The absolute value of the positive and negative flow components is taken into account. Status output  Note! The information is only applicable if LIMIT VALUE was selected in the function ASSIGN STATUS OUTPUT. STANDARD The status output signal switches at the defined switch points. SYMMETRY The status output signal switches at the defined switch points, irrespective of the sign. In other words, if you define a switch point with a positive sign, the status output signal switches as soon as the value is reached in the negative direction (negative sign), (see illustration). Example for the SYMMETRY measuring mode: Switch-on point: $Q = 4$ Switch-off point: $Q = 10$ ① = Status output switched on (conductive) ② = Status output switched off (nonconductive)  A0001247
	Totalizer STANDARD Only positive flow components are output. Negative components are not taken into account. SYMMETRY The positive and negative flow components are balanced. In other words, net flow in the flow direction is registered.
POSITIVE ZERO RETURN	Use this function to interrupt evaluation of measured variables. This is necessary when a piping system is being cleaned, for example. This setting acts on all function and outputs of the measuring device. Options: OFF ON → Signal output is set to the "ZERO FLOW" value. Factory setting: OFF

Functional description SYSTEM PARAMETER	
SYSTEM DAMPING	Use this function to set the filter depth of the digital filter. This reduces the sensitivity of the measuring signal to interference peaks (e.g. high solids content, gas bubbles in the fluid, etc.). The system reaction time increases with the filter setting. User input: 0 to 4 Factory setting: 3  Note! ■ The system damping acts on all functions and outputs of the measuring device. ■ The higher the value set, the stronger the damping (higher response time).

11.11 Group SENSOR DATA

All sensor data (calibration factors, zero point and nominal diameter etc.) are set at the factory.



Caution!

Under normal circumstances you should not change the following parameter settings, because changes affect numerous functions of the entire measuring facility in general and the accuracy of the measuring system in particular. Therefore, the functions described below are provided with an additional prompt (with the code 10) once you enter your private code.

Functional description SENSOR DATA	
CALIBRATION DATE	Use this function to view the current calibration date and time for the sensor. User input: Calibration date and time. Factory setting: Calibration date and time of the current calibration.  Note! The calibration date and time format is defined in the FORMAT DATE/TIME function, →  110 Selectable formats: DD.MM.YY 24H MM/DD/YY 12H A/P DD.MM.YY 12H A/P MM/DD/YY 24H
K-FACTOR	Use this function to display the current calibration factor (positive and negative flow direction) for the sensor. The calibration factor is determined and set at the factory. User input: 5-digit fixed-point number: 0.5000 to 2.0000 Factory setting: Depends on nominal diameter and calibration  Note! This value is also provided on the sensor nameplate.
ZERO POINT	This function shows the current zero-point correction value for the sensor. Zero-point correction is determined and set at the factory. User input: Max. 4-digit number: -1000 to +1000 Factory setting: Depends on nominal diameter and calibration  Note! This value is also provided on the sensor nameplate.
NOMINAL DIAMETER	This function shows the nominal diameter for the sensor. The nominal diameter depends on the size of the sensor and is set at the factory. Options: 2 to 2000 mm 1/12 to 78" Factory setting: Depends on the size of the sensor  Note! This value is also provided on the sensor nameplate.

Functional description SENSOR DATA	
MEASURING PERIOD	Use this function to set the time for a full measuring period. The duration of the measuring period is calculated from the rise time of the magnetic field, the brief recovery time, the (automatically tracked) integration time and the empty pipe detection time. User input: 10 to 1000 ms Factory setting: Depends on nominal diameter
EPD ELECTRODE	Indicates whether the sensor is equipped with an EPD electrode. Display: YES NO Factory setting: YES → Electrode fitted as standard

11.12 Group SUPERVISION

Functional description SUPERVISION	
FAILSAFE MODE	The dictates of safety render it advisable to ensure that the device signal processing assumes a predefined state in the event of a fault. The setting you select here is valid for: ■ Current output ■ Pulse output ■ Totalizer  Note! This has no effect on the display. Options: MINIMUM VALUE MAXIMUM VALUE ACTUAL VALUE Factory setting: MINIMUM VALUE The response of the individual outputs and the totalizer is listed below. Current output: MINIMUM VALUE The current output adopts the value of the lower signal on alarm level (as defined in the CURRENT RANGE function →  114). MAXIMUM VALUE The current output is set to the upper value of the signal on alarm level. (The values in question can be found in the CURRENT RANGE function on →  114). ACTUAL VALUE Measured value output is based on the current flow measurement. The fault is ignored. Pulse output: MINIMUM or MAXIMUM VALUE Output is zero pulse ACTUAL VALUE Measured value output is based on the current flow measurement (fault is ignored). Totalizer: MINIMUM or MAXIMUM VALUE The totalizer is paused until the fault is rectified. ACTUAL VALUE The totalizer continues to count on the basis of the current flow value. The fault is ignored.

Functional description SUPERVISION	
ALARM DELAY	Use this function to define a time span in which the criteria for an error have to be satisfied without interruption before an error or notice message is generated. Depending on the setting and the type of error, this suppression acts on: ■ Display ■ Current output ■ Pulse/status output User input: 0 to 100 s (in increments of one second) Factory setting: 0 s  Caution! If this function is activated error and notice messages are delayed by the time corresponding to the setting before being forwarded to the higher-order controller (process controller, etc.). It is therefore imperative to check in advance in order to make sure whether a delay of this nature could affect the safety requirements of the process. If error and notice messages cannot be suppressed, a value of 0 seconds must be entered here.
SYSTEM RESET	Use this function to perform a reset of the measuring system. Options: NO RESTART SYSTEM (Restart without disconnecting main power) RESET DELIVERY (Restart without disconnecting main power, the saved settings of the delivery status (factory settings) are applied). Factory setting: NO
SELF CHECKING	Use this function to switch on and off the self-checking function of the electrode amplifier. When the function is switched on, the electrode signal circuit is checked against a reference voltage at 60-second intervals. If there is an impermissible deviation from the value, system error message #101 is output and displayed on the local display. Options: ON OFF Factory setting: OFF

11.13 Group SIMULATION SYSTEM

Functional description SIMULATION SYSTEM	
SIMULATION FAILSAFE MODE	Use this function to set all outputs and the totalizer to their defined failsafe modes, in order to check whether they respond correctly. During this time, the words "SIMULATION FAILSAFE MODE" appear on the display. Options: ON OFF Factory setting: OFF
SIMULATION MEASURAND	Use this function to set all outputs and the totalizer to their defined flow-response modes, in order to check whether they respond correctly. During this time, the words "SIMULATION MEASURAND" appear on the display. Options: OFF VOLUME FLOW Factory setting: OFF  Note! ■ The measuring device cannot be used for measuring while this simulation is in progress. ■ The setting is not saved if the power supply fails.
VALUE SIMULATION MEASURAND	 Note! This function is not available unless the SIMULATION MEASURAND function is active (= VOLUME FLOW). In this function, a freely selectable value (e.g. 12 m³/s) is specified. This value is used to test downstream devices and the flowmeter itself. User input: 5-digit floating-point number [unit], with sign Factory setting: 0 [unit]  Caution! The setting is not saved if the power supply fails.  Note! The appropriate unit is taken from the SYSTEM UNITS group.

11.14 Group SENSOR VERSION

Functional description SENSOR VERSION	
SERIAL NUMBER	Use this function to view the serial number of the sensor.
SENSOR TYPE	Use this function to view the sensor type.

11.15 Group AMPLIFIER VERSION

Functional description AMPLIFIER VERSION	
SOFTWARE REVISION NUMBER	Use this function to view the software revision number of the electronics board.

11.16 Factory settings

11.16.1 SI units (not for USA and Canada)

Low flow cut off, full scale value, pulse value, totalizer

Nominal diameter		Low flow cut off		Full scale value current output		Pulse value		Totalizer
[mm]	[inch]	(approx. v = 0.04 m/s)		(approx. v = 2.5 m/s)		(approx. 2 pulses/s at v = 2.5 m/s)		
2	1/12"	0.01	dm ³ /min	0.5	dm ³ /min	0.005	dm ³	dm ³
4	1/8"	0.05	dm ³ /min	2	dm ³ /min	0.025	dm ³	dm ³
8	3/8"	0.1	dm ³ /min	8	dm ³ /min	0.10	dm ³	dm ³
15	½"	0.5	dm ³ /min	25	dm ³ /min	0.20	dm ³	dm ³
25	1"	1	dm ³ /min	75	dm ³ /min	0.50	dm ³	dm ³
32	1 ¼"	2	dm ³ /min	125	dm ³ /min	1.00	dm ³	dm ³
40	1 ½"	3	dm ³ /min	200	dm ³ /min	1.50	dm ³	dm ³
50	2"	5	dm ³ /min	300	dm ³ /min	2.50	dm ³	dm ³
65	2 ½"	8	dm ³ /min	500	dm ³ /min	5.00	dm ³	dm ³
80	3"	12	dm ³ /min	750	dm ³ /min	5.00	dm ³	dm ³
100	4"	20	dm ³ /min	1200	dm ³ /min	10.00	dm ³	dm ³
125	5"	30	dm ³ /min	1850	dm ³ /min	15.00	dm ³	dm ³
150	6"	2.5	m ³ /h	150	m ³ /h	0.025	m ³	m ³
200	8"	5.0	m ³ /h	300	m ³ /h	0.05	m ³	m ³
250	10"	7.5	m ³ /h	500	m ³ /h	0.05	m ³	m ³
300	12"	10	m ³ /h	750	m ³ /h	0.10	m ³	m ³
350	14"	15	m ³ /h	1000	m ³ /h	0.10	m ³	m ³
375	15"	20	m ³ /h	1200	m ³ /h	0.15	m ³	m ³
400	16"	20	m ³ /h	1200	m ³ /h	0.15	m ³	m ³
450	18"	25	m ³ /h	1500	m ³ /h	0.25	m ³	m ³
500	20"	30	m ³ /h	2000	m ³ /h	0.25	m ³	m ³
600	24"	40	m ³ /h	2500	m ³ /h	0.30	m ³	m ³
700	28"	50	m ³ /h	3500	m ³ /h	0.50	m ³	m ³
–	30"	60	m ³ /h	4000	m ³ /h	0.50	m ³	m ³
800	32"	75	m ³ /h	4500	m ³ /h	0.75	m ³	m ³
900	36"	100	m ³ /h	6000	m ³ /h	0.75	m ³	m ³
1000	40"	125	m ³ /h	7000	m ³ /h	1.00	m ³	m ³
–	42"	125	m ³ /h	8000	m ³ /h	1.00	m ³	m ³
1200	48"	150	m ³ /h	10000	m ³ /h	1.50	m ³	m ³
–	54"	200	m ³ /h	13000	m ³ /h	1.50	m ³	m ³
1400	–	225	m ³ /h	14000	m ³ /h	2.00	m ³	m ³
–	60"	250	m ³ /h	16000	m ³ /h	2.00	m ³	m ³
1600	–	300	m ³ /h	18000	m ³ /h	2.50	m ³	m ³
–	66"	325	m ³ /h	20500	m ³ /h	2.50	m ³	m ³
1800	72"	350	m ³ /h	23000	m ³ /h	3.00	m ³	m ³
–	78"	450	m ³ /h	28500	m ³ /h	3.50	m ³	m ³
2000	–	450	m ³ /h	28500	m ³ /h	3.50	m ³	m ³

Language

Country	Language
Austria	Deutsch
Belgium	English
Denmark	English
England	English
Finland	English
France	Francais
Germany	Deutsch
Holland	English
Hong Kong	English
International Instruments	English
Italy	Italiano
Japan	English
Malaysia	English
Norway	English
Singapore	English
South Africa	English
Spain	Espanol
Sweden	English
Switzerland	Deutsch
Thailand	English

11.16.2 US units (only for USA and Canada)

Low flow cut off, full scale value, pulse value, totalizer

Nominal diameter		Low flow cut off		Full scale value current output		Pulse value		Totalizer
[inch]	[mm]	(approx. v = 0.04 m/s)		(approx. v = 2.5 m/s)		(approx. 2 pulses/s at v = 2.5 m/s)		
1/12"	2	0.002	gal/min	0.1	gal/min	0.001	gal	gal
1/8"	4	0.008	gal/min	0.5	gal/min	0.005	gal	gal
3/8"	8	0.025	gal/min	2	gal/min	0.02	gal	gal
½"	15	0.10	gal/min	6	gal/min	0.05	gal	gal
1"	25	0.25	gal/min	18	gal/min	0.20	gal	gal
1 ¼"	32	0.50	gal/min	30	gal/min	0.20	gal	gal
1 ½"	40	0.75	gal/min	50	gal/min	0.50	gal	gal
2"	50	1.25	gal/min	75	gal/min	0.50	gal	gal
2 ½"	65	2.0	gal/min	130	gal/min	1	gal	gal
3"	80	2.5	gal/min	200	gal/min	2	gal	gal
4"	100	4.0	gal/min	300	gal/min	2	gal	gal
5"	125	7.0	gal/min	450	gal/min	5	gal	gal
6"	150	12	gal/min	600	gal/min	5	gal	gal
8"	200	15	gal/min	1200	gal/min	10	gal	gal
10"	250	30	gal/min	1500	gal/min	15	gal	gal
12"	300	45	gal/min	2400	gal/min	25	gal	gal
14"	350	60	gal/min	3600	gal/min	30	gal	gal
15"	375	60	gal/min	4800	gal/min	50	gal	gal
16"	400	60	gal/min	4800	gal/min	50	gal	gal
18"	450	90	gal/min	6000	gal/min	50	gal	gal
20"	500	120	gal/min	7500	gal/min	75	gal	gal
24"	600	180	gal/min	10500	gal/min	100	gal	gal
28"	700	210	gal/min	13500	gal/min	125	gal	gal
30"	–	270	gal/min	16500	gal/min	150	gal	gal
32"	800	300	gal/min	19500	gal/min	200	gal	gal
36"	900	360	gal/min	24000	gal/min	225	gal	gal
40"	1000	480	gal/min	30000	gal/min	250	gal	gal
42"	–	600	gal/min	33000	gal/min	250	gal	gal
48"	1200	600	gal/min	42000	gal/min	400	gal	gal
54"	–	1.3	Mgal/d	75	Mgal/d	0.0005	Mgal	Mgal
–	1400	1.3	Mgal/d	85	Mgal/d	0.0005	Mgal	Mgal
60"	–	1.3	Mgal/d	95	Mgal/d	0.0005	Mgal	Mgal
–	1600	1.7	Mgal/d	110	Mgal/d	0.0008	Mgal	Mgal
66"	–	2.2	Mgal/d	120	Mgal/d	0.0008	Mgal	Mgal
72"	1800	2.6	Mgal/d	140	Mgal/d	0.0008	Mgal	Mgal
78"	–	3.0	Mgal/d	175	Mgal/d	0.001	Mgal	Mgal
–	2000	3.0	Mgal/d	175	Mgal/d	0.001	Mgal	Mgal

Language

Country	Language
USA	English
Canada	English

Index

A

ACCESS CODE	111
Accessories	70
Adapters	15
ALARM DELAY	130
Ambient temperature range	86
Applicator (selection and configuration software)	72
Approvals	8, 105
ASSIGN STATUS OUTPUT	117

B

Brief commissioning guide	66
BUS ADDRESS	121

C

Cable entry	84
Cable specifications	47
CALIBRATION DATE	127
Calibration factor	7
CE mark	105
CE mark (Declaration of Conformity)	8
Centering sleeve	
Promag D	20
Certificates	8, 105
CIP cleaning	87
Cleaning (exterior cleaning)	69
Code entry (function matrix)	57
Commissioning	
Brief operating instructions	66
General	66
Setup	67
With a new electronics board	67
Commissioning setup	67
Communication	59
Conductivity of fluid	89
Connecting cable	18
Connection	
HART	49
Remote version	42
Terminal assignment	49
Transmitter	48
CONTRAST LCD	112
C-tick mark	105
CURRENT RANGE	114

D

Declaration of Conformity (CE mark)	8
DEFINE PRIVATE CODE	111
Degree of protection	53, 86
Design	93
Device description files	60
DEVICE ID	121
Device variable via HART protocol	60
Display	
Elements	55, 105
Turning	39
Documentation	107

Drinking water approval	106
-------------------------------	-----

E

Electrical connections	84
Electrodes	
EPD electrode	13
EMC (electromagnetic compatibility)	47, 87
Empty-pipe/full-pipe adjustment	68
Environment	86
EPD	122
EPD ADJUSTMENT	123
EPD ELECTRODE	128
Error message types	58
Ex approval	105
Exterior cleaning	69

F

Factory setting	
SI units	132
US units	134
FAILSAFE MODE	129
Field Xpert SFX100	49
FieldCare	59, 72
Fieldcheck (tester and simulator)	72
Fitted electrodes	104
Flow rate/limits	16
FORMAT	112
FORMAT DATE/TIME	110
Function matrix	
Brief operating instructions	56
Illustration	108
FXA 193 service interface	72
FXA193	72

G

Galvanic isolation	84
Ground cable	
Promag E	22
Promag L	27
Promag P	31
Promag W	34
Group	
AMPLIFIER VERSION	131
COMMUNICATION	121
CURRENT OUTPUT	114
DISPLAY	112
OPERATION	111
PROCESS PARAMETER	122
PULSE/STATUS OUTPUT	116
SENSOR DATA	127
SENSOR VERSION	131
SIMULATION SYSTEM	131
SUPERVISION	129
SYSTEM PARAMETER	124
SYSTEM UNITS	109
TOTALIZER	113

H		
HART		
Command classes	59	
Commands	61	
Communicator DXR 375	59	
Device description files	60	
Device status / Error messages	65	
Write protection	60	
HART WRITE PROTECTION	121	
Hazardous substances	82	
HOME position (operating mode)	55	
I		
Incoming acceptance	9	
Inlet/outlet run	14	
Installation		
Promag D	19	
Promag E	22	
Promag H	25	
Promag L	27	
Promag P	31	
Promag W	34	
Remote version	40	
See Installation instructions		
Installation conditions		
Adapters	15	
Dimensions	11	
Down pipe	12	
EPD electrode	13	
Foundations, supports	15	
Inlet/outlet run	14	
Installation of pumps	11	
Mounting location	11	
Orientation	13	
Partially filled pipes	12	
Vibrations	14	
INSTALLATION DIRECTION SENSOR	124	
K		
K-FACTOR	127	
L		
LANGUAGE	111	
Load	84	
Local display		
See Display		
Low flow cut off	84	
M		
Maintenance	69	
MANUFACTURER ID	121	
Material	102	
Material load diagram	103	
Maximum measured error	85	
Measured variable	83	
MEASURING MODE	124–125	
MEASURING PERIOD	128	
Measuring principle	83	
Measuring range	83	
Measuring system	83	
Mechanical construction	93	
Medium pressure range	89	
Medium temperature range	87	
Mounting bolts		
Promag D	20	
N		
Nameplate specifications		
Connections	7	
Sensor	7	
Transmitter	6	
NOMINAL DIAMETER	127	
Nominal diameter and flow rate		
Promag W	16	
O		
Operable flow range	83	
Operating conditions		
Process	87	
Operating elements	55, 105	
OPERATING MODE	116	
Operation	55	
Device description files	60	
FieldCare	59	
Operating programs	59	
Operational safety	4	
Order code		
Accessories	70	
Sensor	7	
Transmitter	6	
Output	83	
OUTPUT SIGNAL	117	
Output signal	83	
OVERFLOW	113	
P		
Performance characteristics	85	
Pig (cleaning)	26	
POSITIVE ZERO RETURN	125	
Post-connection		
Check	54	
Post-installation		
Check	41	
Potential equalization	50	
Power consumption	85	
Power supply	84	
Power supply failure	85	
Pressure Equipment Directive	106	
Pressure loss		
Adapters (reducers, expanders)	15	
Pressure tightness	90	
Process connections	104	
Process error messages	76	
Process errors (definition)	58	
Programming mode		
Disable	57	
Enable	57	
Promag D		
Centering sleeve	20	
Installation	19	

Mounting bolts.....	20	SELF CHECKING	130
Seals.....	19	SENSOR TYPE	131
Tightening torques	21	SERIAL NUMBER.....	131
Promag D mounting kit.....	19	Serial number	
Promag E		Sensor.....	7
Ground cable.....	22	Transmitter	6
Installation	22	Shock resistance	87
Seals.....	22	Signal on alarm	84
Tightening torques	23	SIMULATION FAILSAFE MODE	131
Promag H		SIMULATION MEASURAND	131
Cleaning with pigs	26	SIP cleaning	87
Installation	25	Spare parts	78
Seals.....	25	Standards, guidelines	106
Weld nipple	26	Storage temperature.....	86
Promag H cleaning with pigs	26	SUM	113
Promag H with weld nipples	26	Supply voltage	84
Promag L		Surface roughness.....	105
Ground cable.....	27	SW REV. NUMBER	131
Installation	27	Switching behavior of the status output.....	120
Seals.....	27	Switching on (measuring device)	66
Tightening torques	28	SWITCH-OFF POINT.....	118
Promag P		SWITCH-ON POINT.....	117
Ground cable.....	31	SWITCH-ON POINT LOW FLOW CUT OFF	122
Installation	31	SYSTEM DAMPING.....	126
Seals.....	31	System error messages.....	74
Tightening torques	31	System errors (definition)	58
Promag W		SYSTEM RESET	130
Ground cable.....	34		
Installation	34	T	
Seals.....	34	TAG DESCRIPTION	121
Tightening torques	34	TAG NAME	121
PULSE VALUE	116	Technical data	83
PULSE WIDTH	116	Temperature	
R		Ambient	86
Reference operating conditions.....	85	Medium	87
Registered trademarks	8	Storage	86
Remote operation	105	TEST DISPLAY	112
Remote version		Tightening torques	
Connection	42	Promag D	21
Installation	40	Promag E	23
Repair	82	Promag L	28
Repeatability.....	86	Promag P	31
RESET TOTALIZER.....	113	Promag W	34
Response of the status output	119	TIME CONSTANT	115
Response to errors.....	77	Troubleshooting	73
Returning devices	82	Types of error (system and process errors)	58
S		U	
Safety icons.....	5	UNIT VOLUME	109
Safety instructions.....	4	UNIT VOLUME FLOW	109
Sanitary compatibility.....	105	V	
Seals	69	VALUE 20 mA.....	115
Promag D	19	VALUE SIMULATION MEASURAND	131
Promag E.....	22	Vibration resistance	87
Promag H	25	Vibrations.....	14
Promag L.....	27	W	
Promag P.....	31	Weight	93, 99
Promag W.....	34	Wiring.....	42

Z
ZERO POINT 127

www.addresses.endress.com



WARNING When using electrical appliances, basic precautions should always be taken to reduce the risk of fire, electrical shock and injury, including the following.

Read carefully these instructions before installation, operation of the heater. Failure to adhere to the instructions could result in fire, electric shock, serious personal injury, and death or property damage. Review frequently for continuing safe operation and instruction of future users, if necessary.

IMPORTANT INSTRUCTIONS

- 1- Read all instructions before installing or using this heater.
- 2- This heater is not hot when in use. To avoid burns, do not let bare skin touch hot surfaces. Keep combustible materials, like furniture, pillows, bedding, papers, clothes, and curtains at least 36 in. (915 mm) from the front of the heater.
- 3- Extreme caution is necessary when any heater is used by or near children or invalids and whenever the heater is left operating and unattended.
- 4- Do not operate any heater after it malfunctions. Disconnect power at service panel and have heater inspected by a reputable electrician before reusing.
- 5- Do not use outdoors.
- 6- Do not insert or allow foreign objects to enter any ventilation or exhaust opening as this may cause an electric shock or fire, or damage the heater.
- 7- Do not block air intake or exhaust in any way whatsoever.
- 8- This heater has hot and arcing or sparking parts inside. Do not use it in areas where gasoline, paint, or flammable liquids are used or stored.
- 9- Use this heater only as described in this manual. Any other use not recommended by the manufacturer may cause fire, electric shock, or injury.
- 10- **AMERICAN VERSION ONLY:** Some models (up to 6000W maximum and 240V maximum) include a visual alarm to warn that parts of the heater are getting excessively hot. If the light turns on, immediately turn the heater off and inspect for any objects on or adjacent to the heater that may have blocked the airflow or otherwise caused high temperatures to have occurred. If no obstruction is visible, the heater must be checked by a qualified person. **DO NOT OPERATE THE HEATER WHEN THE ALARM LIGHT IS ON.**
- 11- The thermostat should not be considered an infallible device in cases where maintaining a temperature is considered critical. Examples: Hazardous material storage, computer server room, etc. In these particular cases, it is imperative to add a monitoring system to avoid the consequences of a thermostat failure.

SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- 1- The heater must be properly installed before it is used.
 - 2- Turn the power on at the circuit breaker panel.
 - 3- Electronic thermostat: be sure to set it on the fan mode.
 - 4- Built-in thermostat: to set thermostat at the desired temperature, follow these steps:
 - Set thermostat at maximum temperature (turn clockwise)
 - When the desired temperature is reached, turn the thermostat counter-clockwise slowly until you hear a click.
 - The thermostat will keep this room temperature.
 - 5- Built-in thermostat with control knob, the setting can be adjusted with the knob supplied, located on the front cover.
 - 6- Built-in tamperproof thermostat: the setting can be adjusted through the hole in the front cover with a small slotted screwdriver.
 - 7- **AMERICAN VERSION ONLY:**
Some models (up to 6000W maximum and 240V maximum) include a visual alarm to warn that parts of the heater are getting excessively hot. If the light turns on, immediately turn the heater off and inspect for any objects on or adjacent to the heater that may have blocked the airflow or otherwise caused high temperatures to have occurred.
- DO NOT OPERATE THE HEATER WHEN THE ALARM LIGHT IS ON.**

OPTIONS:

Fan switch:

Fan switch. This option allows the use of the fan in continuous or automatic mode.

The switch can be switched through the upper grille with a screwdriver.

Position ON: The fan runs continuously, with or without heating demand.

Position AUTO: The fan operates in automatic mode, only during a heating demand.

Heating switch:

Heating switch. This option allows the standby of the heater. The switch can be switched through the upper grille with a

Position ON: The heater is operating normally depending on the position of the heater switch. The heater will operate if the heater switch can be switched through the upper game with a screwdriver.

Position STRV: The heater does not allow to heat the room even heating demand from the thermostat.

Position SIX: The heater does not allow to heat the room, even with a heating demand from the thermostat. However, the fan can be used for air circulation with the fan switch option, if applicable.

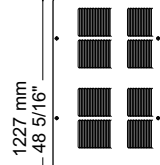
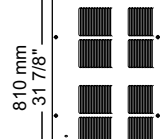
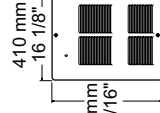
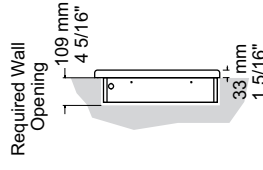
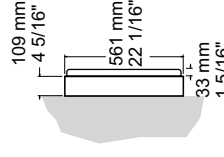
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- 1- Once a year, remove the front panel and use a vacuum cleaner to remove the dust accumulation inside the heater and through openings of the front panel.
- 2- Cleaning should be done while the heater is disconnected from the main service panel. Wait until the housing and heating element cool before performing maintenance.
- 3- Replace the front panel before energizing.
- 4- Any other servicing should be performed by a qualified technician.

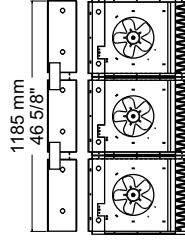
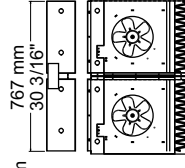
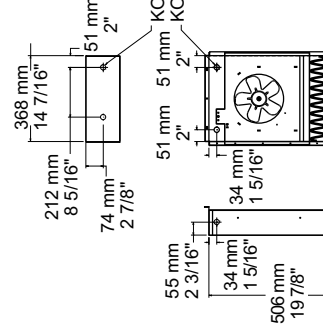
WARRANTY

Please refer to the product sheet at www.ouellet.com.

Side View
All models



Front View



Single Unit

Double Unit

Triple Unit

INS01-200301-06521

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

RECESS MOUNTING:

- 1- Heater must be used with recess box.
- 2- Never install warm air outlet of heater less than 10 in. (250 mm) from floor or adjacent wall.
- 3- Provide a wall opening as:
Depth : 4 5/16 in. (109 mm)
Height : 19 7/8 in. (506 mm)
Length : - Single unit : 14 7/16 in. (368 mm)
- Double unit : 30 3/16 in. (767 mm)
- Triple unit : 46 5/8 in. (1185 mm)
- 4- Remove the appropriate knock-out from the recess box for the electrical supply.
- 5- Attach firmly the recess box using provided screws.
Make sure that the edge on each side of the recess box lean on the gypsum panel and not on the structural parts of the wall.
See marking on the sides of the recess box.
- 6- Install the heater to the recess box and be sure that the heater is attach firmly with four (4) provided screws.
- 7- Connect the heater leads to the supply leads according to national and local codes. See wiring diagram in the front cover of the heater.
- 8- Make sure the fan rotates freely and that there is no foreign object in the heater.
- 9- Install the front cover using the provided screws.
IMPORTANT: To insure that the front cover is not upside down, check if the logo is in the correct orientation.
- 10- To test the heater temporarily, set thermostat at maximum temperature.

SURFACE MOUNTING:

Model 4 in. (102 mm)

- 1- The surface box must be used with recess box.
- 2- Never install warm air outlet of heater less than 10 in. (250 mm) from floor or adjacent wall.
- 3- Locate the power supply leads behind the planned location of the heater (surface box).
- 4- Mount the surface box securely to the wall with provided screws.
IMPORTANT: For a single surface box, there are two brackets fixed at the top and bottom. Unfold the metal hooks to remove the brackets. Insert brackets in the surface box before continuing the installation. See illustration to install properly.
- 5- Follow instructions 4 to 10 as above for recess mounting.

SEMI-RECESSED MOUNTING:

Model 1 in. (25 mm) and Model 2 in. (51 mm)

- 1- The surface box must be used with recess box.
- 2- Never install warm air outlet of heater less than 10 in. (250 mm) from floor or adjacent wall.
- 3- Provide a wall opening as:
Depth for 1 in. model : 3 5/16 in. (84 mm)
Depth for 2 in. model : 2 5/16 in. (59 mm)
Height : 19 7/8 in. (506 mm)
Length : - Single unit : 14 7/16 in. (368 mm)
- Double unit : 30 3/16 in. (767 mm)
- Triple unit : 46 5/8 in. (1185 mm)
- 4- Locate the power supply leads behind the planned location of the heater (surface box).
- 5- Mount the surface box securely to the wall with provided screws.
IMPORTANT: For a single surface box, model 2 in. (51 mm) there are two brackets fixed at the top and bottom. Unfold the metal hooks to remove the brackets. Insert brackets in the surface box before continuing the installation. See illustration to install properly.
- 6- Follow instructions 4 to 10 as above for recess mounting.

CAUTION:

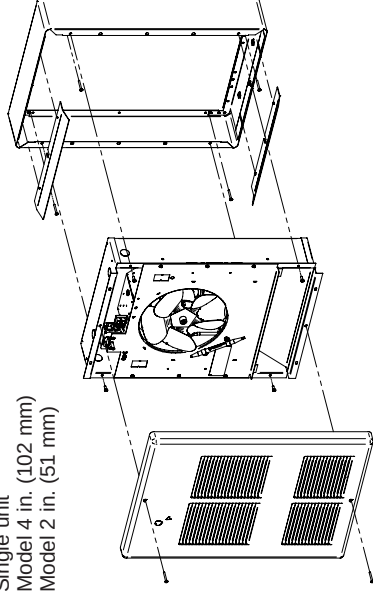
High temperature, risk of fire, keep electrical cords, drapery, furnishings, and other combustibles at least 36 in. (915 mm) from the front of the heater. To reduce the risk of fire, do not store or use gasoline or other flammable vapors and liquids in the vicinity of the heater.

IMPORTANT

- 1- Do not obstruct front of heater for at least 48 in. (1220 mm).
- 2- Any remote thermostat or relay must be connected to the heater control terminal block.
- 3- Do not interrupt power supply to control this heater.

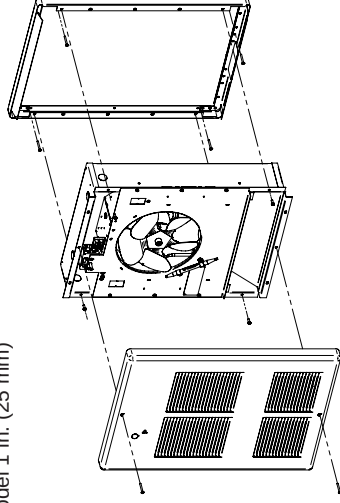
Surface mounting and Semi-recessed mounting

Single unit
Model 4 in. (102 mm)
Model 2 in. (51 mm)



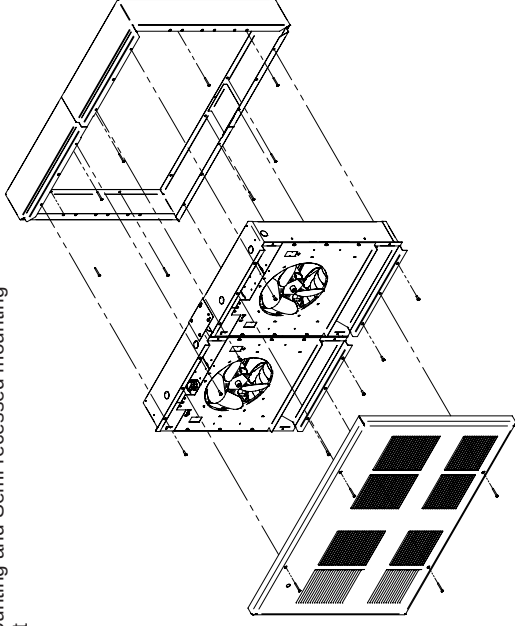
Semi-recessed mounting

Single unit
Model 1 in. (25 mm)



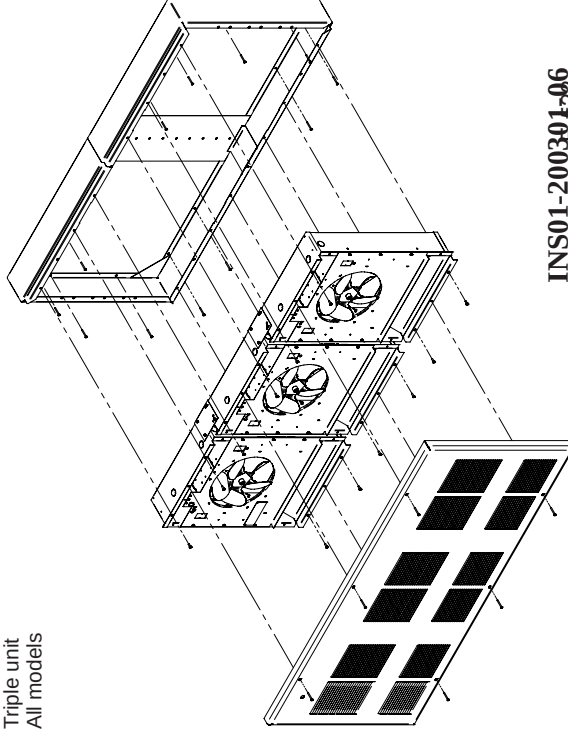
Surface mounting and Semi-recessed mounting

Double unit
All models



Surface mounting and Semi-recessed mounting

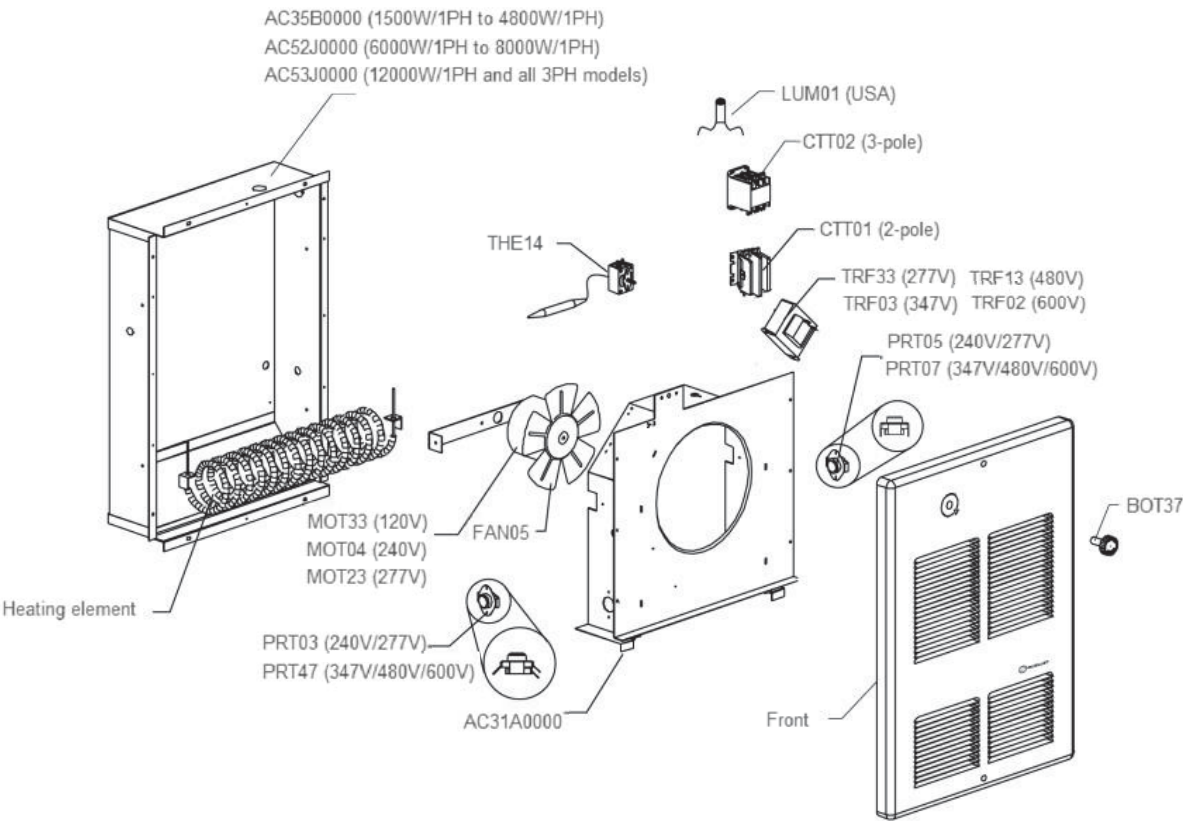
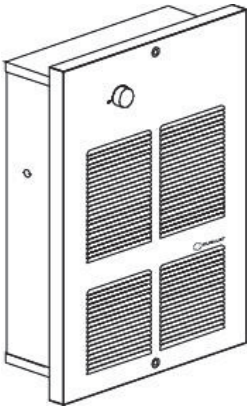
Triple unit
All models



INS01-200301-06

OAC series

Commercial Wall Heater



Amp	Fusible Fuse	Porte fusible Fuse holder	
		Avant le 14 août 2013 Before August 14, 2013	After le 14 août 2013 After August 14, 2013
15	FUS02	FUS03	FUS07
30	FUS09	FUS07	FUS07

Watts (PH)	Devant Front
1500 (1) - 4000 (1)	AC07A000*
4800 (1)	AC29A000*
6000 (1) - 8000 (1)	AC11A000*
12000 (1) **	AC14A000*

* Couleurs sur mesure disponible sur demande. / Custom colors available upon request.

** 12000W/1PH et tous les modèles 3PH. / 12000W/1PH and all 3PH models.

Watts (PH)	Élément chauffant Heating element						
	120V	208V	240V	277V	347V	480V	600V
1500 (1)	ELO114	-	ELO71	ELU32	ELO66	ELU71	ELO67
2000 (1)	-	ELO72	ELO47	ELU20	ELO50	ELU24	ELO53
3000 (1)	-	-	ELO48	ELU21	ELO51	ELU25	ELO54
4000 (1)	-	ELO46	ELO49	ELU22	ELO52	ELU26	ELO55
4800 (1)	-	ELU30	ELU31	ELU33	ELO107	ELU58	ELO106
6000 (1)	-	-	ELO48	ELU21	ELO51	ELU25	ELO54
6000 (3)	-	ELO72	-	-	-	-	ELO53
8000 (1)	-	ELO46	ELO49	ELU22	ELO52	ELU26	ELO55
9000 (3)	-	ELO49	-	-	-	-	ELO54
12000 (1)	-	ELO46	ELO49	ELU22	ELO52	ELU26	ELO55
12000 (3)	-	ELO46	-	-	-	ELU26	ELO55

test

watts	volts	
	ELU26	



INC.

Tel.: (905) 829-4422
Fax: (905) 829-4430Tel.: (705) 325-3473
Fax: (705) 325-2106Tel.: (514) 334-3720
Fax: (514) 334-6491Tel.: (716) 564-0010
Fax: (716) 564-0044

INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

IMMERSION HEATERS - TYPES CX & DX



1.0 INSTALLATION

- 1.1 Immersion heaters are designed for operation only while completely immersed in liquids. Never allow the heating elements to be exposed while energized or failure will result.
- 1.2 **CAUTION:** Use the heater only in liquids and at pressures for which it was designed. Normally copper sheath is recommended in water, steel or alloy sheath in oil, and the appropriate alloy sheath for heating chemical solutions. Check factory for recommendations.
- 1.3 In the case of flanged (and some screwplug type) heaters where a gasket seal is required, the gasket surface should be clean and dry before the heater is seated.
- 1.4 The terminals must be protected at all times from moisture or vapour. In hazardous locations, explosion resistant terminal housings must be used. In outdoor locations, moisture resistant housings are required.
- 1.5 Protect terminals of heating elements from drippings, condensation, fumes, spray or any other substance which could result in element contamination.
- 1.6 When melting solids by direct immersion, a surface vent should be provided to allow gases to escape. Operate the heater on $\frac{1}{2}$ voltage until melted material completely covers the heating elements. Heaters used for this purpose may require special design features. Check factory for recommendations.

2.0 WIRING AND CONTROL

- 2.1 Heaters must be wired by qualified personnel to electrical code requirements.
- 2.2 Check supply voltage for compliance with heater nameplate voltage.
- 2.3 A line voltage or pilot duty thermostat should be used to control the heater. The pilot duty thermostat must be used with a contactor and (if required) a transformer. Generally, heaters supplied with built-in thermostats will be factory prewired if suitable for line voltage operation. Integral thermostats not factory prewired are usually intended for pilot duty.
- 2.4 It is recommended that the control circuits be supplied from the isolated secondary windings of transformers obviating the need for two supply circuits, or as an alternative, that mechanical or electrical interlocking be provided so that both supplies must be disconnected before live parts can be made accessible.
- 2.5 If there is even the slightest possibility that the liquid level may fall below the elements, a level control switch or over-temperature sensing device affixed to the uppermost heating element is required. Check factory for recommendations.
- 2.6 Heaters with explosion resistant terminal housings must only be used in locations for which the heaters are certified.
 - a) Check heater nameplate information for approval code.
 - b) Never energize an explosion resistant heater unless the terminal housing cover is properly tightened.
 - c) An immersion heater for hazardous locations is approved for use only if an approved liquid level control is used to de-energize the heater under low liquid conditions.

3.0 START-UP INSPECTION

- 3.1 Check that all terminal connections are tight.
- 3.2 Heaters stored for prolonged periods may absorb moisture. Using a megger (insulation resistance tester) check the value of the insulation resistance to ground for each circuit. Initial readings of over 500,000 ohms to ground are normally acceptable. Should lower readings be observed, check factory for instructions.

4.0 MAINTENANCE

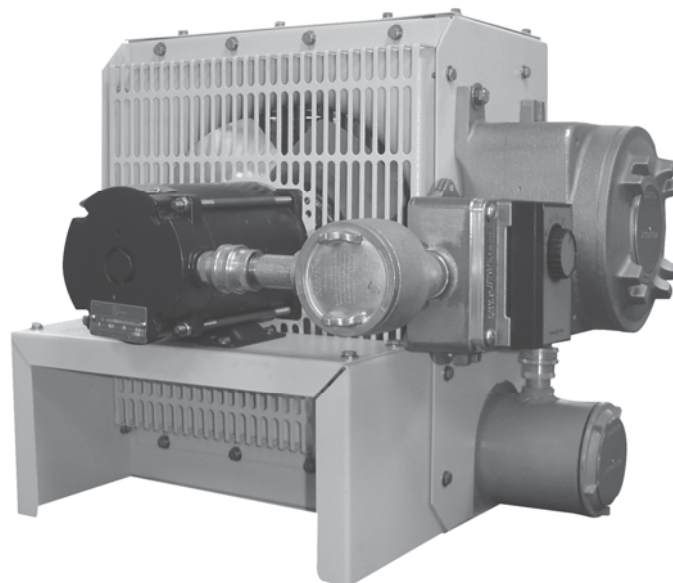
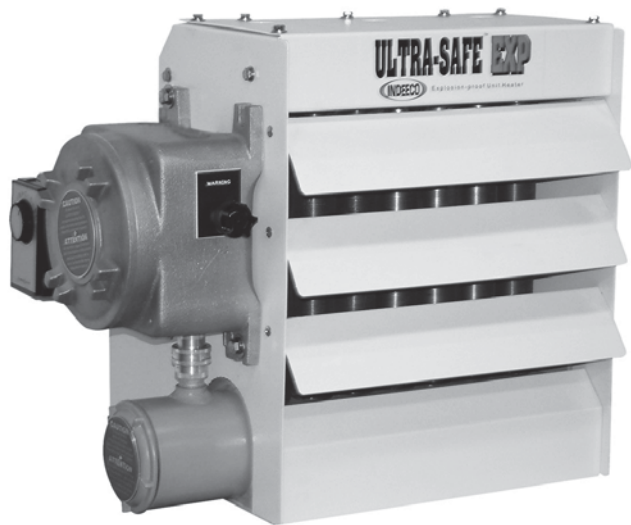
- 4.1 DISCONNECT POWER BEFORE SERVICING.
- 4.2 Remove the immersion heater periodically to inspect for corrosion, sludge built-up and for scale removal.
- 4.3 Periodically check electrical connections for tightness.

INDEECO

Owner's Manual

ULTRA-SAFE EXP Series

Electric Forced Air Heater for Hazardous Locations



This manual covers installation, maintenance and repair parts.

FM and CSA Approved for the following classified areas:

Class I, Divisions 1 & 2, Groups C & D

Class II, Divisions 1 & 2, Groups F & G

Operating Temperature Code T3C - 320°F (160°C)

Class I, Zones 1 & 2, Group IIB, T3 (FMUS & CSAUS only)

or

Class I, Divisions 1 & 2, Groups C & D

Class II, Divisions 1 & 2, Groups E, F & G

Operating Temperature Code T3C - 320°F (160°C)

Class I, Zones 1 & 2, Group IIB T3 (FMUS & CSAUS only)

See Data Plate for Specific Area Classification

For details on the particular hazardous environments having the potential for explosion, refer to Articles 500 through 516 of the National Electric Code, and/or Section 18 of the Canadian Electric Code, Part I.



WARNINGS

Installation and maintenance personnel should familiarize themselves with this manual and all the **WARNINGS** before installing or working on this heater to avoid potential hazardous conditions, severe property damage, personal injury or death.

1. To reduce the risk of ignition of hazardous atmospheres: Do not install where the operating temperature code limit exceeds the ignition temperature of the hazardous atmosphere.
2. Potentially lethal voltages are present. Be sure to lock the branch circuit disconnect switch in the OFF position and tag the circuit "Out for Maintenance" before working on this equipment.
3. Keep electrical enclosure covers tightly closed while in operation.
4. Hazard of Electric Shock. Heater must be grounded in accordance with the N.E.C. and/or C.E.C.
5. This heater should be installed by qualified personnel familiar with the National Electric Code and/or the Canadian Electrical Code requirements for hazardous locations. It is the responsibility of the installer to verify the safety and suitability of the installation.
6. Disassembly of the unit, for installation, is not required or authorized.
7. When connecting the room thermostat, be sure that the thermal cutouts remain connected in series with the controlling contactor. The unit must not operate without the thermal cutouts properly connected in the circuit.
8. Do not attempt to install a "Fan Only" switch on a standard unit heater and do not try to field modify a standard unit heater for this option. The heater must have been ordered for this option to have the necessary internal controls.
9. Replacement of electrical components should only be done by qualified personnel familiar with the requirements of maintaining electrical equipment in hazardous locations.
10. Replacement electrical components must be obtained from the factory in order to maintain the hazardous location rating.
11. The heat exchanger is a factory vacuum-sealed unit. Do not attempt to loosen or tighten any of the fill or drain plugs or attempt to operate the pressure relief valve. A loss of vacuum could cause nuisance tripping of the cutouts or high pressures which will cause the relief valve to actuate with an accompanying loss of liquid. Should leakage occur, remove unit from service and investigate cause.
12. The heat exchanger is filled with a mixture of water and inhibited propylene glycol. Contact with the fluid at operating temperatures may produce a burn hazard. The Material Safety Data sheets indicate that there is not a health hazard from coming in contact with the inhibited propylene glycol. Suggested first aid consists of flushing eyes with plenty of water and to wash off skin in flowing water or a shower.
13. Install and operate in an upright position only. Failure to comply will cause the overtemperature thermal cutouts to trip.
14. Installation minimum mounting clearances on nameplate must be maintained.
15. Use copper wire for supply connections according to size and rating on nameplate.
16. Do not attempt to override louver stops or operate unit with louvers fully closed.
17. "Warning Light", if supplied, will turn on if the high temperature thermal cutout opens. This could result if the heat exchanger is dirty, inlet air is obstructed, vacuum loss in heat exchanger, fan not turning or incorrect supply voltage. Disconnect power to unit before servicing.
18. Crackling noises within the heat exchanger at startup are normal.

WARRANTY WILL BE VOID IF INSTRUCTIONS ARE NOT FOLLOWED.

GENERAL

The air heaters are designed for comfort heating and should not be used in ambient temperatures exceeding 104°F (40°C). The units may be wall, pole or ceiling mounted. They utilize a hermetically sealed, liquid-to-air heat exchanger containing immersion type electric heating elements. A mixture of nontoxic propylene glycol and water is placed in the heater core to act as a heat transfer fluid. The propylene glycol provides freeze damage protection to -49°F (-45°C). The unit is designed to give years of safe, trouble-free operation when properly installed and maintained.

INSTALLATION

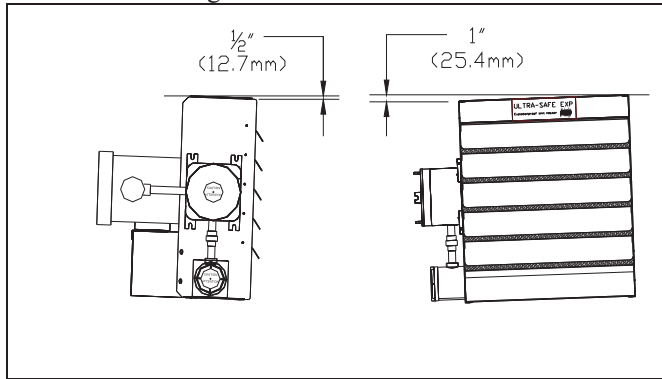
A. Site Selection:

The Heaters should not be mounted close to drapery or similar materials which could lay on the cabinet, or block the inlet or outlet of the heater. The heaters are intended for elevated mounting locations so that they blow warm air down to the floor area. A mounting height should be selected so that the heater is out of the way of possible moving equipment or personnel, yet low enough to deliver warm air to the selected area. See mechanical installation instructions for recommended installation heights.

B. Mechanical Installation:

Once an acceptable location has been determined, follow these instructions to complete the mechanical installation.

1. The Heaters are designed for use only while permanently mounted in an upright, level position. See figure below maximum tilt angles:



2. To ensure proper heating of floor surfaces, observe the following recommended maximum mounting heights (to bottom of heater):

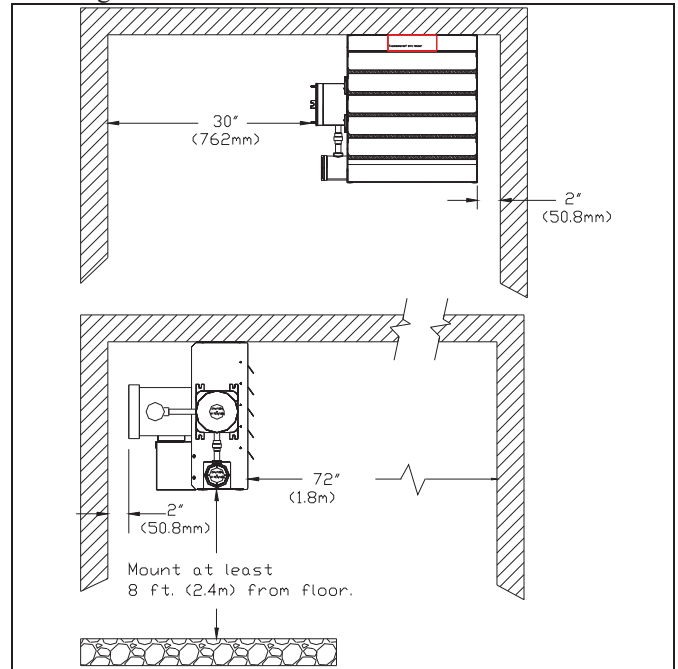
Maximum Mounting Height from Floor:

233-FA	233-FB	233-FC
9 ft. (2.7m)	10 ft. (3.0m)	13 ft. (4.0m)

3. The supporting structure that the heater is attached to must have adequate strength to safely support the heater and be sufficient to keep the heater in its proper upright operating position. The maximum unit weights are:

MODEL	lbs	(kgs)
233-FA	150	68
233-FB	200	91
233-FC	250	114

4. See figure below for minimum installation clearances:



5. The heater may be suspended from overhead beams or mounted to a side wall or a 4" pipe using one of the approved mounting kits. Use of non-approved mounting kits voids all warranties, expressed or implied.
6. Wall mounting should be to structural steel. If the wall construction is plasterboard with wooden 2 X 4 framing or similar, it must be reinforced with angle iron or wooden cross braces.
7. Lock washers should be used on all mounting nuts and bolts to ensure they don't vibrate or work loose due to fan vibration or other vibration transmitted to the heater.

C. Electrical Installation:

Follow these instructions to complete the electrical installation:

1. External branch circuit protection is required. See nameplate ratings and follow Code recommendations.
2. Use only an approved explosion-proof means of wiring, such as mineral insulated cable or copper conductors in rigid conduit with conduit seals as required to make connection to the heater.
3. Follow the NEC and/or CEC and any local electrical and building codes related to the installation and intended use of the heater in an explosion-hazard area.
4. When doing any work on a heater, including the initial electrical connection, disconnect the electrical current at the main branch circuit switch, and lock the switch in the off (open) position and tag the circuit "Out for Maintenance" to prevent potential lethal shock hazards.
5. Confirm that the electrical power supply matches the nameplate voltage, phase, amperage and frequency rating of the heater to be connected.
6. Ensure conductors are of appropriate gauge size. The minimum gauge is stamped on the nameplate. Size all input conductors according to accepted standards consistent with the temperature rating of the wire being used. Use minimum 75°C rated wire.

7. Proper installation of the heater requires that an adequate grounding conductor be connected to the ground terminal. This terminal is painted green or marked with the letter "G" and is located on the inside of the control enclosure next to the power input opening.
8. Check and confirm all connections are securely fastened.
9. Before application of electrical power, check all connections to ensure compliance with the wiring diagram and any code requirements. Remove any foreign objects from the control boxes. Reinstall covers tightly.
10. On all 3-phase heaters, it is necessary to verify that the fan is rotating in the proper direction. If air delivery is not from the front of the heater, exchange any 2 input wires at the main contactor terminal located in the control enclosure.
11. The explosion-proof control box is designed with threaded joints and metal-to-metal contact at the lid or cover joint to prevent an explosion. Do not attempt to install gasket material of any type at these joints. A light coating of anti-seize compound is applied to the threads to prevent seizing.
12. See section titled "operation" before energizing the heater.

D. Field Installed Controls:

1. Power Disconnect Switch:

The NEC requires that a power disconnect switch be mounted within sight of the heater. The CEC or local codes may require a disconnect switch within sight of the heater. Refer to the electrical diagram and follow these steps:

- a.) The remote power disconnect switch must be an explosion-proof disconnect switch rated for the area classification.
- b.) The switch must be indicating and have a locked off position.
- c.) The switch must be rated for the nameplate voltage and current per the NEC, CEC and any local codes.
- d.) Follow steps 6 through 12 of the electrical installation instructions to complete the installation.

2. Room Thermostat:

Refer to the electrical wiring diagram and follow these steps:

- a.) Connect the remote thermostat across the leads marked "C" and "C1". The external thermostat will then be in series with the heater thermal high-limit switches and correct operation of the heater will result.
- b.) The wiring to the remote thermostat must be copper wire, 16 gauge minimum (for Class II) or 14 gauge minimum (Class I) and run in explosion-proof conduit with appropriate conduit seals installed per the NEC, CEC and any local codes.
- c.) Any room thermostat used with this heater must be of an explosion-proof type rated for the area classification, open on temperature rise, rated 250VAC, 75VA inductive capacity.

3. 'Fan Only' Switch:

Refer to the electrical wiring diagram and follow these steps:

- a.) Do not attempt to install a "Fan Only" switch on a standard unit heater and do not try to field modify a standard unit heater for this option. The heater must have been ordered for this option to have the necessary internal controls.
- b.) Connect the remote 'fan only' selector switch across the leads marked "C" and "F".
- c.) The wiring to the fan selector switch must be copper wire, 16 gauge minimum (for Class II) or 14 gauge minimum (for Class I) and run in explosion-proof conduit with appropriate conduit seals installed per the NEC, CEC and any local codes.
- d.) Any selector switch used with this heater must be an explosion-proof switch rated for the area classification, maintained 2 position selector switch rated for 250 VAC, 75 VA inductive.

OPERATION

The unit heater may be operated normally at ambient temperatures of 104°F (40°C) or less and at altitudes of 3,300 feet (1000m) or less in atmospheres containing less than 21% oxygen by volume, and as classified on the nameplate. All of these conditions must be met before attempting to operate the heater. The heater should never be operated in an oxygen-enriched atmosphere or at ambient temperatures above 104°F, (40°C). The heater may be operated at higher altitudes if the ambient temperatures are below 104°F, (40°C).

A. Initial Operation:

Check to make sure the mechanical and electrical installation is complete and that it is safe to operate the heater.

- 1.) Heater without built on or remotely mounted fan switch:
 - a.) Set the temperature control thermostat to a setting above the current room temperature.
 - b.) Energize the heater electrical supply circuit.
 - c.) The heater and fan should come on and in 5 to 15 minutes reach a stable operating temperature. If the room temperature is high and the installation is above 3,300 feet, the unit heater may cycle on the thermal high limits of the motor or the heater.
 - d.) Check out and report any unusual or questionable operating characteristics, such as noise, vibration, loss of fluid, etc. Note that crackling noises coming from the heat exchanger during warm up are normal.
 - e.) Set the temperature control thermostat to the desired room temperature setting.
 - f.) De-energize the heater electrical supply circuit until heater operation is required.
- 2.) Heater with fan switch:
 - a.) Place the fan switch in the fan position.
 - b.) Set the temperature control thermostat to a setting below the current room temperature.
 - c.) Energize the heater electrical supply circuit.
 - d.) The heater fan should come on but the heater should remain off.
 - e.) Place the fan switch in the auto position.
 - f.) The fan should go off.
 - g.) Set the temperature control thermostat to a setting above the current room temperature.

- h.) The fan and heater should operate. If the room temperature is high and the installation is above 3,300 feet (1000m), the unit heater may cycle on the thermal high limit cutouts of the motor or the heater.
- i.) Check out and report any unusual or questionable operating characteristics, such as noise, vibration, loss of fluid, etc.
Note that crackling noises coming from the heat exchanger during warm up are normal.
- j.) Set the fan switch and temperature control thermostat to the desired operating positions.

B. Normal Operation:

Prior to the start of the heating season, perform the electrical and mechanical steps outlined in the section titled "maintenance".

- a.) Perform the Operation steps for the applicable temperature control option.
- b.) Place all switches in their normal operating position and place the unit heater in service.

MAINTENANCE

Maintenance and repair must be performed by qualified personnel only.

A. Electrical:

- 1. Inspect all terminal connections, contactor and conductor insulation for damage, looseness, fraying, etc., as applicable. Tighten any loose terminals and replace or repair wire with damaged or deteriorated insulation. If contactor contacts are badly pitted, welded together, or burned, replace the contactor. Check all explosion-proof conduit for visible damage and tightness.
- 2. If reduced heat output is suspected, perform the mechanical checks. If low heat output is still suspected after completing the mechanical checks, verify the condition of the heating elements by using an amperage meter to check the current draw of each input line. All input lines should draw approximately equal current which should agree with nameplate rating. If they do not, one or more of the heating elements could be burned out and the heater/core assembly should be replaced.
- 3. The electric motor is permanently lubricated and thermally protected. Check for smooth and quiet running at all inspections. Replace motor if excessive bearing play is detected. Contact the factory for instructions.

B. Mechanical:

- 1. Never attempt to fill, drain or check the liquid level of the heat exchanger or check the action of the pressure relief valve. Contact the factory for instructions.
- 2. The explosion-proof control box is designed with threaded joints and metal-to-metal contact at the lid or cover joints to prevent an explosion. Do not attempt to install gasket material of any type at these joints. A light coating of anti-seize compound is applied to the threads to prevent seizing.

- 3. Annually check the tightness of all visible bolts and nuts, in particular the support structure bolts and nuts. Similarly check the motor mounting bolts and nuts.
- 4. Periodically, check the motor, fan and heater core fins for cleanliness. A dirty heat exchanger can cause the unit to over heat and cycle on the thermal cutouts. If the dirt is loose dust, clean with a vacuum or by air jet. If the dirt can't be vacuumed or blown off, use a warm water spray directed to the inlet side of the heat exchanger then to the outlet side. A soft bristled brush may be required to loosen stubborn deposits. Be careful not to bend the aluminum fins on the heat exchanger or the fan blade propeller. Allow unit to dry before re-energizing.
- 5. Check louvers for position tightness and equal angle settings. Check motor and fan for smooth running operation. Any unusual noise or vibration must be investigated and rectified.
- 6. Should there be any evidence of fluid leakage from the heater core, the heater should be repaired immediately. The heater will not operate properly with a low fluid level. Contact the factory for replacement core.

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

Maintenance and repair must be performed by qualified personnel only.

A. Replacing the Heat Exchanger Core:

The heat exchanger core is not field repairable. Contact factory for replacement.

- 1. Disconnect the heater electrical power supply, unwire and lower the heater from it's mounting location. Set heater face down on a table or on the floor.
- 2. Remove the cabinet bottom, cabinet top, wiring and heater enclosure covers.
- 3. Disconnect all heater wires from the contactor in the wiring enclosure. Disconnect the control wiring from thermal cutout.
- 4. Thread conduit into wiring enclosure to disconnect the heater terminal box.
- 5. With an assistant supporting the weight of the heat exchanger, remove the 3 heat exchanger mounting bolts. Carefully remove the heat exchanger out of the bottom of the cabinet.
- 6. Locate rating tag on the heat exchanger and verify that electrical ratings of the core to be installed match the electrical ratings on the heater nameplate.
- 7. To reinstall, slide the core through the bottom of the cabinet while an assistant lines up and installs the 3 heat exchanger mounting bolts.
- 8. Guide the heater lead wires back into the wiring enclosure.
- 9. Reconnect the heater lead wires to the contactor and the conduit.
- 10. Reattach the cabinet bottom and enclosure covers before mounting heater and energizing.

B. Replacing the Temperature High-Limit Cutouts:

- 1. Disconnect the heater electrical power supply and remove the heater enclosure cover.

2. Remove the wire barrier to expose the high limit cutout.
3. Disconnect the wires from the high limit cutout and mark their location.
4. Remove the two nuts used to attach the temperature high limit cutout.
5. Lift and remove the sheetmetal mounting plate.
6. Carefully lift and remove the temperature high limit cutout.
7. Use only factory supply parts for safe operation.
8. Lightly coat the new manual and automatic cutout bulbs with the supplied thermal transfer compound. This is critical for proper cutout operation.
9. Carefully slide the automatic cutout bulb into the **left** thermowell and the manual cutout bulb into the **right** thermowell.
10. Reinstall the sheetmetal plate. Note that the sheetmetal plate also acts as a stop to keep the cutout bulbs from backing out of the wells.
11. Carefully install the temperature high limit control to avoid putting kinks into the capillary.
12. Reattach the wires to the cutout and reinstall the wire barrier.
13. Ensure heater enclosure cover is in place before energizing heater.

C. Resetting the Manual Cutout:

All unit heaters contain a built-in manual reset thermal cutout with or without backup contactor.

1. Disconnect the heater electrical power supply and remove the heater enclosure cover.
2. Determine the reason for the manual reset thermal cutout actuating and rectify the situation. See section titled "maintenance".
3. Reset the manual reset thermal cutout by pressing on the red stem in the center of the control.
4. Replace the heater enclosure cover securely.
5. Energize the heater electrical supply circuit.
6. The heater and fan should come on and in 5 to 15 minutes reach a stable operating temperature.
7. Check out and report any unusual or questionable operating characteristics, such as noise, vibration, loss of fluid, etc.
8. If heater operation appears normal, place the unit into normal operation.

D. Replacing the Fan Motor and Blade:

The fan motor is permanently lubricated and does not require any maintenance. If the fan motor is defective, a replacement must be obtained from the factory.

1. To replace the fan motor:
 - a. Disconnect the heater electrical power supply.
 - b. Disconnect the motor supply wires from the contactor in the wiring enclosure.

- c. Disassemble the conduit union located at the motor wiring hub.
- d. Remove top fan guard and motor mounting bolts.
- e. Lift motor out of heater assembly.
- f. Remove fan blade and conduit union from defective motor and install on new motor.
- g. Install new motor to heater using existing motor mounting hardware.
- h. Reinstall top fan guard and ensure that the fan blade rotates freely.
- i. Feed motor wires through conduit and into wiring enclosure.
- j. Reattach conduit union. Reconnect motor wires to contactor.
- k. Check fan rotation by momentarily energizing heater. Airflow should exit from front of heater cabinet. If rotation is incorrect, disconnect electrical power supply and reverse two of the motor lead wires at the contactor.
- l. Reattach wiring enclosure cover before placing heater back in service.

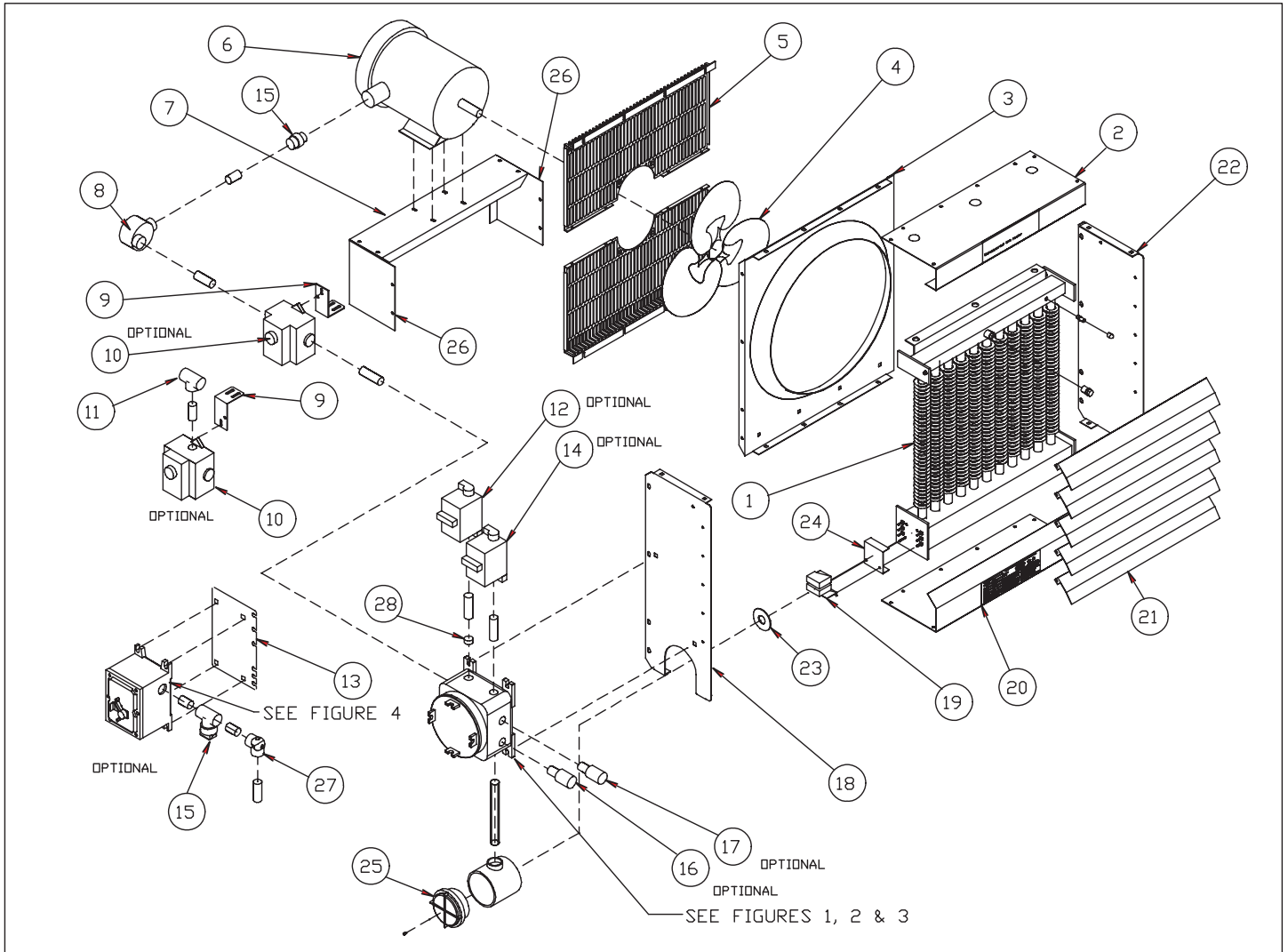
2. To replace the motor fan blade:

- a. Remove the top fan guard.
- b. Remove the four motor mounting bolts and disconnect the conduit union at the motor.
- c. Loosen the bolt that connects the fan blade to the motor shaft.
- d. Slide the motor back and tilt in order to remove the old blade & install a new one.
- e. Tighten the fan blade attachment bolt to the motor shaft.
- f. Reattach the motor conduit union and the four motor mounting bolts.
- g. Reinstall the top fan guard and ensure that the fan blade rotates freely.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

1. All replacements must be factory supplied to ensure safe heater operation.
2. Mark wires and refer to wiring diagram to ensure proper electrical connections.

Reference heater catalog number and item number in figures below when contacting factory for replacement parts. Contact factory for items not shown.



ITEM	DESCRIPTION
1	Heat Exchanger Core Assy.
2	Cabinet – Top
3	Fan Venturi
4	Fan Blade
5	Fan Guard
6	Fan Motor
7	Motor Support – Top
8	Motor Junction Box
9	Thermostat Support Bracket
10	Thermostat
11	Conduit Tee
12	Disconnect Switch – Small
13	Large Disconnect Support Bkt.
14	Fan Switch

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
15	Conduit Seal
16	Pilot Light – Bottom
17	Pilot Light – Top
18	Cabinet – Left Side
19	High Limit Cutout
20	Cabinet – Bottom
21	Cabinet - Louver
22	Cabinet – Right Side
23	High Limit Barrier
24	High Limit Mounting Bridge
25	Heater Enclosure Cover
26	Motor Support – Side
27	3/4" Conduit Pull Elbow
28	Reducer Bushing

Select the Figure that corresponds to your heater.

FIGURE 1

CONTROL VOLTAGE = 24
WITH FAN SWITCH OR BACKUP CONTACTOR

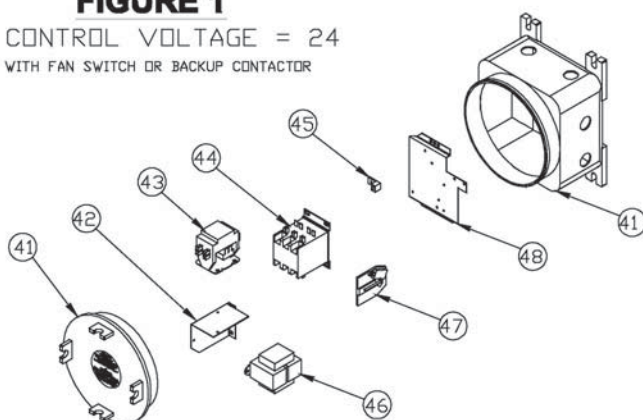


FIGURE 2

CONTROL VOLTAGE = 24
WITHOUT FAN SWITCH OR BACKUP CONTACTOR

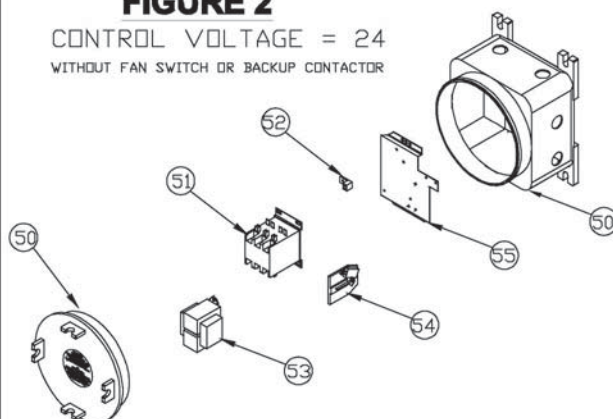


FIGURE 3

CONTROL VOLTAGE = 120

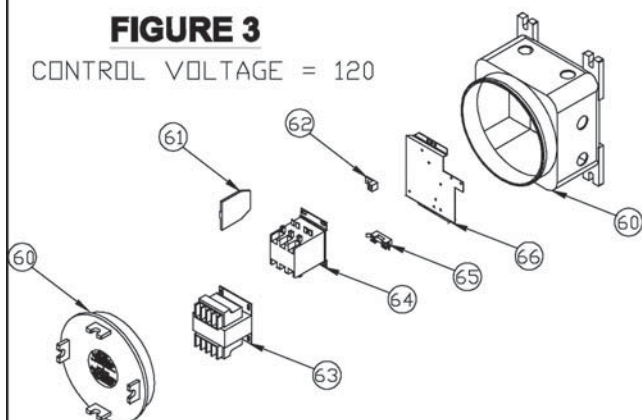


FIGURE 4

POWER SWITCH

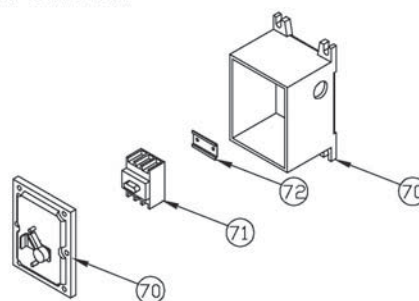


FIGURE 1:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
41	Wiring Enclosure and Cover
42	Option Mounting Bridge
43	Option Contactor
44	Main Contactor
45	Ground Lug
46	Transformer
47	Auxiliary Contact
48	Main Mounting Bridge

FIGURE 2:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
50	Wiring Enclosure and Cover
51	Main Contactor
52	Ground Lug
53	Transformer
54	Auxiliary Contact
55	Main Mounting Bridge

FIGURE 3:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
60	Wiring Enclosure and Cover
61	Auxiliary Contact
62	Ground Lug
63	Transformer
64	Main Contactor
65	Transformer Fuse & Fuse Block
66	Main Mounting Bridge

FIGURE 4:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
70	Switch Enclosure and Cover
71	Disconnect Switch
72	Disconnect Switch Track

Magelis

GTO HMI

User Manual

10/2014

The information provided in this documentation contains general descriptions and/or technical characteristics of the performance of the products contained herein. This documentation is not intended as a substitute for and is not to be used for determining suitability or reliability of these products for specific user applications. It is the duty of any such user or integrator to perform the appropriate and complete risk analysis, evaluation and testing of the products with respect to the relevant specific application or use thereof. Neither Schneider Electric nor any of its affiliates or subsidiaries shall be responsible or liable for misuse of the information contained herein. If you have any suggestions for improvements or amendments or have found errors in this publication, please notify us.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without express written permission of Schneider Electric.

All pertinent state, regional, and local safety regulations must be observed when installing and using this product. For reasons of safety and to help ensure compliance with documented system data, only the manufacturer should perform repairs to components.

When devices are used for applications with technical safety requirements, the relevant instructions must be followed.

Failure to use Schneider Electric software or approved software with our hardware products may result in injury, harm, or improper operating results.

Failure to observe this information can result in injury or equipment damage.

© 2014 Schneider Electric. All rights reserved.

Table of Contents



	Safety Information	5
	About the Book	7
Chapter 1	Overview	9
	HMIGTO Package Contents	10
	Certifications and Standards	11
	GTO Series of Panels	13
Chapter 2	Device Connectivity	15
	System Design	16
	Accessories	21
Chapter 3	Parts Identification and Functions	25
	Parts Identification and Functions	25
Chapter 4	Specifications	35
4.1	HMIGTO1300/1310	36
	Electrical Specifications	37
	Environmental Specifications	38
	Structural Specifications	39
	Display Specifications	40
	Memory, Clock, Touch Panel and Function Switches	41
	Interface Specifications	42
	Specifications of Serial Interface COM1	43
	Specifications of Serial Interface COM2	45
	Dimensions	46
4.2	HMIGTO2300/2310/2315	50
	Electrical Specifications	51
	Environmental Specifications	52
	Structural Specifications	53
	Display Specifications	55
	Memory, Clock, and Touch Panel	56
	Interface Specifications	57
	Specifications of Serial Interface COM1	58
	Specifications of Serial Interface COM2	60
	Dimensions	61
4.3	HMIGTO3510/4310	68
	Electrical Specifications	69
	Environmental Specifications	70
	Structural Specifications	71
	Display Specifications	72
	Memory, Clock, Touch Panel, and Function Switches	73
	Interface Specifications	74
	Specifications of Serial Interface COM1	75
	Specifications of Serial Interface COM2	77
	Dimensions	78
4.4	HMIGTO5310/5315	84
	Electrical Specifications	85
	Environmental Specifications	86
	Structural Specifications	87
	Display Specifications	89
	Memory, Clock, and Touch Panel	90

	Interface Specifications	91
	Specifications of Serial Interface COM1	92
	Specifications of Serial Interface COM2	94
	Dimensions	95
4.5	HMIGTO6310/6315	101
	Electrical Specifications	102
	Environmental Specifications	103
	Structural Specifications	104
	Display Specifications	106
	Memory, Clock, and Touch Panel	107
	Interface Specifications	108
	Specifications of Serial Interface COM1	109
	Specifications of Serial Interface COM2	111
	Dimensions	112
Chapter 5	Installation and Wiring	119
5.1	Installation	120
	Installation Procedures	120
5.2	Wiring Principles	125
	Connecting the Power Cord	126
	Connecting the Power Supply	128
	Grounding	130
5.3	SD Card Insertion/Removal	131
	Introduction	132
	Inserting the SD Card	133
	Removing the SD Card	134
	SD Card Data Backup	135
5.4	USB Cable Clamp	136
	USB Cable Clamp for USB (Type A)	137
	USB Holder for USB (mini-B)	139
Chapter 6	Maintenance	141
	Regular Cleaning	142
	Replacing the Installation Gasket	143
	Periodic Check Points	145
	Replacing the Primary Battery	146
Index		149

Safety Information



Important Information

NOTICE

Read these instructions carefully, and look at the equipment to become familiar with the device before trying to install, operate, or maintain it. The following special messages may appear throughout this documentation or on the equipment to warn of potential hazards or to call attention to information that clarifies or simplifies a procedure.



The addition of this symbol to a "Danger" or "Warning" safety label indicates that an electrical hazard exists which will result in personal injury if the instructions are not followed.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential personal injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death.

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **will result in** death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE is used to address practices not related to physical injury.

PLEASE NOTE

Electrical equipment should be installed, operated, serviced, and maintained only by qualified personnel. No responsibility is assumed by Schneider Electric for any consequences arising out of the use of this material.

A qualified person is one who has skills and knowledge related to the construction and operation of electrical equipment and its installation, and has received safety training to recognize and avoid the hazards involved.

About the Book



At a Glance

Document Scope

This manual describes how to use the HMIGTO panels.

Validity Note

This documentation is valid for Vijeo Designer 6.2 or higher.

The technical characteristics of the devices described in this document also appear online. To access this information online:

Step	Action
1	Go to the Schneider Electric home page www.schneider-electric.com .
2	In the Search box type the reference of a product or the name of a product range. - Do not include blank spaces in the model number/product range. - To get information on grouping similar modules, use asterisks (*).
3	If you entered a reference, go to the Product Datasheets search results and click on the reference that interests you. If you entered the name of a product range, go to the Product Ranges search results and click on the product range that interests you.
4	If more than one reference appears in the Products search results, click on the reference that interests you.
5	Depending on the size of your screen, you may need to scroll down to see the data sheet.
6	To save or print a data sheet as a .pdf file, click Download XXX product datasheet .

The characteristics that are presented in this manual should be the same as those characteristics that appear online. In line with our policy of constant improvement, we may revise content over time to improve clarity and accuracy. If you see a difference between the manual and online information, use the online information as your reference.

Product Related Information

 WARNING
UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION The application of this product requires expertise in the design and programming of control systems. Only persons with such expertise should be allowed to program, install, alter, and apply this product. Follow all local and national safety standards. Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Chapter 1

Overview

Overview

This chapter describes the panels and general topics such as package contents and standards.

What Is in This Chapter?

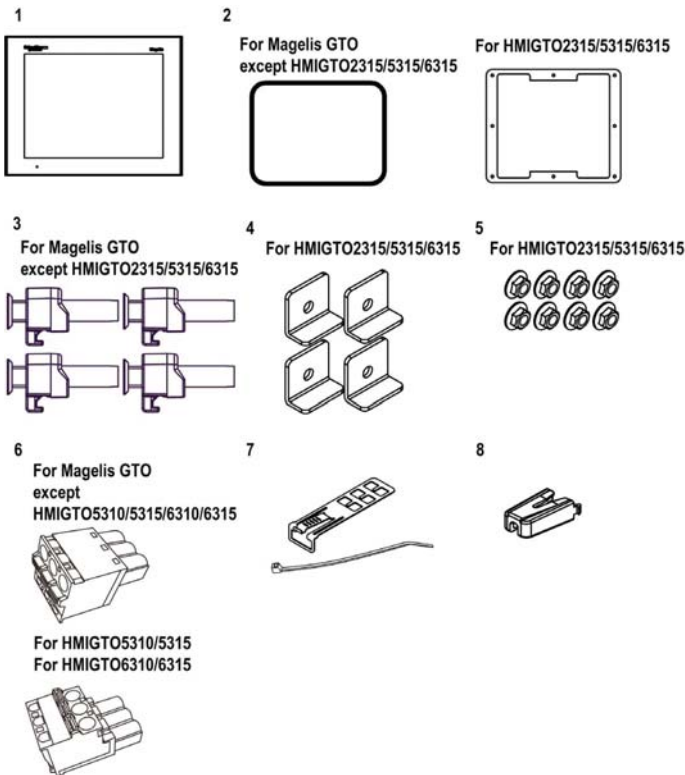
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
HMIGTO Package Contents	10
Certifications and Standards	11
GTO Series of Panels	13

HMIGTO Package Contents

Overview

Verify all items listed here are present in your package:



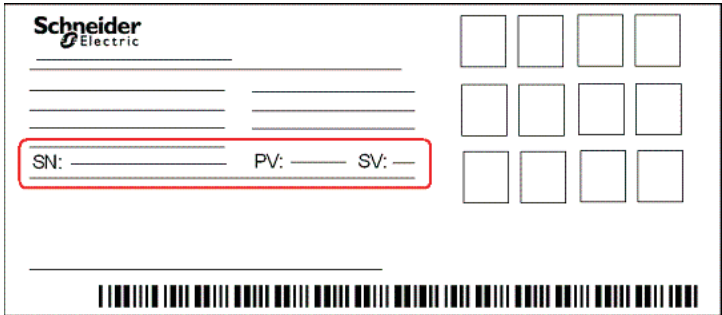
- 1 HMIGTO: 1
- 2 Installation gasket: 1 (attached to the panel)
- 3 Installation fasteners: 4 per set
- 4 Brackets: 4
- 5 M4 Hex Nuts: 8
- 6 DC power connector: 1^{*1}
- 7 USB cable clamp Type A: 1 set (1 clip and 1 tie)
- 8 USB cable clamp mini-B: 1 (1 USB holder)
- 9 HMIGTO Quick Reference Guide: 1

This product has been carefully packed with special attention to quality. However, should you find anything damaged or missing, please contact your local distributor.

^{*1} You can use the DC power connector for HMIGTO1300/1310/2300/2310/2315/3510/4310 to supply power to HMIGTO5310/5315/6310/6315. However the reverse is not possible. You cannot use the power connector for HMIGTO5310/5315/6310/6315 on HMIGTO1300/1310/2300/2310/2315/3510/4310.

Revision

You can identify the product version (PV), revision level (RL) and the software version (SV) from the unit product label.



Certifications and Standards

Introduction

Schneider Electric submitted this product for independent testing and qualification by third-party listing agencies. These agencies have certified this product as meeting the following standards.

Agency Certifications

The HMIGTO is manufactured in accordance with:

- Standard UL 508 and CSA C22.2 n°142 for Industrial Control Equipment
- Standard ANSI/ISA - 12.12.01 and CSA C22.2 n°213 for Electrical Equipment for Use in Class I, Division 2 Hazardous Locations

NOTE:

- For use in Pollution Degree 2 environments.
- For use on a flat surface of a Type 1, Type 4X (Indoor Use Only) or Type 13 Enclosure.
- 24 Vdc input panel must be used with a Class 2 power supply.
- Suitable for use in Class I, Division 2 Groups A, B, C, and D Hazardous Locations.
- GOST certification.
Please refer to product markings.
- ATEX certification by Technical Inspection Association.
Please refer to product label.
- Merchant Navy rules. (Except Magelis GTOxxx5).
Products are designed to comply with Merchant Navy rules.
Please refer to the Schneider Electric Web site for Merchant Navy rules installation guidelines.
- Standard EN1672-2 (Magelis GTOxxx5).
- FDA regulation 21 CFR 177 (Magelis GTOxxx5).

Refer to the Schneider Electric web site for installation guidelines.

For detailed information, contact your local distributor or see the catalog & marking on the product.

Hazardous Substances

The HMIGTO is a device for use in factory systems. When using the HMIGTO in a system, the system should comply with the following standards in regards to the installation environment and handling:

- WEEE, Directive 2002/96/EC
- RoHS, Directive 2011/65/EU
- RoHS China, Standard SJ/T 11363-2006

CE Markings

This product conforms to the necessary requirements of the following Directives for applying the CE label:

- 2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive
- 2004/108/EC EMC Directive

This conformity is based on compliance with EN61000-6-4, EN61000-6-2

 DANGER
POTENTIAL FOR EXPLOSION • Verify that the power, input and output (I/O) wiring are in accordance with Class I, Division 2 wiring methods. • Substitution of any component may impair suitability for Class I, Division 2. • Do not connect or disconnect equipment unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous. • Securely lock externally connected units and each interface before turning on the power supply. • Do not use, connect, or disconnect USB cable unless area is known to be non-hazardous. • Do not disconnect while circuit is live or unless the area is known to be free of ignitable concentrations. • Potential electrostatic charging hazard. Wipe the front panel of the terminal with a damp cloth before turning ON. Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

KC Markings

해당 무선설비는 운용 중 전파혼신 가능성이 있음

사용자안내문

기종별	사용자안내문
A급 기기 (업무용 방송통신기자재)	이 기기는 업무용(A급) 전자파적합기기로서 판매자 또는 사용자는 이 점을 주의하시기 바라며, 가정외의 지역에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 합니다.

해당 무선설비는 전파혼신 가능성이 있으므로 인명안전과 관련된 서비스는 할 수 없습니다

GTO Series of Panels

Critical systems, alarms and handling Requirements

Critical alarm indicators and system functions require independent and redundant protection hardware and/or mechanical interlocks.

When you cycle power, wait at least 10 seconds before restoring the power to the panel after it has been turned off. Switching the power OFF and ON quickly can damage the panel.

In the event the screen cannot be properly read, for example, if the backlight is not functioning, it may be difficult or impossible to identify a function. Functions that may present a hazard if not immediately executed, such as a fuel shut-off, must be provided independently of the panel. The machine's control system design must take into account the possibility of the backlight no longer functioning and the operator being unable to control the machine or making mistakes in the control of the machine.

WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

- The designer of any control scheme must consider the potential failure modes of control paths and, for certain critical control functions, provide a means to achieve a safe state during and after a path failure. Examples of critical control functions are emergency stop and overtravel stop, power outage and restart.
- Separate or redundant control paths must be provided for critical control functions.
- System control paths may include communication links. Consideration must be given to the implications of unanticipated transmission delays or failures of the link.
- Observe all accident prevention regulations and local safety guidelines.
- Each implementation of this equipment must be individually and thoroughly tested for proper operation before being placed into service.
- The machine control system design must take into account the possibility of the backlight no longer functioning and the operator being unable to control the machine, or making errors in the control of the machine.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

For additional information, refer to NEMA ICS 1.1 (latest edition), "Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation, and Maintenance of Solid State Control" and to NEMA ICS 7.1 (latest edition), "Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems" or their equivalent governing your particular location.

WARNING

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Do not use this equipment as the only means of control for critical system functions such as motor start/stop or power control.
- Do not use this equipment as the only notification device for critical alarms, such as device overheating or overcurrent.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Handling the LCD panel

The following characteristics are specific to the LCD panel and are considered normal behavior:

- LCD screen may show unevenness in the brightness of certain images or may appear different when seen from outside the specified viewing angle. Extended shadows, or crosstalk may also appear on the sides of screen images.
- LCD screen pixels may contain black and white colored spots and color display may seem to have changed.
- When the same image is displayed on the screen for a long period, an afterimage may appear when the image is changed.

NOTE: Change the screen image periodically and try not to display the same image for a long period of time.

CAUTION

SERIOUS EYE AND SKIN INJURY

The liquid in the LCD panel contains an irritant:

- Avoid direct skin contact with the liquid.
- Wear gloves when you handle a broken or leaking unit.
- Do not use sharp objects or tools in the vicinity of the LCD touch panel.
- Handle the LCD panel carefully to prevent puncture, bursting, or cracking of the panel material.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury or equipment damage.

If the panel is damaged and any liquid comes in contact with your skin, immediately rinse the area with running water for at least 15 minutes. If the liquid gets in your eyes, immediately rinse your eyes with running water for at least 15 minutes and consult a doctor.

Chapter 2

Device Connectivity

Introduction

This chapter presents the equipment you can connect to the panel.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
System Design	16
Accessories	21

System Design

Introduction

The following diagrams represent equipment you can connect to the panel.

	COM1	COM2
HMIGTO1300	RS-232C (see page 16)	RS-485 (see page 19)
HMIGTO1310	RS-232C / RS-485 (see page 18)	–
HMIGTO2300	RS-232C (see page 16)	RS-485 (see page 19)
HMIGTO2310	RS-232C (see page 16)	RS-485 (see page 19)
HMIGTO2315	RS-232C (see page 16)	RS-485 (see page 19)
HMIGTO3510	RS-232C (see page 16)	RS-485 (see page 19)
HMIGTO4310	RS-232C (see page 16)	RS-485 (see page 19)
HMIGTO5310	RS-232C (see page 16)	RS-485 (see page 19)
HMIGTO5315	RS-232C (see page 16)	RS-485 (see page 19)
HMIGTO6310	RS-232C (see page 16)	RS-485 (see page 19)
HMIGTO6315	RS-232C (see page 16)	RS-485 (see page 19)

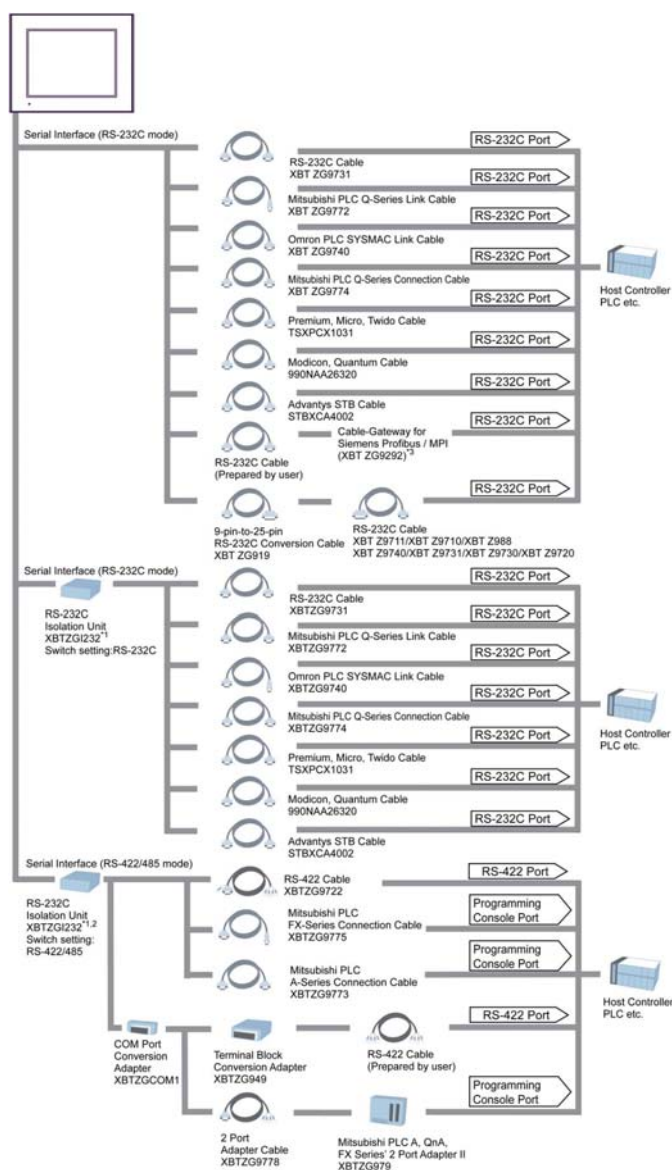
RUN Mode Peripherals - RS-232C

CAUTION

LOSS OF POWER

- Make sure all connections to the communication ports on the bottom and sides of the panel do not put excessive stress on the ports.
- Securely attach communication cables to the panel or cabinet.
- Use only D-Sub 9 pin cables with a locking system in good condition.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury or equipment damage.

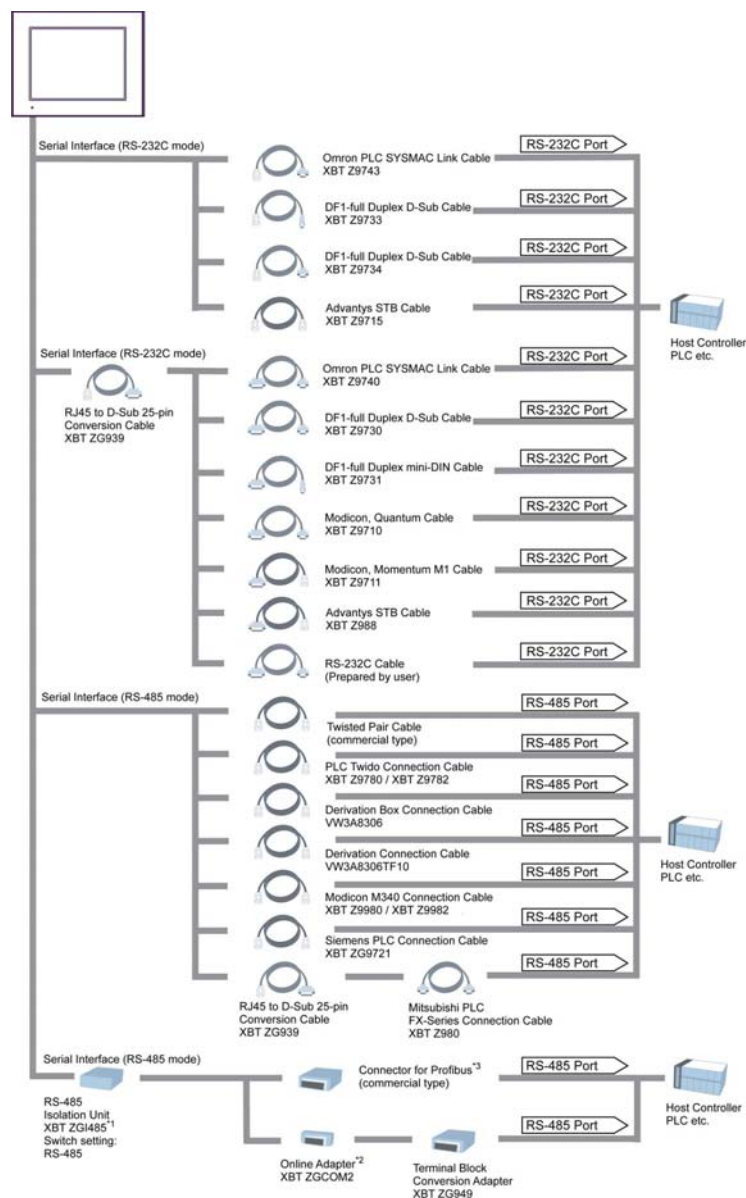


^{*1} When connecting the XBTZG1232, the COM port's pin 9 setting should be VCC. You can define COM port settings in Vijeo Designer or in the HMIGTO's offline menu.

^{*2} The RS-232C Isolation Unit works with only RS-422/485 (4 wire) communication.

^{*3} Cable-Gateway for Siemens Profibus / MPI (XBT ZG9292) is not supported by HMIGTO1310.

RUN Mode Peripherals - RS-232C / RS-485

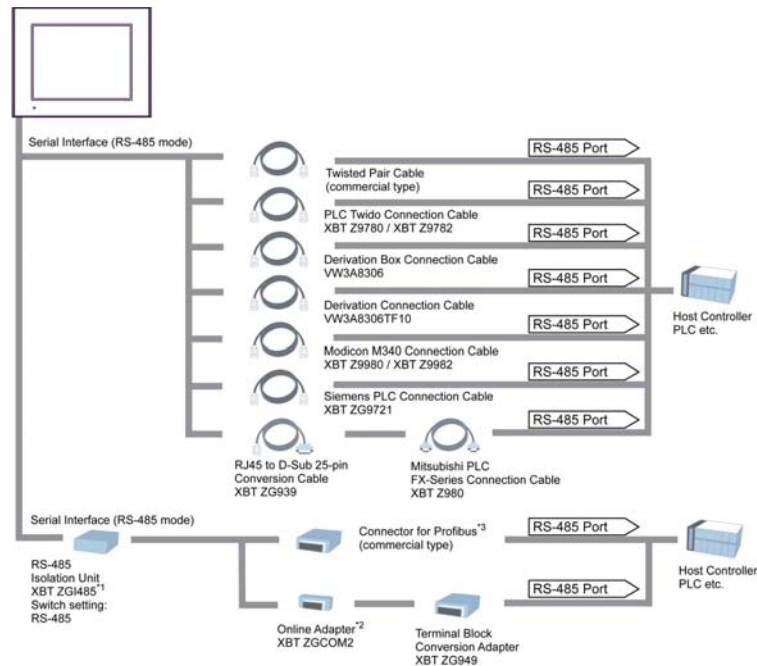


^{*1} Use the RS-485 Isolation Unit's USB port to supply power to itself. There is no need to set up a separate power supply.

^{*2} In 1:n, n:1, or n:m communication, you can use the online adapter as a terminal. (Use 1 unit in either communication setup.)

^{*3} The connector has a switch to control the terminal. Turn on the switch to enable communication.

RUN Mode Peripherals - RS-485

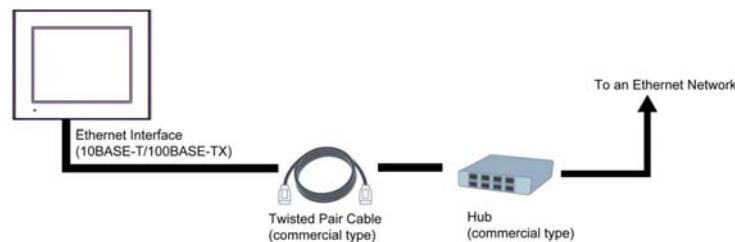


*¹ Use the RS-485 Isolation Unit's USB port to supply power to itself. There is no need to set up a separate power supply.

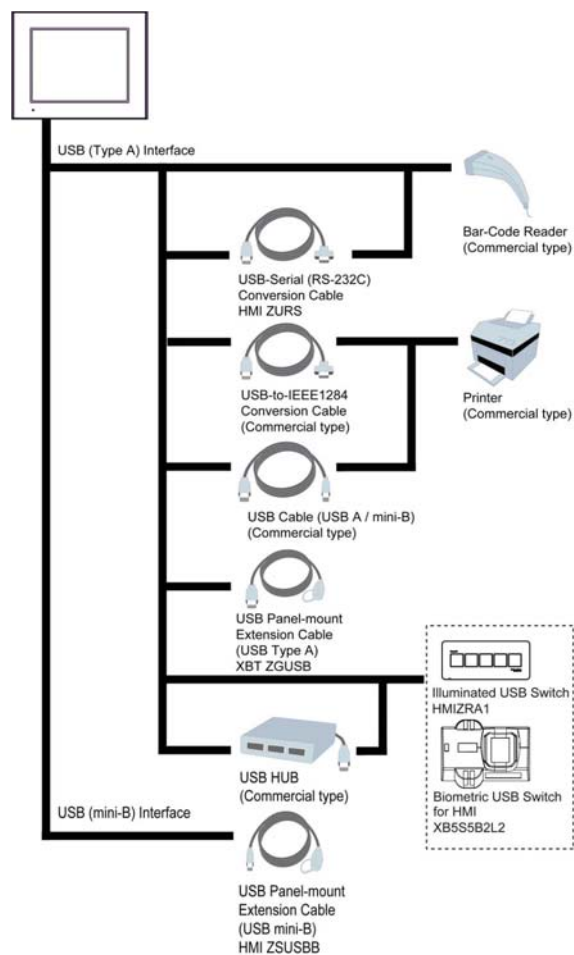
*² In 1:n, n:1, or n:m communication, you can use the online adapter as a terminal. (Use 1 unit in either communication setup.)

*³ The connector has a switch to control the terminal. Turn on the switch to enable communication.

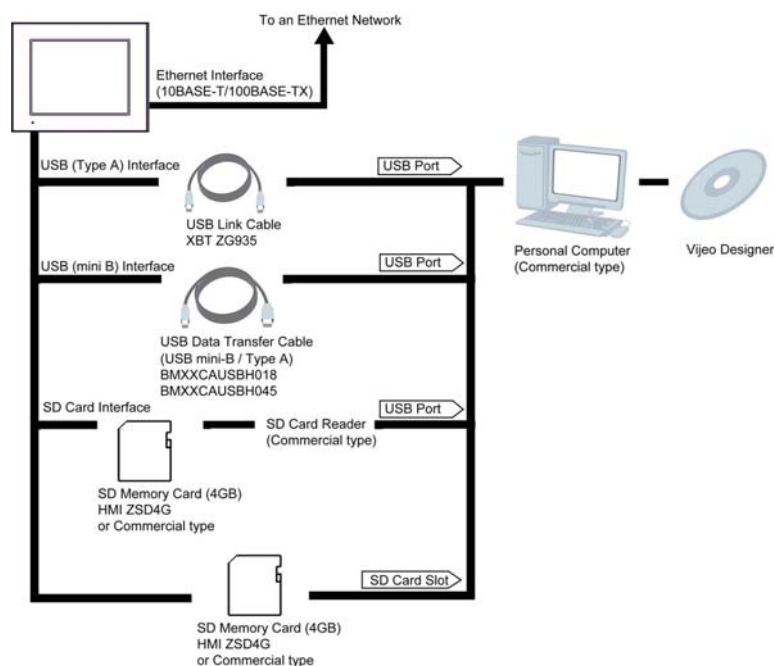
RUN Mode Peripherals - Ethernet Communication



RUN Mode Peripherals - USB Type A / mini-B Interface



Edit Mode Peripherals



Accessories

Serial Interface Items

Product Name	Product Number	Description
RS-232C Cable	XBT ZG9731	Connects a host controller to the panel. (RS-232C)
RS-422 Cable	XBT ZG9722	Connects a host controller to the panel. (RS-422)
Mitsubishi PLC Q-Series Link Cable	XBT ZG9772	Connects Mitsubishi PLC Q-Series (or other host controller) to the panel. (RS-232C)
Omron PLC SYSMAC Link Cable	XBT ZG9740 XBT Z9743 XBT Z9740	Connects Omron PLC SYSMAC Series unit (or other host controller) to the panel. (RS-232C)
Mitsubishi PLC A-Series Connection Cable	XBT ZG9773	Connects Mitsubishi PLC A or QnA Series programming console I/F to panel. (Simultaneous use of programming consoles is not possible.)
Mitsubishi PLC Q-Series Connection Cable	XBT ZG9774	Connects Mitsubishi PLC Q-Series programming console I/F to panel. (Simultaneous use of programming consoles is not possible.)
Mitsubishi PLC FX-Series Connection Cable	XBT ZG9775 XBT Z980	Connects Mitsubishi PLC FX-Series programming console I/F and panel. (Simultaneous use of programming consoles is not possible.)
Premium, Micro, Twido Cable	TSXPCX1031	Connects Premium, Micro, or Twido to the panel.
Modicon, Quantum Cable	990NAA26320 XBT Z9710	Connects Modicon or Quantum to the panel.
2 Port Adapter Cable	XBT ZG9778	Connects Mitsubishi PLC directly to the panel (D-sub 9 pin plug) using 2 port adapter II (RS-422).
Mitsubishi PLC A, QnA, FX Series 2 Port Adapter II	XBT ZG979	Enables simultaneous use of a panel and a Mitsubishi PLC A, QnA, or FX Series peripheral device.
Advantys STB Cable	STBXCA4002 XBT Z9715 XBT Z988	Connects Advantys STB to panel.
Terminal Block Conversion Adapter	XBT ZG949	Connects output from a panel's Serial Interface (D-sub 9 pin plug) directly with an RS-422 terminal block.
COM Port Conversion Adapter	XBT ZGCOM1	Connects optional RS-422 communication items to panel's COM1 port.
DF1-full Duplex D-Sub Cable	XBT Z9730 XBT Z9733 XBT Z9734	Connects DF1-full Duplex to HMIGTO.
DF1-full Duplex mini-DIN Cable	XBT Z9731 XBT Z9720	Connects DF1-full Duplex to HMIGTO.
Modicon, Momentum M1 Cable	XBT Z9711	Connects Modicon, Momentum M1 to HMIGTO.
PLC Twido Connection Cable	XBT Z9780 / XBT Z9782	Connects PLC Twido to HMIGTO.
Derivation Box Connection Cable	VW3A8306	Connects Derivation Box to HMIGTO.
Derivation Connection Cable	VW3A8306TF10	Connects Derivation to HMIGTO.
Modicon M340 Connection Cable	XBT Z9980 / XBT Z9982	Connects Modicon M340 to HMIGTO.
Siemens PLC Connection Cable	XBT ZG9721	Connects Siemens PLC to HMIGTO.
RS-232C Isolation Unit	XBT ZGI232	Connects a host controller to HMIGTO with isolation. (RS-232C and RS-422 are switchable.)
RS-485 Isolation Unit	XBT ZGI485	Connects a host controller to HMIGTO with isolation.
Cable-gateway for Siemens Profibus / MPI	XBT ZG9292	Connects Siemens Profibus / MPI units to HMIGTO.
RJ45 to D-Sub 25 pin Conversion Cable	XBT ZG939	Connects a RJ45 cable to HMIGTO (D-sub 9 pin plug).
9-pin to 25-pin RS-232C Conversion Cable	XBT ZG919	Connects a standard RS-232C cable (D-Sub 25-pin socket) to HMIGTO (D-sub 9 pin plug).
Online Adapter	XBT ZGCOM2	Terminal adapter for RS-485 communication.

USB Interface Items

Product Name	Product Number	Description
USB Transfer Cable	XBT ZG935	Downloads project data created with the software via the panel's USB I/F.
USB Front Cable	XBT ZGUSB	Extension cable attaching USB interface to front panel.
USB-Serial (RS-232C) Conversion Cable	HMIZURS	Cable for converting a panel's USB interface into a serial interface (RS-232C). Allows connection to modems ^{*1} or bar code readers ^{*1} that support RS-232C.
USB Transfer Cable (USB Type A/mini-B)	BMXXCAUSBH018 BMXXCAUSBH045	Cable for transferring screen data from a PC (USB Type A) to the panel (USB mini-B).
Remote USB port location for mini-USB	HMIZSUSBB XBT ZGUSBB	Extension cable that attaches to the USB (mini-B) interface on the front side of the operation panel.
Illuminated USB Switch	HMIZRA1	A unit of 5 illuminated switches with multiple color LED easily connected with HMIGTO via USB.
Biometric USB Switch for HMI	XB5S5B2L2	Fingerprint recognition unit easily connected with HMIGTO via USB.

Software

Product name	Description
Vijeo Designer (Version 6.1 or later)	Software you install on your computer to create project data for your HMIGTO.

SD Card Items

Product Name	Product Number	Description
SD Memory Card (4 GB)	HMIZSD4G	SD Memory Card (4 GB, CLASS4)

Option Items

Product Name	Product Number	Corresponding panel	Description
12.1-inch Screen Protection Sheet	XBT ZG66	HMIGTO6310/6315	Disposable, dirt-resistant sheet for the HMIGTO screen (5 sheets/set)
10.4-inch Screen Protection Sheet	XBT ZG65	HMIGTO5310/5315	
7.5-inch Screen Protection Sheet	XBT ZG64	HMIGTO4310	
7.0-inch Wide Screen Protection Sheet	XBT ZG63	HMIGTO3510	
5.7-inch Screen Protection Sheet	XBT ZG62	HMIGTO2300/2310/2315	
3.5-inch Screen Protection Sheet	XBT ZG60	HMIGTO1300/1310	
12.1-inch Environment Cover	XBT ZECOV6	HMIGTO6310	Disposable, environment cover for the HMIGTO screen (1 sheet/set)
10.4-inch Environment Cover	XBT ZECOV5	HMIGTO5310	
7.0/7.5-inch Environment Cover	XBT ZECOV4	HMIGTO3510/4310	
5.7-inch Environment Cover	XBT ZECOV2	HMIGTO2300/2310	
3.5-inch Environment Cover	XBT ZECOV1	HMIGTO1300/1310	

Maintenance Options

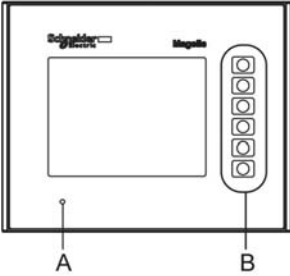
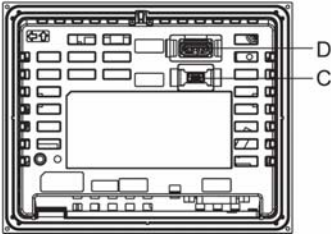
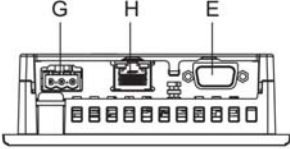
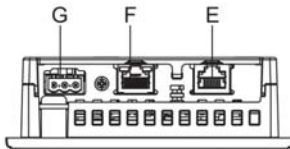
Product Name	Product Number	Corresponding panel	Description
Installation Fastener	HMI ZGFIX	HMIGTO except HMIGTO2315/5315/6315	Used to install the HMIGTO into a solid panel (4 pieces/set)
Installation System	HMI ZGFIX2	HMIGTO2315/5315/6315	Used to install the HMIGTO into a solid panel. Brackets (4 pieces/set) M4 Hex nuts (8 pieces/set)
12.1-inch Installation Gasket	HMI ZG56	HMIGTO6310	Provides dust and moisture resistance when HMIGTO is installed into a solid panel (1 piece)
	HMI ZG562	HMIGTO6315	
10.4-inch Installation Gasket	HMI ZG55	HMIGTO5310	
	HMI ZG552	HMIGTO5315	
7.0-inch Wide & 7.5-inch Installation Gasket	HMI ZG54	HMIGTO3510/4310	
5.7-inch Installation Gasket	HMI ZG52	HMIGTO2300/2310	
	HMI ZG522	HMIGTO2315	
3.5-inch Installation Gasket	HMI ZG51	HMIGTO1300/1310	
USB Clamp TypeA (1 port)	HMI ZGCLP1	Magelis GTO	Clamp to prevent disconnection of USB cable (USB/A, 1 port, 5 clamps/set)
USB Clamp mini-B (1 port)	HMI ZGCLP3	Magelis GTO	Clamp to prevent disconnection of USB cable (USB/mini-B, 1 port, 5 clamps/set)
DC Power Supply Connector	HMI ZGPWS	HMIGTO3510/4310 HMIGTO2300/2310/2315 HMIGTO1300/1310	Connector to connect DC power supply cables (5 pcs/set)
DC Power Supply Connector (Right-angle)	HMI ZGPWS2	HMIGTO6310/6315 HMIGTO5310/5315	Right-angle connector to connect DC power supply cables (5 pcs/set)
Battery for Memory Backup	HMI ZGBAT	HMIGTO (except HMIGTO1300/1310/2300)	Primary battery for memory and time data backup
Panel Cutout Adapter	XBT ZGGCO4	HMIGTO5310	Panel cutout adapter for mounting HMIGTO5310 in cutout for XBT GT5230.
Insert Label	HMI ZLYGO3	HMIGTO3510	Label insert for HMIGTO 7-inch Wide models.
	HMI ZLYGO1	HMIGTO1300/1310	Label insert for HMIGTO 3.5-inch models

Chapter 3

Parts Identification and Functions

Parts Identification and Functions

HMIGTO1300/1310 Parts Identification

Side	HMIGTO1300/1310
Front	
Rear	
Bottom	 HMIGTO1300  HMIGTO1310

Part	Name	Description
A	Status LED	*1
B	Function Switches	Six switches (F1 to F6). You can define operations for these switches using Vijeo Designer.
C	USB (mini-B) Interface	Conforms to USB2.0 (mini-B) x 1. Communication Distance: 5 m (16.4 ft) or less.
D	USB (Type A) Interface	Conforms to USB2.0 (Type A) x 1. Power supply voltage: 5Vdc+/-5%. Output Current: 500 mA or less. Maximum communication distance: 5 m (16.4 ft).
E	Serial Interface (COM1)	HMIGTO1300: RS-232C Serial Interface. Connector: D-Sub 9 pin (plug) x 1. HMIGTO1310: RS-232C/485 Serial Interface. (You can switch the communication method via software.) Connector: Modular jack (RJ-45).